200,000 Btu per hour or less, oil instantaneous water heaters with an input of 210,000 Btu per hour or less, and electric instantaneous water heaters with an input of 12 kilowatts or less; and

(c) Heat pump type units, with a maximum current rating of 24 amperes at a voltage no greater than 250 volts, which are products designed to transfer thermal energy from one temperature level to a higher temperature level for the purpose of heating water, including all ancillary equipment such as fans, storage tanks, pumps, or controls necessary for the device to perform its function.

Water use means the quantity of water flowing through a showerhead, faucet, water closet, or urinal at point of use, determined in accordance with test procedures under Appendices S and T of subpart B of this part.

Weatherized warm air furnace or boiler means a furnace or boiler designed for installation outdoors, approved for resistance to wind, rain, and snow, and supplied with its own venting system.

[42 FR 27898, June 1, 1977]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For Federal Register citations affecting § 430.2, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and on GPO Access.

Subpart B—Test Procedures

§ 430.21 Purpose and scope.

This subpart contains test procedures required to be prescribed by DOE pursuant to section 323 of the Act.

§ 430.22 Reference Sources.

(a) *Materials incorporated by reference.*—(1) *General.* The following standards which are not otherwise set forth in Part 430 are incorporated by reference and made a part of Part 430. The standards listed in this section have been approved for incorporation by reference by the Director of the Federal Register in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 552(a) and 1 CFR Part 51. The specified versions of the standards are incorporated, and any subsequent amendment to a standard by the standard-setting organization will not affect the DOE test procedures unless and until those test procedures are amended by DOE.

(2) *Availability of standards.* The standards incorporated by reference are available for inspection at:

(i) Office of the Federal Register Information Center, 800 North Capitol Street, NW., Suite 700, Washington, DC.

(ii) U.S. Department of Energy, Office of Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy, Hearings and Dockets, Forrestal Building, 1000 Independence Ave, SW, Washington, DC 20585.

(b) * * * (1) American National Standards Institute (ANSI). The ANSI standards listed in this paragraph may be obtained from the American National Standards Institute, 25 W. 43rd Street, 4th Floor, New York, NY 10036, (212) 642–4900.

1. ANSI C78.1–1991, ''for Fluorescent Lamps—Rapid-Start Types—Dimensional and Electrical Characteristics''
2. ANSI C78.2–1991, ''for Fluorescent Lamps—Preheat-Start Types—Dimensional and Electrical Characteristics of Fluorescent Lamps''
3. ANSI C78.3–1991, ''for Fluorescent Lamps—Instant-Start and Cold-Cathode Types—Dimensional and Electrical Characteristics''
4. ANSI C78.375–1991, ''for Fluorescent Lamps—Guide for Electrical Measurements''
5. ANSI C82.3–1983 ''for Reference Ballasts for Fluorescent Lamps''
6. ANSI C79.1–1994, ''Nomenclature for Glass Bulbs—Intended for Use with Electric Lamps''
7. ANSI C78.21–1989, ''Incandescent Lamps—PAR and R Shapes''

(2) Illuminating Engineering Society of North America (IESNA). The IESNA standards listed in this paragraph may be obtained from the Illuminating Engineering Society of North America, 120 Wall Street, Floor 17, New York, NY 10005–4001, (212) 248–5000.

1. Illuminating Engineering Society LM–9–88, ''IES Approved Method for the Electrical and Photometric Measurements of Fluorescent Lamps''
2. Illuminating Engineering Society of North America LM–16–1993, ''IESNA Practical Guide to Colorimetry of Light Sources''
3. Illuminating Engineering Society of North America LM–20–1994, ''IESNA Approved Method for Photometric Testing of Reflector-Type Lamps''
4. Illuminating Engineering Society of North America LM–45–91, ''IES Approved Method

for Electrical and Photometric Measurements of General Service Incandescent Filament Lamps''
5. Illuminating Engineering Society of North America LM–58–1994, ''IESNA Guide to Spectroradiometric Measurements''
6. Illuminating Engineering Society of North America LM–66–1991, ''IES Approved Method for the Electrical and Photometric Measurements of Single-Ended Compact Fluorescent Lamps''
7. *Illuminating Engineering Society of North America Lighting Handbook, Reference and Application,* 8th Edition, 1993, Chapter 6, Light Sources

(3) International Commission on Illumination (CIE). The CIE standards listed in this paragraph may be obtained from the International Commission on Illumination, CIE Bureau Central, Kegelgasse 27, A–1030, Vienna, Austria. CIE publications are also available from TLA Lighting Consultants, 7 Pond Street, Salem, MA 10970, (508) 745–6870.

1. International Commission on Illumination (CIE) Publication No. 13.2 1974, corrected reprint 1993, ''Method of Measuring and Specifying Color Rendering Properties of Light Sources,'' ISBN 3 900 734 39 9

(4) International Electrotechnical Commission. Copies of the International Electrotechnical Commission Publications can be obtained from the American National Standards Institute, 11 West 42nd Street, New York, New York 10036, (212) 642–4936.

1. IEC 705, ''Methods for Measuring the Performance of Microwave Ovens for Household and Similar Purposes,'' Section 4, Methods of Measurement, Paragraph 13 ''Electrical Power Input Measurement,'' and Paragraph 14 ''Efficiency'' (1988).
2. IEC 705, Amendment 2, ''Methods for Measuring the Performance of Microwave Ovens for Household and Similar Purposes,'' Section 4, Methods of Measurement, Paragraph 12 ''Microwave Power Output Measurement'' (1993).

(5) American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc., Publication Sales, 1791 Tullie Circle, NE, Atlanta, GA 30329, (1–800–5–ASHRAE).

1. American National Standards Institute/American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers Standard 103–1993, ''Methods of Testing for Annual Fuel Utilization Efficiency of Residential Central Furnaces and Boilers,'' (with Errata of October 24, 1996) except for sections 3.0, 7.2.2.5, 8.6.1.1, 9.1.2.2, 9.5.1.1, 9.5.1.2.1, 9.5.1.2.2, 9.5.2.1, 9.7.1, 10.0, 11.2.12, 11.3.12, 11.4.12, 11.5.12 and appendices B and C.
2. American National Standards Institute Standard Z21.56–1994, ''Gas-Fired Pool Heaters,'' section 2.9.

(6) American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME). The ASME standards listed in this paragraph may be obtained from the American Society of Mechanical Engineers, Service Center, 22 Law Drive, P.O. Box 2900, Fairfield, NJ 07007.

1. ASME/ANSI Standard A112.18.1M–1996, ''Plumbing Fixture Fittings.''
2. ASME/ANSI Standard A112.19.6–1995, ''Hydraulic Requirements for Water Closets and Urinals.''

(7) Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers, 1111 19th Street, NW., Suite 402, Washington, DC 20036, (202) 872–5955, ''American National Standard, Household Electric Dishwashers, ANSI/AHAM DW–1–1992,'' hereinafter referred to as ANSI/AHAM DW–1.

(c) *Reference Standards.* (1) *General.* The standards listed in this paragraph are referred to in the DOE test procedures and elsewhere in 10 CFR part 430 but are not incorporated by reference. These sources are given here for information and guidance.

(2) *List of References.*

1. National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program Handbook 150–01, ''Energy Efficient Lighting Products, Lamps and Luminaires, August 1993.'' National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program, NIST, Gaithersburg, MD.
2. ''Illuminating Engineering Society Lighting Handbook,'' 8th Edition, New York, NY 1993.

[59 FR 49474, Sept. 28, 1994, as amended at 62 FR 29239, May 29, 1997; 62 FR 51981, Oct. 3, 1997; 63 FR 13316, Mar. 18, 1998; 66 FR 65095, Dec. 18, 2001; 68 FR 51899, Aug. 29, 2003]

§ 430.23 Test procedures for the measurement of energy and water consumption.

(a) *Refrigerators and refrigerator-freezers.* (1) The estimated annual operating cost for electric refrigerators and electric refrigerator-freezers without an anti-sweat heater switch shall be the product of the following three factors: (i) The representative average-use cycle of 365 cycles per year, (ii) the average per-cycle energy consumption for the standard cycle in kilowatt-hours per cycle, determined according to 6.2 (6.3.6 for externally vented units) of appendix A1 of this subpart, and (iii) the representative average unit cost of electricity in dollars per kilowatt-hour as provided by the Secretary, the resulting product then being rounded off to the nearest dollar per year.

(2) The estimated annual operating cost for electric refrigerators and electric refrigerator-freezers with an anti-sweat heater switch shall be the product of the following three factors: (i) The representative average-use cycle of 365 cycles per year, (ii) half the sum of the average per-cycle energy consumption for the standard cycle and the average per-cycle energy consumption for a test cycle type with the anti-sweat heater switch in the position set at the factory just prior to shipping, each in kilowatt-hours per cycle, determined according to 6.2 (6.3.6 for externally vented units) of appendix A1 of this subpart, and (iii) the representative average unit cost of electricity in dollars per kilowatt-hour as provided by the Secretary, the resulting product then being rounded off to the nearest dollar per year.

(3) The estimated annual operating cost for any other specified cycle type for electric refrigerators and electric refrigerator-freezers shall be the product of the following three factors: (i) The representative average-use cycle of 365 cycles per year, (ii) the average per-cycle energy consumption for the specified cycle type, determined according to 6.2 (6.3.6 for externally vented units) of appendix A1 to this subpart, and (iii) the representative average unit cost of electricity in dollars per kilowatt-hour as provided by the Secretary, the resulting product then being rounded off to the nearest dollar per year.

(4) The energy factor for electric refrigerators and electric refrigerator-freezers, expressed in cubic feet per kilowatt-hour per cycle, shall be—

(i) For electric refrigerators and electric refrigerator-freezers not having an anti-sweat heater switch, the quotient of (A) the adjusted total volume in cubic feet, determined according to 6.1 of appendix A1 of this subpart, divided by (B) the average per-cycle energy consumption for the standard cycle in kilowatt-hours per cycle, determined according to 6.2 (6.3.6 for externally vented units) of appendix A1 of this subpart, the resulting quotient then being rounded off to the second decimal place, and

(ii) For electric refrigerators and electric refrigerator-freezers having an anti-sweat heater switch, the quotient of (A) the adjusted total volume in cubic feet, determined according to 6.1 of appendix A1 of this subpart, divided by (B) half the sum of the average per-cycle energy consumption for the standard cycle and the average per-cycle energy consumption for a test cycle type with the anti-sweat heater switch in the position set at the factory just prior to shipping, each in kilowatt-hours per cycle, determined according to 6.2 (6.3.6 for externally vented units) of appendix A1 of this subpart, the resulting quotient then being rounded off to the second decimal place.

(5) The annual energy use of electric refrigerators and electric refrigerator-freezers equals the representative average use cycle of 365 cycles per year times the average per-cycle energy consumption for the standard cycle in kilowatt-hours per cycle, determined according to 6.2 (6.3.6 for externally vented units) of appendix A1 of this subpart.

(6) Other useful measures of energy consumption for electric refrigerators and electric refrigerator-freezers shall be those measures of energy consumption for electric refrigerators and electric refrigerator-freezers which the Secretary determines are likely to assist consumers in making purchasing decisions which are derived from the application of appendix A1 of this subpart.

(7) The estimated regional annual operating cost for externally vented electric refrigerators and externally vented electric refrigerator-freezers without an anti-sweat heater switch shall be the product of the following three factors:

(i) The representative average-use cycle of 365 cycles per year,

(ii) The regional average per-cycle energy consumption for the standard cycle in kilowatt-hours per cycle, determined according to 6.3.7 of appendix A1 of this subpart and

(iii) The representative average unit cost of electricity in dollars per kilowatt-hour as provided by the Secretary, the resulting product then being rounded off to the nearest dollar per year.

(8) The estimated regional annual operating cost for externally vented electric refrigerators and externally vented electric refrigerator-freezers with an anti-sweat heater switch shall be the product of the following three factors:

(i) The representative average-use cycle of 365 cycles per year,

(ii) Half the sum of the average per-cycle energy consumption for the standard cycle and the regional average per-cycle energy consumption for a test cycle with the anti-sweat heater switch in the position set at the factory just prior to shipping, each in kilowatt-hours per cycle, determined according to 6.3.7 of appendix A1 of this subpart, and

(iii) The representative average unit cost of electricity in dollars per kilowatt-hour as provided by the Secretary, the resulting product then being rounded off to the nearest dollar per year.

(9) The estimated regional annual operating cost for any other specified cycle for externally vented electric refrigerators and externally vented electric refrigerator-freezers shall be the product of the following three factors:

(i) The representative average-use cycle of 365 cycles per year,

(ii) The regional average per-cycle energy consumption for the specified cycle, in kilowatt-hours per cycle, determined according to 6.3.7 of appendix A1 of this subpart, and

(iii) The representative average unit cost of electricity in dollars per kilowatt-hour as provided by the Secretary, the resulting product then being rounded off to the nearest dollar per year.

(b) *Freezers.* (1) The estimated annual operating cost for freezers without an anti-sweat heater switch shall be the product of the following three factors: (i) The representative average-use cycle of 365 cycles per year, (ii) the average per-cycle energy consumption for the standard cycle in kilowatt-hours per cycle, determined according to 6.2 of appendix B1 of this subpart, and (iii) the representative average unit cost of electricity in dollars per kilowatt-hour as provided by the Secretary, the resulting product then being rounded off to the nearest dollar per year.

(2) The estimated annual operating cost for freezers with an anti-sweat heater switch shall be the product of the following three factors: (i) The representative average-use cycle of 365 cycles per year, (ii) half the sum of the average per-cycle energy consumption for the standard cycle and the average per-cycle energy consumption for a test cycle type with the anti-sweat heater switch in the position set at the factory just prior to shipping, each in kilowatt-hours per cycle, determined according to 6.2 of appendix B1 of this subpart, and (iii) the representative average unit cost of electricity in dollars per kilowatt-hour as provided by the Secretary, the resulting product then being rounded off to the nearest dollar per year.

(3) The estimated annual operating cost for an other specified cycle type for freezers shall be the product of the following three factors: (i) The representative average-use cycle of 365 cycles per year, (ii) the average per-cycle energy consumption for the specified cycle type, determined according to 6.2 of appendix B1 of this subpart and (iii) the representative average unit cost of electricity in dollars per kilowatt-hour as provided by the Secretary, the resulting product then being rounded off to the nearest dollar per year.

(4) The energy factor for freezers, expressed in cubic feet per kilowatt-hour per cycle, shall be—

(i) For freezers not having an anti-sweat heater switch, the quotient of (A) the adjusted net refrigerated volume in cubic feet, determined according to 6.1 of appendix B1 of this subpart, divided by (B) the average per-cycle energy consumption for the standard cycle in kilowatt-hours per cycle, determined according to or 6.2 of appendix B1 of this subpart, the resulting quotient then being rounded off to the second decimal place, and

(ii) For freezers having an anti-sweat heater switch, the quotient of (A) the adjusted net refrigerated volume in cubic feet, determined according to 6.1 of appendix B1 of this subpart, divided by (B) half the sum of the average per-cycle energy consumption for the standard cycle and the average per-cycle energy consumption for a test cycle type with the anti-sweat switch in the position set at the factory just prior to shipping, each in kilowatt-hours per cycle, determined according to or 6.2 of appendix B1 of this subpart, the resulting quotient then being rounded off to the second decimal place.

(5) The annual energy use of all freezers equals the representative average-use cycle of 365 cycles per year times the average per-cycle energy consumption for the standard cycle in kilowatt-hours per cycle, determined according to 6.2 of appendix B1 of this subpart.

(6) Other useful measures of energy consumption for freezers shall be those measures of energy consumption for freezers which the Secretary determines are likely to assist consumers in making purchasing decisions and which are derived from the application of appendix B1 of this subpart.

(c) *Dishwashers.* (1) The Estimated Annual Operating Cost (EAOC) for dishwashers must be rounded to the nearest dollar per year and is defined as follows:

(i) When cold water (50 °F) is used,

(A) For dishwashers having a truncated normal cycle as defined in section 1.15 of appendix C to this subpart,

$EAOC = (D_e \times S) + (D_e \times N \times (M - (E_D/2)))$.

(B) For dishwashers not having a truncated normal cycle,

$EAOC = (D_e \times S) + (D_e \times N \times M)$

Where,

D_e = the representative average unit cost of electrical energy, in dollars per kilowatt-hour, as provided by the Secretary,

S = the annual standby electrical energy in kilowatt-hours per year and determined according to section 5.6 of Appendix C to this subpart,

N = the representative average dishwasher use of 215 cycles per year,

M = the machine electrical energy consumption per-cycle for the normal cycle as defined in section 1.6 of Appendix C to this subpart, in kilowatt-hours and determined according to section 5.1 of Appendix C to this subpart,

E_D = the drying energy consumption defined as energy consumed using the power-dry feature after the termination of the last rinse option of the normal cycle and determined according to section 5.2 of appendix C to this subpart.

(ii) When electrically-heated water (120 °F or 140 °F) is used,

(A) For dishwashers having a truncated normal cycle as defined in section 1.15 of appendix C to this subpart,

$EAOC = (D_e \times S) + (D_e \times N \times (M - (E_D/2))) + (D_e \times N \times W)$

(B) For dishwashers not having a truncated normal cycle,

$EAOC = (D_e \times S) + (D_e \times N \times M) + (D_e \times N \times W)$

Where,

D_e, S, N, M, and E_D, are defined in paragraph (c)(1)(i) of this section, and

W = the total water energy consumption per cycle for the normal cycle as defined in section 1.6 of Appendix C to this subpart, in kilowatt-hours per cycle and determined according to section 5.4 of Appendix C to this subpart.

(iii) When gas-heated or oil-heated water is used,

(A) For dishwashers having a truncated normal cycle as defined in section 1.15 of appendix C to this subpart,

$EAOC_g = (D_e \times S) + (D_e \times N \times (M - (E_D/2))) + (D_g \times N \times W_g)$

(B) For dishwashers not having a truncated normal cycle,

(B) For dishwashers not having a truncated normal cycle,

$EAOC_g = (D_e \times S) + (D_e \times N \times M) + (D_g \times N \times W_g)$

Where,

D_e, S, N, M, and E_D are defined in paragraph (c)(1)(i) of this section,

D_g = the representative average unit cost of gas or oil, as appropriate, in dollars per Btu, as provided by the Secretary, and

W_g = the total water energy consumption per cycle for the normal cycle as defined in section 1.6 of appendix C to this subpart, in Btu's per cycle and determined according to section 5.5 of appendix C to this subpart.

(2) The energy factor for dishwashers, EF, expressed in cycles per kilowatt-hour is defined as follows:

(i) When cold water (50 °F) is used,

(A) For dishwashers having a truncated normal cycle as defined in section 1.15 of appendix C to this subpart,

$EF = 1/(M - (E_D/2))$

(B) For dishwashers not having a truncated normal cycle,

$EF = 1/M$

Where,

M, and E_D are defined in paragraph (c)(1)(i) of this section.

(ii) When electrically-heated water (120 °F or 140 °F) is used,

(A) For dishwashers having a truncated normal cycle as defined in section 1.15 of appendix C to this subpart,

$EF = 1/(M - (E_D/2)+W)$

(B) For dishwashers not having a truncated normal cycle,

$EF = 1/(M+W)$

Where,

M, and E_D are defined in paragraph (c)(1)(i) of this section, and W is defined in paragraph (c)(1)(ii)of this section.

(3) The estimated annual energy use, EAEU, expressed in kilowatt-hours per year is defined as follows:

(i) For dishwashers having a truncated normal cycle as defined in section 1.15 of appendix C to this subpart,

$EAEU = (M - (E_D/2)+W)\times N+S$

Where,

M, E_D, N and S are defined in paragraph (c)(1)(i) of this section, and W is defined in paragraph (c)(1)(ii) of this section.

(ii) For dishwashers not having a truncated normal cycle,

$EAEU = (M+W)\times N+S$

Where,

M, N and S are defined in paragraph (c)(1)(i) of this section, and W is defined in paragraph (c)(1)(ii) of this section.

(4) Other useful measures of energy consumption for dishwashers are those which the Secretary determines are likely to assist consumers in making purchasing decisions and which are derived from the application of appendix C to this subpart.

(d) *Clothes dryers.* (1) The estimated annual operating cost for clothes dryers shall be—

(i) For an electric clothes dryer, the product of the following three factors: (A) The representative average-use cycle of 416 cycles per year, (B) the total per-cycle energy consumption in kilowatt-hours per-cycle, determined according to 4.1 of appendix D to this subpart, and (C) the representative average unit cost in dollars per kilowatt-hour as provided by the Secretary, the resulting product then being rounded off to the nearest dollar per year, and

(ii) For a gas clothes dryer, the product of the representative average-use cycle of 416 cycles per year times the sum of (A) the product of the gas dryer electric per-cycle energy consumption in kilowatt-hours per cycle, determined according to 4.2 of appendix D to this subpart, times the representative average unit cost in dollars per kilowatt-hour as provided by the Secretary plus (B) the product of the total gas dryer gas energy consumption per cycle, in Btu's per cycle, determined according to 4.5 of appendix D of this subpart, times the representative average unit cost in dollars per Btu as provided by the Secretary, the resulting product then being rounded off to the nearest dollar per year.

(2) The energy factor, expressed in pounds of clothes per kilowatt-hour, for clothes dryers shall be either the quotient of a 3-pound bone-dry test load for compact dryers, as defined by 2.6.1 of appendix D to this subpart or the quotient of a 7 pound bone-dry test load for standard dryers, as defined by 2.6.2 of appendix D to this subpart, as applicable, divided by the clothes dryer energy consumption per cycle, as determined according to 4.1 for electric clothes dryers and 4.6 for gas clothes dryers of appendix D to this subpart, the resulting quotient then being rounded off to the nearest hundredth (.01).

(3) Other useful measures of energy consumption for clothes dryers shall be those measures of energy consumption for clothes dryers which the Secretary determines are likely to assist consumers in making purchasing decisions and which are derived from the application of appendix D to this subpart.

(e) *Water Heaters.* (1) The estimated annual operating cost for water heaters shall be—

(i) For a gas or oil water heater, the product of the annual energy consumption, determined according to section 6.1.8 or 6.2.5 of appendix E of this subpart, times the representative average unit cost of gas or oil, as appropriate, in dollars per Btu as provided by the Secretary, the resulting product then being rounded off to the nearest dollar per year.

(ii) For an electric water heater, the product of the annual energy consumption, determined according to section 6.1.8 or 6.2.5 of appendix E of this subpart, times the representative average unit cost of electricity in dollars per kilowatt-hour as provided by the Secretary, divided by 3412 Btu per kilowatt-hour, the resulting quotient then being rounded off to the nearest dollar per year.

(2) The energy factor for the water heaters shall be—

(i) For a gas or oil water heater, as determined by section 6.1.7 or 6.2.4 of appendix E of this subpart rounded off to the nearest 0.01.

(ii) For an electric water heater, as determined by section 6.1.7 or 6.2.4 of appendix E of this subpart rounded off to the nearest 0.01.

(3) Other useful measures of energy consumption for water heaters shall be those measures of energy consumption for water heaters which the Secretary determines are likely to assist consumers in making purchasing decisions and which are derived from the application of appendix E of this subpart.

(4) The alternative uniform test method for measuring the energy consumption of untested water heaters shall be that set forth in section 7.0 of appendix E of this subpart.

(f) *Room air conditioners.* (1) The estimated annual operating cost for room air conditioners, expressed in dollars per year, shall be determined by multiplying the following three factors: (i) Electrical input power in kilowatts as determined in accordance with 4.2 of appendix F to this subpart, (ii) The representative average-use cycle of 750 hours of compressor operation per year, and (iii) A representative average unit cost of electrical energy in dollars per kilowatt-hour as provided by the Secretary, the resulting product then being rounded off to the nearest dollar per year.

(2) The energy efficiency ratio for room air conditioners, expressed in Btu's per watt-hour, shall be the quotient of: (i) The cooling capacity in Btu's per hour as determined in accordance with 4.1 of appendix F to this subpart divided by: (ii) The electrical input power in watts as determined in accordance with 4.2 of appendix F to this subpart the resulting quotient then being rounded off to the nearest 0.1 Btu per watt-hour.

(3) The average annual energy consumption for room air conditioners, expressed in kilowatt-hours per year, shall be determined by multiplying together the following two factors: (i) Electrical input power in kilowatts as determined in accordance with 4.2 of appendix F to this subpart, and (ii) A representative average use cycle of 750 hours of compressor operation per year, the resulting product then being rounded off to the nearest kilowatt-hour per year.

(4) Other useful measures of energy consumption for room air conditioners shall be those measures of energy consumption which the Secretary determines are likely to assist consumers in making purchasing decisions and which are derived from the application of appendix F to this subpart.

(g) *Unvented home heating equipment.* (1) The estimated annual operating cost for primary electric heaters, shall be the product of: (i) The average annual electric energy consumption in kilowatt-hours per year, determined according to section 3.1 of appendix G of this subpart and (ii) the representative average unit cost in dollars per kilowatt-hour as provided pursuant to section 323(b)(2) of the Act, the resulting product then being rounded off to the nearest dollar per year.

(2) The estimated regional annual operating cost for primary electric heaters, shall be the product of: (i) The regional annual electric energy consumption in kilowatt-hours per year for primary heaters determined according to section 3.2 of appendix G of this subpart and (ii) the representative average unit cost in dollars per kilowatt-hour

as provided pursuant to section 323(b)(2) of the Act, the resulting product then being rounded off to the nearest dollar per year.

(3) The estimated operating cost per million Btu output shall be—

(i) For primary and supplementary electric heaters and unvented gas and oil heaters without an auxiliary electric system, the product of: (A) One million; and (B) the representative unit cost in dollars per Btu for natural gas, propane, or oil, as provided pursuant to section 323(b)(2) of the Act as appropriate, or the quotient of the representative unit cost in dollars per kilowatt-hour, as provided pursuant to section 323(b)(2) of the Act, divided by 3,412 Btu per kilowatt hour, the resulting product then being rounded off to the nearest 0.01 dollar per million Btu output; and

(ii) For unvented gas and oil heaters with an auxiliary electric system, the product of: (A) The quotient of one million divided by the rated output in Btu's per hour as determined in 3.4 of appendix G of this subpart; and (B) the sum of: (*1*) The product of the maximum fuel input in Btu's per hour as determined in 2.2. of this appendix times the representative unit cost in dollars per Btu for natural gas, propane, or oil, as appropriate, as provided pursuant to section 323(b)(2) of the Act, plus (*2*) the product of the maximum auxiliary electric power in kilowatts as determined in 2.1 of appendix G of this subpart times the representative unit cost in dollars per kilowatt-hour as provided pursuant to section 323(b)(2) of the Act, the resulting quantity shall be rounded off to the nearest 0.01 dollar per million Btu output.

(4) The rated output for unvented heaters is the rated output as determined according to either sections 3.3 or 3.4 of appendix G of this subpart, as appropriate, with the result being rounded to the nearest 100 Btu per hour.

(5) Other useful measures of energy consumption for unvented home heating equipment shall be those measures of energy consumption for unvented home heating equipment which the Secretary determines are likely to assist consumers in making purchasing decisions and which are derived from the application of appendix G of this subpart.

(h) *Television sets.* (1) The estimated average annual operating cost for television sets shall be the product of:

(i) The average annual energy consumed by the television set in kilowatt-hours per year, determined according to 3.0 of appendix H of this subpart, and

(ii) The representative average unit cost of energy in dollars per kilowatt-hour as provided by the Secretary, the resulting product then being rounded off to the nearest dollar per year.

(2) The receiver energy efficiency factor for television sets shall be:

(i) For color television sets, the product of the estimated minimum power requirement (.130 kilowatts) and the average annual hours of use (2,200 hr/yr.), divided by the average annual energy consumed by the television set in kilowatt-hours per year, determined according to 3.0 of appendix H to this subpart. The resultant is then multiplied by 100 and expressed as a percent.

(ii) For monochrome television sets, the product of the estimated minimum power requirement (.040 kilowatts) and the average annual hours of use (2,200 hr/yr.), divided by the average annual energy consumed by the television set in kilowatt-hours per year determined according to 3.0 of appendix H of this subpart. The result is then multiplied by 100 and expressed as a percent.

(3) Other useful measures of energy consumption for televison sets shall be those measures of energy consumption for television sets which the Secretary determines are likely to assist consumers in making purchasing decisions and which are derived from the application of appendix H of this subpart.

(i) *Kitchen ranges and ovens.* (1) The estimated annual operating cost for conventional ranges, conventional cooking tops, conventional ovens, microwave ovens, and microwave/conventional ranges shall be the sum of the following products: (i) The total annual electrical energy consumption for any electrical energy usage, in kilowatt-hours (kWh's) per year, times the representative average unit cost for electricity, in dollars per kWh, as provided pursuant to section 323(b)(2) of the Act; plus (ii) the total annual gas energy consumption for any natural gas usage, in British thermal units (Btu's) per year, times the representative average unit cost for natural gas, in dollars per Btu, as provided pursuant to section 323(b)(2) of the Act; plus (iii) the total annual gas energy consumption for any propane usage, in Btu's per year, times the representative average unit cost for propane, in dollars per Btu, as provided pursuant to section 323(b)(2) of the Act. The total annual energy consumption for conventional ranges, conventional cooking tops, conventional ovens, microwave ovens, and microwave/conventional ranges shall be as determined according to 4.3, 4.2.2, 4.1.2, and 4.4.3, respectively, of appendix I to this subpart. The estimated annual operating cost shall be rounded off to the nearest dollar per year, except for microwave ovens, for which the estimated annual operating cost shall be rounded off to the nearest one-quarter of a dollar per year.

(2) The cooking efficiency for conventional cooking tops, conventional ovens, and microwave ovens shall be the ratio of the cooking energy output for the test to the cooking energy input for the test, as determined according to 4.2.1, 4.1.3, and 4.4.4, respectively, of appendix I to this subpart. The final cooking efficiency values shall be rounded off to three significant digits.

(3) [Reserved]

(4) The energy factor for conventional ranges, conventional cooking tops, conventional ovens, microwave ovens, and microwave/conventional ranges shall be the ratio of the annual useful cooking energy output to the total annual energy input, as determined according to 4.3, 4.2.3, 4.1.4, 4.4.5, respectively, of Appendix I to this subpart. The final energy factor values shall be rounded off to three significant digits.

(5) There shall be two estimated annual operating costs, two cooking efficiencies, and two energy factors for convertible cooking appliances—(i) an estimated annual operating cost, a cooking efficiency and an energy factor which represent values for those three measures of energy consumption for the operation of the appliance with natural gas; and (ii) an estimated annual operating cost, a cooking efficiency and an energy factor which represent values for those three measures of energy consumption for the operation of the appliance with LP-gas.

(6) The estimated annual operating cost for convertible cooking appliances which represents natural gas usage, as described in paragraph (i)(5)(i) of this section, shall be determined according to paragraph (i)(1) of this section using the total annual gas energy consumption for natural gas times the representative average unit cost for natural gas.

(7) The estimated annual operating cost for convertible cooking appliances which represents LP-gas usage, as described in paragraph (i)(5)(ii) of this section, shall be determined according to paragraph (i)(1) of this section using the representative average unit cost for propane times the total annual energy consumption of the test gas, either propane or natural gas.

(8) The cooking efficiency for convertible cooking appliances which represents natural gas usage, as described in paragraph (i)(5)(i) of this section, shall be determined according to paragraph (i)(2) of this section when the appliance is tested with natural gas.

(9) The cooking efficiency for convertible cooking appliances which represents LP-gas usage, as described in paragraph (i)(5)(ii) of this section, shall be determined according to paragraph (i)(2) of this section, when the appliance is tested with either natural gas or propane.

(10) The energy factor for convertible cooking appliances which represents natural gas usage, as described in paragraph (i)(5)(i) of this section, shall be determined according to paragraph (i)(4) of this section when the appliance is tested with natural gas.

(11) The energy factor for convertible cooking appliances which represents LP-gas usage, as described in paragraph (i)(5)(ii) of this section, shall be determined according to paragraph (i)(4) of this section when the appliance is tested with either natural gas or propane.

(12) Other useful measures of energy consumption for conventional ranges,

conventional cooking tops, conventional ovens, microwave ovens and microwave/conventional ranges shall be those measures of energy consumption which the Secretary determines are likely to assist consumers in making purchasing decisions and which are derived from the application of appendix I to this subpart.

(j) *Clothes washers.* (1) The estimated annual operating cost for automatic and semi-automatic clothes washers shall be—

(i) When electrically heated water is used, the product of the following three factors:

(A) The representative average-use of 392 cycles per year,

(B) The total per-cycle energy consumption in kilowatt-hours per cycle determined according to 4.1.6 of appendix J before appendix J1 becomes mandatory and 4.1.7 of appendix J1 when appendix J1 becomes mandatory, (see the note at the beginning of appendix J1), and

(C) The representative average unit cost in dollars per kilowatt-hour as provided by the Secretary, the resulting product then being rounded off to the nearest dollar per year, and

(ii) When gas-heated or oil-heated water is used, the product of: the representative average-use of 392 cycles per year and the sum of both:

(A) The product of the per-cycle machine electrical energy consumption in kilowatt-hours per cycle, determined according to 4.1.5 of appendix J before the date that appendix J1 to the subpart becomes mandatory or 4.1.6 of appendix J1 upon the date that appendix J1 to this subpart becomes mandatory, and the representative average unit cost in dollars per kilowatt-hours as provided by the Secretary, and

(B) The product of the per-cycle water energy consumption for gas-heated or oil-heated water in BTU per cycle, determined according to 4.1.4 of appendix J before the date that appendix J1 becomes mandatory or 4.1.4 of appendix J1 upon the date that appendix J1 to this subpart becomes mandatory, and the representative average unit cost in dollars per Btu for oil or gas, as appropriate, as provided by the Secretary, the resulting product then being rounded off to the nearest dollar per year.

(2)(i) The energy factor for automatic and semi-automatic clothes washers is determined in accordance with 4.5 of appendix J before the date that appendix J1 becomes mandatory or 4.5 of appendix J1 upon the date that appendix J1 to this subpart becomes mandatory. The result shall be rounded off to the nearest 0.01 cubic foot per kilowatt-hours.

(ii) The modified energy factor for automatic and semi-automatic clothes washers is determined in accordance with 4.4 of appendix J before the date that appendix J1 becomes mandatory or 4.4 of appendix J1 upon the date that appendix J1 to this subpart becomes mandatory. The result shall be rounded off to the nearest 0.01 cubic foot per kilowatt-hours.

(3) Other useful measures of energy consumption for automatic or semi-automatic clothes washers shall be those measures of energy consumption which the Secretary determines are likely to assist consumers in making purchasing decisions and which are derived from the application of appendix J before the date that appendix J1 becomes mandatory or appendix J1 upon the date that appendix J1 to this subpart becomes mandatory. In addition, the annual water consumption of a clothes washer can be determined by the product of:

(A) The representative average-use of 392 cycles per year, and

(B) The total weighted per-cycle water consumption in gallons per cycle determined according to 4.3.2 of appendix J before the date that appendix J1 becomes mandatory or 4.2.2 of appendix J1 upon the date that appendix J1 to this subpart becomes mandatory. The water consumption factor can be determined in accordance with 4.3.3 of appendix J before the date that appendix J1 becomes mandatory or 4.2.3 of appendix J1 upon the date that appendix J1 to this subpart becomes mandatory. The remaining moisture content can be determined in accordance with 3.3 of appendix J before the date that appendix J1 becomes mandatory or 3.8 of appendix J1 upon the date that appendix J1 to this subpart becomes mandatory.

(k)–(l) [Reserved]

(m) *Central Air Conditioners.* (1) The estimated annual operating cost for cooling-only units and air-source heat pumps shall be one of the following:

(i) For cooling-only units or the cooling portion of the estimated annual operating cost for air-source heat pumps which provide both heating and cooling, the product of: (A) The quotient of the cooling capacity, in Btu's per hour, determined from the steady-state wet-coil test (Test A) measured at the highest compressor speed, as described in section 3.1 of appendix M to this subpart, divided by the seasonal energy efficiency ratio, in Btu's per watt-hour, determined from section 5.1 of appendix M to this subpart; (B) the representative average use cycle for cooling of 1,000 hours per year; (C) a conversion factor of 0.001 kilowatt per watt; and (D) the representative average unit cost of electricity in dollars per kilowatt-hour as provided pursuant to section 323(b)(2) of the Act, the resulting product then being rounded off to the nearest dollar per year;

(ii) For air-source heat pumps which provide only heating or the heating portion of the estimated annual operating cost for air-source heat pumps which provide both heating and cooling, the product of: (A) The quotient of the standardized design heating requirement, in Btu's per hour, nearest to the capacity measured in the high temperature test, determined in sections 5.2 and 6.2.6 of appendix M to this subpart, divided by the heating seasonal performance factor, in Btu's per watt-hour, calculated for heating region IV corresponding to the above mentioned standardized design heating requirement determined from section 5.2 of appendix M to this subpart; (B) the representative average use cycle for heating of 2,080 hours per year; (C) the adjustment factor of 0.77 which serves to adjust the calculated design heating requirement and heating load hours to the actual load experienced by a heating system; (D) a conversion factor of 0.001 kilowatt per watt; and (E) the representative average unit cost of electricity in dollars per kilowatt-hour as provided pursuant to section 323(b)(2) of the Act, the resulting product then being rounded off to the nearest dollar per year; or

(iii) For air-source heat pumps which provide both heating and cooling, the estimated annual operating cost is the sum of the quantity determined in paragraph (m)(1)(i) of this section added to the quantity determined in paragraph (m)(1)(ii) of this section.

(2) The estimated regional annual operating cost for cooling-only units and for air-source heat pumps shall be one of the following:

(i) For cooling-only units or the cooling portion of the estimated regional annual operating cost for air-source heat pumps which provide both heating and cooling, the product of: (A) The quotient of the cooling capacity, in Btu's per hour, determined from the steady-state wet-coil test (Test A) measured at the highest compressor speed, as described in section 3.1 of appendix M to this subpart, divided by the seasonal energy efficiency ratio, in Btu's per watt-hour, determined from section 5.1 of appendix M to this subpart; (B) the estimated number of regional cooling load hours per year determined from section 6.1.3 of appendix M to this subpart; (C) a conversion factor of 0.001 kilowatts per watt; and (D) the representative average unit cost of electricity in dollars per kilowatt-hour as provided pursuant to section 323(b)(2) of the Act, the resulting product then being rounded off to the nearest dollar per year;

(ii) For air-source heat pumps which provide only heating or the heating portion of the estimated regional annual operating cost for air-source heat pumps which provide both heating and cooling, the product of: (A) The quotient of the standardized design heating requirement, in Btu's per hour, nearest to the capacity measured in the high temperature test (Test A), determined in sections 5.2 and 6.2.6 of appendix M to this subpart, divided by the heating seasonal performance factor, in Btu's per watt-hour, calculated for the appropriate region of interest and corresponding to the above mentioned standardized design heating requirement determined from section 5.2 of appendix M to this subpart; (B) the estimated number of regional heating load hours per year determined from section 6.2.5 of appendix M to this subpart; (C) the adjustment factor of 0.77

which serves to adjust the calculated design heating requirement and heating load hours to the actual load experienced by a heating system; (D) a conversion factor of 0.001 kilowatts per watt; and (E) the representative average unit cost of electricity in dollars per kilowatt-hour as provided pursuant to section 323(b)(2) of the Act, the resulting product then being rounded off to the nearest dollar per year; or

(iii) For air-source heat pumps which provide both heating and cooling, the estimated regional annual operating cost is the sum of the quantity determined in paragraph (m)(3)(i) of this section added to the quantity determined in paragraph (m)(3)(ii) of this section.

(3) The measure(s) of efficiency for cooling-only units and air-source heat pumps shall be one or more of the following:

(i) The seasonal energy efficiency ratio for cooling-only units and air-source heat pumps which provide cooling shall be the seasonal energy efficiency ratio, in Btu's per watt-hour, determined according to section 5.1 of appendix M to this subpart, rounded off to the nearest 0.05.

(ii) The heating seasonal performance factors for air-source heat pumps shall be the heating seasonal performance factors, in Btu's per watt-hour, determined according to section 5.2 of appendix M to this subpart for each applicable standardized design heating requirement within each climatic region, rounded off to the nearest 0.05.

(iii) The annual performance factors for air-source heat pumps which provide heating and cooling, shall be the annual performance factors, in Btu's per watt-hour, determined according to section 5.3 of appendix M to this subpart for each standardized design heating requirement within each climatic region, rounded off to the nearest 0.05.

(4) Other useful measures of energy consumption for central air conditioners shall be those measures of energy consumption which the Secretary of Energy determines are likely to assist consumers in making purchasing decisions and which are derived from the application of appendix M to this subpart.

(5) After September 12, 1988, all measures of energy consumption shall be determined by the test method as set forth in appendix M to this subpart; or by an alternate rating method set forth in § 430.23(m)(4) as approved by the Assistant Secretary for Conservation and Renewable Energy in accordance with § 430.23(m)(5).

(n) *Furnaces.* (1) The estimated annual operating cost for furnaces is the sum of: (i) The product of the average annual fuel energy consumption, in Btu's per year for gas or oil furnaces or in kilowatt-hours per year for electric furnaces, determined according to section 10.2.2 or 10.3 of appendix N of this subpart, respectively, and the representative average unit cost in dollars per Btu for gas or oil, or dollars per kilowatt-hour for electric, as appropriate, as provided pursuant to section 323(b)(2) of the Act, plus (ii) the product of the average annual auxiliary electric energy consumption in kilowatt-hours per year determined according to section 10.2.3 of appendix N of this subpart, and the representative average unit cost in dollars per kilowatt-hour as provided pursuant to section 323(b)(2) of the Act, the resulting sum then being rounded off to the nearest dollar per year. (For furnaces which operate with variable inputs, an estimated annual operating cost is to be calculated for each degree of oversizing specified in section 10 of appendix N of this subpart.)

(2) The annual fuel utilization efficiency for furnaces, expressed in percent, is the ratio of annual fuel output of useful energy delivered to the heated space to the annual fuel energy input to the furnace determined according to section 10.1 of appendix N of this subpart for gas and oil furnaces and determined in accordance with section 11.1 of American National Standards Institute/American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ANSI/ASHRAE) Standard 103–1993 for electric furnaces.

(3) The estimated regional annual operating cost for furnaces is the sum of: (i) The product of the regional annual fuel energy consumption in Btu's per year for gas or oil furnaces or in kilowatt-hours per year for electric furnaces, determined according to section

10.5.1 or 10.5.3 of appendix N of this subpart, respectively, and the representative average unit cost in dollars per Btu for gas or oil, or dollars per kilowatt-hour for electric, as appropriate, as provided pursuant to section 323(b)(2) of the Act, plus (ii) the product of the regional annual auxiliary electrical energy consumption in kilowatt-hours per year, determined according to section 10.5.2 of appendix N of this subpart, and the representative average unit cost in dollars per kilowatt-hour as provided pursuant to section 323(b)(2) of the Act, the resulting sum then being rounded off to the nearest dollar per year.

(4) The energy factor for furnaces, expressed in percent, is the ratio of annual fuel output of useful energy delivered to the heated space to the total annual energy input to the furnace determined according to section 10.4 of appendix N of this subpart.

(5) Other useful measures of energy consumption for furnaces shall be those measures of energy consumption which the Secretary determines are likely to assist consumers in making purchasing decisions and which are derived from the application of appendix N of this subpart.

(o) *Vented home heating equipment.*

(1) The annual fuel utilization efficiency for vented home heating equipment, expressed in percent, which is the ratio of the annual fuel output of useful energy delivered to the heated space to the annual fuel energy input to the vented heater, shall be determined either according to section 4.1.17 of appendix O of this subpart for vented heaters without either manual controls or thermal stack dampers; according to section 4.2.6 of appendix O of this subpart for vented heaters equipped with manual controls; or according to section 4.3.7 of appendix O of this subpart for vented heaters equipped with thermal stack dampers.

(2) The estimated annual operating cost for vented home heating equipment is the sum of: (i) The product of the average annual fuel energy consumption, in Btu's per year for natural gas, propane, or oil fueled vented home heating equipment, determined according to section 4.6.2 of appendix O of this subpart, and the representative average unit cost in dollars per Btu for natural gas, propane, or oil, as appropriate, as provided pursuant to section 323(b)(2) of the Act; plus (ii) The product of the average annual auxiliary electric energy consumption in kilowatt-hours per year determined according to section 4.6.3 of appendix O of this subpart, and the representative average unit cost in dollars per kilowatt-hours as provided pursuant to section 323(b)(2) of the Act, the resulting sum then being rounded off to the nearest dollar per year.

(3) The estimated operating cost per million Btu output for gas or oil vented home heating equipment with an auxiliary electric system shall be the product of: (A) The quotient of one million Btu divided by the sum of: (*1*) The product of the maximum fuel input in Btu's per hour as determined in 3.1.1 or 3.1.2 of appendix 0 of this subpart times the annual fuel utilization efficiency in percent as determined in 4.1.17, 4.2.6, or 4.3.7 of this appendix as appropriate divided by 100, plus (*2*) the product of the maximum electric power in watts as determined in 3.1.3 of appendix 0 of this subpart times the quantity 3.412; and (B) of the sum of: (*1*) the product of the maximum fuel input in Btu's per hour as determined in 3.1.1 of this appendix times the representative unit cost in dollars per Btu for natural gas, propane, or oil, as appropriate, as provided pursuant to section 323(b)(2) of the Act; plus (*2*) the product of the maximum auxiliary electric power in kilowatts as determined in 3.1.3 of appendix O of this subpart times the representative unit cost in dollars per kilowatt-hour as provided pursuant to section 323(b)(2) of the Act, the resulting quantity shall be rounded off to the nearest 0.01 dollar per million Btu output.

(4) Other useful measures of energy consumption for vented home heating equipment shall be those measures of energy consumption which the Secretary determines are likely to assist consumers in making purchasing decisions and which are derived from the application of appendix O of this subpart.

(p) *Pool heaters.* (1) The estimated annual operating cost for pool heaters is the sum of:

(i) The product of the average annual fuel energy consumption, in Btu's per year, of natural gas or oil fueled pool heaters, determined according to section 4.2 of appendix P of this subpart, and the representative average unit cost in dollars per Btu for natural gas or oil, as appropriate, as provided pursuant to section 323(b)(2) of the Act; plus

(ii) The product of the average annual auxiliary electric energy consumption in kilowatt-hours per year determined according to section 4.3 of appendix P of this subpart, and the representative average unit cost in dollars per kilowatt-hours as provided pursuant to section 323(b)(2) of the Act, the resulting sum then being rounded off to the nearest dollar per year.

(2) The thermal efficiency of pool heaters, expressed as a percent, shall be determined in accordance with section 4 of appendix P to this subpart.

(q) *Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts.* (1) The Estimated Annual Energy Consumption (EAEC) for fluorescent lamp ballasts, expressed in kilowatt-hours per year, shall be the product of: (i) The input power in kilowatts as determined in accordance with section 3.3.1 of appendix Q to this subpart and (ii) the representative average use cycle of 1,000 hours per year, the resulting product then being rounded off to the nearest kilowatt-hour per year.

(2) Ballast Efficacy Factor (BEF) shall be as determined in section 4.2 of appendix Q of this subpart.

(3) The Estimated Annual Operating Cost (EAOC) for fluorescent lamp ballasts, expressed in dollars per year, shall be the product of: (i) The representative average unit energy cost of electricity in dollars per kilowatt-hour as provided by the Secretary, (ii) the representative average use cycle of 1,000 hours per year, and (iii) the input power in kilowatts as determined in accordance with section 3.3.1 of appendix Q to this subpart, the resulting product then being rounded off to the nearest dollar per year.

(4) Other useful measures which may be applicable. [Reserved]

(r) *General Service Fluorescent Lamps and General Service Incandescent Lamps.*

(1) The estimated annual energy consumption for general service fluorescent lamps and incandescent reflector lamps, expressed in kilowatt-hours per year, shall be the product of the input power in kilowatts as determined in accordance with section 4 of Appendix R to this subpart and an average annual use specified by the manufacturer, with the resulting product rounded off to the nearest kilowatt-hour per year. Manufacturers must provide a clear and accurate description of the assumptions used for the estimated annual energy consumption.

(2) The lamp efficacy for general service fluorescent lamps shall be equal to the average lumen output divided by the average lamp wattage as determined in section 4 of Appendix R of this subpart, with the resulting quotient rounded off to the nearest lumen per watt.

(3) The lamp efficacy for incandescent reflector lamps shall be equal to the average lumen output divided by the average lamp wattage as determined in section 4 of Appendix R of this subpart, with the resulting quotient rounded off to the nearest tenth of a lumen per watt.

(4) The color rendering index of a general service fluorescent lamp shall be tested and determined in accordance with section 4.5 of Appendix R of this subpart and rounded off to the nearest unit.

(s) *Faucets.* The maximum permissible water use allowed for lavatory faucets, lavatory replacement aerators, kitchen faucets, and kitchen replacement aerators, expressed in gallons and liters per minute (gpm and L/min), shall be measured in accordance to section 2(a) of Appendix S of this subpart. The maximum permissible water use allowed for metering faucets, expressed in gallons and liters per cycle (gal/cycle and L/cycle), shall be measured in accordance to section 2(a) of Appendix S of this subpart.

(t) *Showerheads.* The maximum permissible water use allowed for showerheads, expressed in gallons and liters per minute (gpm and L/min), shall be measured in accordance to section 2(b) of Appendix S of this subpart.

(u) *Water closets.* The maximum permissible water use allowed for water closets, expressed in gallons and liters per flush (gpf and Lpf), shall be measured in accordance to section 3(a) of Appendix T of this subpart.

(v) *Urinals.* The maximum permissible water use allowed for urinals, expressed in gallons and liters per flush (gpf and Lpf), shall be measured in accordance to section 3(b) of Appendix T of this subpart.

[42 FR 27898, June 1, 1977]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting § 430.23, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and on GPO Access.

§ 430.24 Units to be tested.

When testing of a covered product is required to comply with section 323(c) of the Act, or to comply with rules prescribed under sections 324 or 325 of the Act, a sample shall be selected and tested comprised of units which are production units, or are representative of production units of the basic model being tested, and shall meet the following applicable criteria.

(a)(1) For each basic model [1] of electric refrigerators and electric refrigerator-freezers, a sample of sufficient size shall be tested to insure that—

(i) Any represented value of estimated annual operating cost, energy consumption or other measure of energy consumption of a basic model for which consumers would favor lower values shall be no less than the higher of (A) the mean of the sample or (B) the upper 95 percent confidence limit of the true mean divided by 1.10, and

(ii) Any represented value of the energy factor or other measure of energy consumption of a basic model for which consumer would favor higher values shall be no greater than the lower of (A) the mean of the sample or (B) the lower 95 percent confidence limit of the true mean divided by .90.

(b)(1) For each basic model [1] of freezers, a sample of sufficient size shall be tested to insure that—

(i) Any represented value of estimated annual operating cost, energy consumption or other measure of energy consumption of a basic model for which consumers would favor lower values shall be no less than the higher of (A) the mean of the sample or (B) the upper 95 percent confidence limit of the true mean divided by 1.10, and

(ii) Any represented value of the energy factor or other measure of energy consumption of a basic model for which consumers would favor higher values shall be no greater than the lower of (A) the mean of the sample or (B) the lower 95 percent confidence limit of the true mean divided by .90.

(c)(1) For each basic model [1] of dishwashers, a sample of sufficient size shall be tested to insure that—

(i) Any represented value of estimated annual operating cost, energy consumption or other measure of energy consumption of a basic model for which consumers would favor lower values shall be no less than the higher of (A) the mean of the sample or (B) the upper 97½ percent confidence limit of the true mean divided by 1.05, and

(ii) Any represented value of the energy factor or other measure of energy consumption of a basic model for which consumers would favor higher values shall be no greater than the lower of (A) the mean of the sample or (B) the lower 97½ percent confidence limit of the true mean divided by .95.

(d)(1) For each basic model [1] of clothes dryers a sample of sufficient size shall be tested to insure that—

(i) Any represented value of estimated annual operating cost, energy consumption or other measure of energy consumption of a basic model for which consumers would favor lower values shall be no less than the higher of (A) the mean of the sample or (B) the upper 97½ percent confidence limit of the true mean divided by 1.05, and

(ii) Any represented value of the energy factor or other measure of energy consumption of a basic model for which consumers would favor higher values shall be no greater than the lower of (A) the mean of the sample or (B) the lower 97½ percent confidence limit of the true mean divided by .95.

(e)(1) For each basic model [1] of water heaters, a sample of sufficient size shall be tested to insure that—

[1] Components of similar design may be substituted without requiring additional testing if the represented measures of energy consumption continue to satisfy the applicable sampling provision.

(i) Any represented value of estimated annual operating cost, energy consumption or other measure of energy consumption of a basic model for which consumers would favor lower values shall be no less than the higher of (A) the mean of the sample or (B) the upper 95 percent confidence limit of the true mean divided by 1.10, and

(ii) Any represented value of the energy factor or other measure of energy consumption of a basic model for which consumers would favor higher values shall be no greater than the lower of (A) the mean of the sample or (B) the lower 95 percent confidence limit of the true mean divided by .90.

(f)(1) For each basic model[1] of room air conditioners, a sample of sufficient size shall be tested to insure that—

(i) Any represented value of estimated annual operating cost, energy consumption or other measure of energy consumption of a basic model for which consumers would favor lower values shall be no less than the higher of (A) the mean of the sample or (B) the upper 97½ percent confidence limit of the true mean divided by 1.05, and

(ii) Any represented value of the energy efficiency ratio or other measure of energy consumption of a basic model for which consumers would favor higher values shall be no greater than the lower of (A) the mean of the sample or (B) the lower 97½ percent confidence limit of the true mean divided by .95.

(g)(1) For each basic model[1] of unvented home heating equipment (not including furnaces), a sample of sufficient size shall be tested to insure that—

(i) Any represented value of estimated annual operating cost, energy consumption or other measure of energy consumption of a basic model for which consumers would favor lower values shall be no less than the higher of (A) the mean of the sample or (B) the upper 97½ percent confidence limit of the true mean divided by 1.075, and

(ii) Any represented value of the annual fuel utilization efficiency or other measure of energy consumption of a basic model for which consumers would favor higher values shall be not greater than the lower of (A) the mean of the sample or (B) the lower 97½ percent confidence limit of the true mean divided by .925.

(h)(1) For each basic model[1] of television sets, a sample of sufficient size shall be tested to insure that—

(i) Any represented value of estimated annual operating cost, energy consumption or other measure of energy consumption of a basic model for which consumers would favor lower values shall be no less than the higher of (A) the mean of the sample or (B) the upper 97½ percent confidence limit of the true mean divided by 1.05, and

(ii) Any represented value of the energy factor or other measure of energy consumption of a basic model for which consumers would favor higher values shall be no greater than the lower of (A) the mean of the sample or (B) the lower 97½ percent confidence limit of the true mean divided by .95.

(i)(1) Except as provided in paragraph (i)(2) of this section, for each basic model[1] of conventional cooking tops, conventional ovens and microwave ovens a sample of sufficient size shall be tested to insure that—

(i) Any represented value of estimated annual operating cost, energy consumption or other measure of energy consumption of a basic model for which consumers would favor lower values shall be no less than the higher of (A) the mean of the sample or (B) the upper 97½ percent confidence limit of the true mean divided by 1.05, and

(ii) Any represented value of the energy factor or other measure of energy consumption of a basic model for which consumers would favor higher values shall be no greater than the lower of (A) the mean of the sample or (B) the lower 97½ percent confidence limit of the true mean divided by .95.

(2) Basic models need not be tested which differ from other tested basic models by only the design of oven doors the use of which leads to improved efficiency and decreased energy consumption and estimated annual operating cost. Any represented values of measures of energy consumption for basic models not tested shall be the same as for the tested basic model.

[1] Components of similar design may be substituted without requiring additional testing if the represented measures of energy consumption continue to satisfy the applicable sampling provision.

(j)(1) For each basic model[1] of clothes washers, a sample of sufficient size shall be tested to insure that—

(i) Any represented value of estimated annual operating cost, energy consumption or other measure of energy consumption of a basic model for which consumers would favor lower values shall be no less than the higher of (A) the mean of the sample or (B) the upper 97½ percent confidence limit of the true mean divided by 1.05, and

(ii) Any represented value of the energy factor or other measure of energy consumption of a basic model for which consumers would favor higher values shall be no greater than the lower of (A) the mean of the sample or (B) the lower 97½ percent confidence limit of the true mean divided by .95.

(k)–(l) [Reserved]

(m)(1) For central air conditioners, each condensing unit shall have a condenser-evaporator coil combination selected and a sample of sufficient size tested in accordance with applicable provisions of this subpart such that—

(i) Any represented value of estimated annual operating cost, energy consumption or other measure of energy consumption of the condenser-evaporator coil combination for which consumers would favor lower values shall be no less than the higher of (A) the mean of the sample or (B) the upper 90 percent confidence limit of the true mean divided by 1.05, and

(ii) Any represented value of the energy efficiency or other measure of energy consumption of the condenser-evaporator coil combination for which consumers would favor higher values shall be no greater than the lower of (A) the mean of the sample or (B) the lower 90 percent confidence limit of the true mean divided by 0.95.

(2) The condenser-evaporator coil combination selected for tests pursuant to paragraph (m)(1) of this section shall be that combination manufactured by the condensing unit manufacturer likely to have the largest volume of retail sales. Components of similar design may be substituted without requiring additional testing if the represented measures of energy consumption continue to satisfy the applicable sampling provisions of paragraphs (m)(1)(i) and (m)(1)(ii) of this section. For every other condenser-evaporator coil combination manufactured by the same manufacturer or in part by a component manufacturer using that same condensing unit, either—

(i) A sample of sufficient size, comprised of production units or representing production units, shall be tested to ensure that the requirements of paragraphs (m)(1)(i) and (m)(1)(ii) of this section are met for such other condenser-evaporator coil combinations; or

(ii) The representative values of the measures of energy consumption shall be based on an alternative rating method that has been approved by DOE in accordance with the provisions of paragraphs (m)(4) and (m)(5) of this section.

(3) Whenever the representative values of the measures of energy consumption, as determined by the provisions of paragraph (m)(2)(ii) of this section, do not agree within five percent of the representative values of the measures of energy consumption as determined by actual testing, the representative values determined by actual testing shall be used to comply with section 323(c) of the Act, or to comply with rules prescribed under section 324 of the Act.

(4) The basis of the alternative rating method referred to in paragraph (m)(2)(ii) of this section shall be a representation of the test data and calculations of a mechanical vapor compression refrigeration cycle. The major components in the refrigeration cycle shall be modeled as ''fits'' to manufacturer performance data or by graphic or tabular performance data. Heat transfer characteristics of coils may be modeled as a function of face area, number of rows, fins per inch, refrigerant circuitry, air flow rate and entering air enthalpy. Additional performance-related characteristics to be considered may include type of expansion device, refrigerant flow rate through the expansion device, power of the indoor fan and degradation coefficient.

(5) Manufacturers who elect to use an alternative rating method for determining measures of energy consumption under paragraphs (m)(2)(ii) and (m)(4) of this section must submit a request to DOE for reviewing the alternative rating method to the Assistant

Secretary of Conservation and Renewable Energy, 1000 Independence Avenue, SW., Washington, DC 20585, and receive approval to use the alternative method by the Assistant Secretary before the alternative method may be used for rating central air conditioners.

(6) Each request to DOE for reviewing an alternative rating method shall include:

(i) The name, address and telephone number of the official representing the manufacturer.

(ii) Complete documentation of the alternative rating procedure, including the computer code when a computer model is used.

(iii) Test data for two coils from two different coil families for two different condensing units. The tested capacities for the matched systems for the two condensing units shall differ by at least a factor of two. Rating information for the mixed systems shall include the ratings from testing, and from the alternative rating method.

(iv) Complete test data, product information, and related information to allow DOE to verify the rating information submitted by the manufacturer.

(7) Manufacturers that elect to use an alternative rating method for determining measures of energy consumption under paragraphs (m)(2)(ii) and (m)(4) of this section must either subject a sample of their units to independent testing on a regular basis, e.g., voluntary certification program, or have the representations reviewed and certified by an independent state-registered professional engineer who is not an employee of the manufacturer. The registered professional engineer is to certify that the results of the alternative rating procedure accurately represent the energy consumption of the unit(s). The manufacturer is to keep the registered professional engineer's certifications on file for review by DOE for as long as said combination is made available for sale by the manufacturer. Any change to be made to the alternative rating method, must be approved by DOE prior to its use for rating.

(8) Manufacturers who choose to use computer simulation or engineering analysis for determining measures of energy consumption under paragraphs (m)(2)(ii) and (m)(5) of this section shall permit representatives of the Department of Energy to inspect for verification purposes the simulation method or methods used. This inspection may include conducting simulations to predict the performance of particular condenser-evaporator coil combinations specified by DOE, analysis of previous simulations conducted by a manufacturer, or both.

(n)(1) For each basic model[1] of furnaces, other than basic models of those sectional cast-iron boilers which may be aggregated into groups having identical intermediate sections and combustion chambers, a sample of sufficient size shall be tested to insure that—

(i) Any represented value of estimated annual operating cost, energy consumption or other measure of energy consumption of a basic model for which consumers would favor lower values shall be no less than the higher of (A) the mean of the sample, or (B) the upper 97½ percent confidence limit of the true mean divided by 1.05, and

(ii) Any represented value of the annual fuel utilization efficiency or other measure of energy consumption of a basic model for which consumers would favor higher values shall be no greater than the lower of (A) the mean of the sample, or (B) the lower 97½ percent confidence limit of the true mean divided by .95.

(2) For the lowest capacity basic model[1] of a group of basic models of those sectional cast-iron boilers having identical intermediate sections and combustion chambers, a sample of sufficient size shall be tested to insure that—

(i) Any represented value of estimated annual operating cost, energy consumption or other measure of energy consumption of a basic model for which consumers would favor lower values shall be no less than the higher of (A) the mean of the sample, or (B) the upper 97½ percent confidence limit of the true mean divided by 1.05, and

[1] Components of similar design may be substituted without requiring additional testing if the represented measures of energy consumption continue to satisfy the applicable sampling provision.

(ii) Any represented value of the fuel utilization efficiency or other measure of energy consumption of a basic model for which consumers would favor higher values shall be no greater than the lower of (A) the mean of the sample, or (B) the lower 97½ percent confidence limit of the true mean divided by .95.

(3) For the highest capacity basic model[1] of a group of basic models of those sectional cast-iron boilers having identical intermediate sections and combustion chambers, a sample of sufficient size shall be tested to insure that—

(i) Any represented value of estimated annual operating cost, energy consumption or other measure of energy consumption of a basic model for which consumers would favor lower values be no less than the higher of (A) the mean of the sample, or (B) the upper 97½ percent confidence limit of the true mean divided by 1.05, and

(ii) Any represented value of the fuel utilization efficiency or other measure of energy consumption of a basic model for which consumers would favor higher values shall be no greater than the lower of (A) the mean of the sample, or (B) the lower 97½ percent confidence limit of the true mean divided by .05.

(4) For basic model[1] or capacity other than the highest or lowest of the group of basic models[1] of sectional cast-iron boilers having identical intermediate sections and combustion chambers, represented values of measures of energy consumption shall be determined by either—

(i) A linear interpolation of data obtained for the smallest and largest capacity units of the family, or

(ii) Testing a sample of sufficient size to insure that (A) any represented value of estimated annual operating cost, energy consumption or other measure of energy consumption of a basic model for which consumers would favor lower values shall be no less than the higher of (*1*) the mean of the sample, or (*2*) the upper 97½ percent confidence limit of the true mean divided by 1.05, and (B) any represented value of the energy factor or other measure of energy consumption of a basic model for which consumers would favor higher values shall be no greater than the lower of (*1*) the mean of the sample, or (*2*) the lower 97½ percent confidence limit of the true mean divided by .95.

(5) Whenever measures of energy consumption determined by linear interpolation do not agree with measures of energy consumption determined by actual testing, the values determined by testing will be assumed to be the more reliable values.

(6) In calculating the measures of energy consumption for each unit tested, use the design heating requirement corresponding to the mean of the capacities of the units of the sample.

(o)(1) For each basic model[1] of vented home heating equipment (not including furnaces) a sample of sufficient size shall be tested to insure that—

(i) Any represented value of estimated annual operating cost, energy consumption or other measure of energy consumption of a basic model for which consumers would favor lower values shall be no less than the higher of (A) the mean of the sample or (B) the upper 97½ percent confidence limit of the true mean divided by 1.05, and

(ii) Any represented value of the fuel utilization efficiency or other measure of energy consumption of a basic model for which consumers would favor higher values shall be no greater than the lower of (A) the mean of the sample or (B) the lower 97½ percent confidence limit of the true mean divided by .95.

(2) In calculating the measures of energy consumption for each unit tested use the design heating requirement corresponding to the mean of the capacities of the units of the sample.

(p)(1) For each basic model[1] of pool heater a sample of sufficient size shall be tested to insure that—

(i) [Reserved]

(ii) Any represented value of the fuel utilization efficiency or other measure of energy consumption of a basic model for which consumers would favor higher values shall be no greater than the lower of (A) the mean of the sample or (B) the lower 97½ percent confidence limit of the true mean divided by .95.

[1] Components of similar design may be substituted without requiring additional testing if the represented measures of energy consumption continue to satisfy the applicable sampling provision.

(q)(1) For each basic model of fluorescent lamp ballasts, as defined in paragraph (14) of § 430.2, a sample of sufficient size, no less than four, shall be tested to insure that—

(i) Any represented value of estimated annual energy operating costs, energy consumption, or other measure of energy consumption of a basic model for which consumers would favor lower values shall be no less than the higher of (A) the mean of the sample or (B) the upper 99 percent confidence limit of the true mean divided by 1.01, and

(ii) Any represented value of the ballast efficacy factor or other measure of the energy consumption of a basic model for which consumers would favor a higher value shall be no greater than the lower of (A) the mean of the sample or (B) the lower 99 percent confidence limit of the true mean divided by 0.99.

(r)(1) For each basic model of general service fluorescent lamp and incandescent reflector lamp, samples of production lamps shall be tested and the results for all samples shall be averaged for a 12-month period. A minimum sample of 21 lamps shall be tested. The manufacturer shall randomly select a minimum of three lamps from each month of production for a minimum of 7 out of the 12-month period. In the instance where production occurs during fewer than 7 of such 12 months, the manufacturer shall randomly select a 3 or more lamps from each month of production, where the number of lamps selected for each month shall be distributed as evenly as practicable among the months of production to attain a minimum sample of 21 lamps. Any represented value of lamp efficacy of a basic model shall be based on the sample and shall be no greater than the lower of the mean of the sample or the lower 95-percent confidence limit of the true mean (X_L) divided by 0.97, i.e.,

$$\frac{\bar{x} - t_{0.95}\left(\frac{s}{\sqrt{n}}\right)}{0.97}$$

where:

$\bar{x}$ = the mean luminous efficacy of the sample
s = the sample standard deviation
$t_{0.95}$ = the t statistic for a 95-percent confidence limit for n-1 degrees of freedom (from statistical tables)
n = sample size

(2) For each basic model of general service fluorescent lamp, the color rendering index (CRI) shall be measured from the same lamps selected for the lumen output and watts input measurements in paragraph (r)(1) of this section, i.e., the manufacturer shall measure all lamps for lumens, watts input, and CRI. The CRI shall be represented as the average of a minimum sample of 21 lamps and shall be no greater than the lower of the mean of the sample or the lower 95-percent confidence limit of the true mean (X_L) divided by 0.97, i.e.,

$$\frac{\bar{x} - t_{0.95}\left(\frac{s}{\sqrt{n}}\right)}{0.97}$$

where:

$\bar{x}$ = the mean color rendering index of the sample
s = the sample standard deviation
$t_{0.95}$ = the t statistic for a 95-percent confidence limit for n-1 degrees of freedom (from statistical tables)
n=sample size

(s) For each basic model of faucet,[1] a sample of sufficient size shall be tested to ensure that any represented value of water consumption of a basic model for which consumers favor lower values shall be no less than the higher of:

(1) The mean of the sample or

(2) The upper 95 percent confidence limit of the true mean divided by 1.05.

(t) For each basic model[1] of showerhead, a sample of sufficient size shall be tested to ensure that any represented value of water consumption of a basic model for which consumers favor lower values shall be no less than the higher of:

(1) The mean of the sample or

(2) The upper 95 percent confidence limit of the true mean divided by 1.05.

(u) For each basic model[1] of water closet, a sample of sufficient size shall be tested to ensure that any represented value of water consumption of a basic model for which consumers

[1] Components of similar design may be substituted without requiring additional testing if the represented measures of energy or water consumption continue to satisfy the applicable sampling provision.

favor lower values shall be no less than the higher of:

(1) The mean of the sample or

(2) The upper 90 percent confidence limit of the true mean divided by 1.1.

(v) For each basic model[1] of urinal, a sample of sufficient size shall be tested to ensure that any represented value of water consumption of a basic model for which consumers favor lower values shall be no less than the higher of:

(1) The mean of the sample or

(2) The upper 90 percent confidence limit of the true mean divided by 1.1.

(Energy Policy and Conservation Act, Pub. L. 94–163, as amended by Pub. L. 95–619; Department of Energy Organization Act, Pub. L. 95–91)

[44 FR 22416, Apr. 13, 1979, as amended at 44 FR 39153, July 5, 1979; 44 FR 76706, Dec. 27, 1979; 45 FR 53719, Aug. 12, 1980; 53 FR 8312, Mar. 14, 1988; 54 FR 6075, Feb. 7, 1989; 56 FR 18682, April 24, 1991. Redesignated and amended at 59 FR 49474, 49475, Sept. 28, 1994; 62 FR 29239, May 29, 1997; 63 FR 13316, Mar. 18, 1998]

§ 430.25 Laboratory Accreditation Program.

The testing for general service fluorescent lamps, general service incandescent lamps, incandescent reflector lamps, and medium base compact fluorescent lamps, shall be performed in accordance with Appendix R to this subpart and shall be conducted by test laboratories accredited by the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) or by an accrediting organization recognized by NVLAP. NVLAP is a program of the National Institute of Standards and Technology, U. S. Department of Commerce. NVLAP standards for accreditation of laboratories that test for compliance with standards for lamp efficacy and CRI are given in 15 CFR part 285 as supplemented by *NVLAP Handbook 150–01,* ''Energy Efficient Lighting Products, Lamps and Luminaires.'' A manufacturer's or importer's own laboratory, if accredited, may conduct the applicable testing.

[62 FR 29240, May 29, 1997]

§ 430.27 Petitions for waiver and applications for interim waiver.

(a)(1) Any interested person may submit a petition to waive for a particular basic model any requirements of § 430.23, or of any appendix to this subpart, upon the grounds that the basic model contains one or more design characteristics which either prevent testing of the basic model according to the prescribed test procedures, or the prescribed test procedures may evaluate the basic model in a manner so unrepresentative of its true energy consumption characteristics, or water consumption characteristics (in the case of faucets, showerheads, water closets, and urinals) as to provide materially inaccurate comparative data.

(2) Any interested person who has submitted a Petition for Waiver as provided in this subpart may also file an Application for Interim Waiver of the applicable test procedure requirements.

(b)(1) A Petition for Waiver shall be submitted, in triplicate, to the Assistant Secretary for Conservation and Renewable Energy, United States Department of Energy. Each Petition for Waiver shall:

(i) Identify the particular basic model(s) for which a waiver is requested, the design characteristic(s) constituting the grounds for the petition, and the specific requirements sought to be waived and shall discuss in detail the need for the requested waiver;

(ii) Identify manufacturers of all other basic models marketed in the United States and known to the petitioner to incorporate similar design characteristic(s);

(iii) Include any alternate test procedures known to the petitioner to evaluate in a manner representative of the energy consumption characteristics, or water consumption characteristics (in the case of faucets, showerheads, water closets, and urinals) of the basic model; and

(iv) Be signed by the petitioner or by an authorized representative. In accordance with the provisions set forth in 10 CFR 1004.11, any request for confidential treatment of any information contained in a Petition for Waiver or in supporting documentation must be accompanied by a copy of the petition, application or supporting documentation from which the information claimed to be confidential has been deleted. DOE shall publish in the FEDERAL REGISTER the petition and supporting documents from which confidential information, as determined by DOE, has been deleted in accordance with 10 CFR 1004.11 and shall solicit comments, data and information with respect to the determination of the petition. Any person submitting written comments to DOE with the respect to a Petition for Waiver shall also send a copy of such comments to the petitioner. In accordance with paragraph (i) of this section, a petitioner may submit a rebuttal statement to the Assistant Secretary for Conservation and Renewable Energy.

(2) An Application for Interim Waiver shall be submitted in triplicate, with the required three copies of the Petition for Waiver, to the Assistant Secretary for Conservation and Renewable Energy, U.S. Department of Energy. Each Application for Interim Waiver shall reference the Petition for Waiver by identifying the particular basic model(s) for which a waiver and temporary exception are being sought. Each Application for Interim Waiver shall demonstrate likely success of the Petition for Waiver and shall address what economic hardship and/or competitive disadvantage is likely to result absent a favorable determination on the Application for Interim Waiver. Each Application for Interim Waiver shall be signed by the applicant or by an authorized representative.

(c)(1) Each petitioner, after filing a Petition for Waiver with DOE, and after the Petition for Waiver has been published in the FEDERAL REGISTER, shall, within five working days of such publication, notify in writing all known manufacturers of domestically marketed units of the same product type (as listed in section 322(a) of the Act) and shall include in the notice a statement that DOE has published in the FEDERAL REGISTER on a certain date the Petition for Waiver and supporting documents from which confidential information, if any, as determined by DOE, has been deleted in accordance with 10 CFR 1004.11. Each petitioner, in complying with the requirements of this paragraph, shall file with DOE a statement certifying the names and addresses of each person to whom a notice of the Petition for Waiver has been sent.

(2) Each applicant for Interim Waiver, whether filing jointly with, or subsequent to, a Petition for Waiver with DOE, shall concurrently notify in writing all known manufacturers of domestically marketed units of the same product type (as listed in Section 322(a) of the Act) and shall include in the notice a copy of the Petition for Waiver and a copy of the Application for Interim Waiver. In complying with this section, each applicant shall in the written notification include a statement that the Assistant Secretary for Conservation and Renewable Energy will receive and consider timely written comments on the Application for Interim Waiver. Each applicant, upon filing an Application for Interim Waiver, shall in complying with the requirements of this paragraph certify to DOE that a copy of these documents have been sent to all known manufacturers of domestically marked units of the same product type (as listed in section 322(a) of the Act). Such certification shall include the names and addresses of such persons. Each applicant also shall comply with the provisions of paragraph (c)(1) of this section with respect to the petition for waiver.

(d) Any person submitting written comments to DOE with respect to an Application for Interim Waiver shall also send a copy of the comments to the applicant.

(e) If administratively feasible, applicant shall be notified in writing of the disposition of the Application for Interim Waiver within 15 business days of receipt of the application. Notice of DOE's determination on the Application for Interim Waiver shall be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(f) The filing of an Application for Interim Waiver shall not constitute grounds for noncompliance with any requirements of this subpart, until an Interim Waiver has been granted.

(g) An Interim Waiver from test procedure requirements will be granted by the Assistant Secretary for Conservation and Renewable Energy if it is determined that the applicant will experience economic hardship if the Application for Interim Waiver is denied, if it appears likely that the Petition for Waiver will be granted, and/or the Assistant Secretary determines that it would be desirable for public policy reasons to grant immediate relief pending a determination on the Petition for Waiver.

(h) An interim waiver will terminate 180 days after issuance or upon the determination on the Petition for Waiver, whichever occurs first. An interim waiver may be extended by DOE for 180 days. Notice of such extension and/or any modification of the terms or duration of the interim waiver shall be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER, and shall be based on relevant information contained in the record and any comments received subsequent to issuance of the interim waiver.

(i) Following publication of the Petition for Waiver in the FEDERAL REGISTER, a petitioner may, within 10 working days of receipt of a copy of any comments submitted in accordance with paragraph (b)(1) of this section, submit a rebuttal statement to the Assistant Secretary for Conservation and Renewable Energy. A petitioner may rebut more than one response in a single rebuttal statement.

(j) The petitioner shall be notified in writing as soon as practicable of the disposition of each Petition for Waiver. The Assistant Secretary for Conservation and Renewable Energy shall issue a decision on the petition as soon as is practicable following receipt and review of the Petition for Waiver and other applicable documents, including, but not limited to, comments and rebuttal statements.

(k) The filing of a Petition for Waiver shall not constitute grounds for noncompliance with any requirements of this subpart, until a waiver or interim waiver has been granted.

(l) Waivers will be granted by the Assistant Secretary for Conservation and Renewable Energy, if it is determined that the basic model for which the waiver was requested contains a design characteristic which either prevents testing of the basic model according to the prescribed test procedures, or the prescribed test procedures may evaluate the basic model in a manner so unrepresentative of its true energy consumption characteristics, or water consumption characteristics (in the case of faucets, showerheads, water closets, and urinals) as to provide materially inaccurate comparative data. Waivers may be granted subject to conditions, which may include adherence to alternate test procedures specified by the Assistant Secretary for Conservation and Renewable Energy. The Assistant Secretary shall consult with the Federal Trade Commission prior to granting any waiver, and shall promptly publish in the FEDERAL REGISTER notice of each waiver granted or denied, and any limiting conditions of each waiver granted.

(m) Within one year of the granting of any waiver, the Department of Energy will publish in the FEDERAL REGISTER a notice of proposed rulemaking to amend its regulations so as to eliminate any need for the continuation of such waiver. As soon thereafter as practicable, the Department of Energy will publish in the FEDERAL REGISTER a final rule. Such waiver will terminate on the effective date of such final rule.

(n) In order to exhaust administrative remedies, any person aggrieved by an action under this section must file an appeal with the DOE's Office of Hearings and Appeals as provided in 10 CFR part 1003, subpart C.

[51 FR 42826, Nov. 26, 1986, as amended at 60 FR 15017, Mar. 21, 1995; 63 FR 13316, Mar. 18, 1998]

APPENDIX A1 TO SUBPART B OF PART 430—UNIFORM TEST METHOD FOR MEASURING THE ENERGY CONSUMPTION OF ELECTRIC REFRIGERATORS AND ELECTRIC REFRIGERATOR-FREEZERS

1. Definitions

1.1 ''HRF–1–1979'' means the Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers standard for household refrigerators, combination refrigerator-freezers, and household freezers, also approved as an American National Standard as a revision of ANSI B 38.1–1970.

1.2 ''Adjusted total volume'' means the sum of (i) the fresh food compartment volume as defined in HRF–1–1979 in cubic feet, and (ii) the product of an adjustment factor and the net freezer compartment volume as defined in HRF–1–1979, in cubic feet.

1.3 ''Anti-sweat heater'' means a device incorporated into the design of a refrigerator or refrigerator-freezer to prevent the accumulation of moisture on exterior surfaces of the cabinet under conditions of high ambient humidity.

1.4 ''All-refrigerator'' means an electric refrigerator which does not include a compartment for the freezing and long time storage of food at temperatures below 32 °F. (0.0 °C.). It may include a compartment of 0.50 cubic feet capacity (14.2 liters) or less for the freezing and storage of ice.

1.5 ''Cycle'' means the period of 24 hours for which the energy use of an electric refrigerator or electric refrigerator-freezer is calculated as though the consumer activated compartment temperature controls were set so that the desired compartment temperatures were maintained.

1.6 ''Cycle type'' means the set of test conditions having the calculated effect of operating an electric refrigerator or electric refrigerator-freezer for a period of 24 hours, with the consumer activated controls other than those that control compartment temperatures set to establish various operating characteristics.

1.7 ''Standard cycle'' means the cycle type in which the anti-sweat heater control, when provided, is set in the highest energy consuming position.

1.8 ''Automatic defrost'' means a system in which the defrost cycle is automatically initiated and terminated, with resumption of normal refrigeration at the conclusion of the defrost operation. The system automatically prevents the permanent formation of frost on all refrigerated surfaces. Nominal refrigerated food temperatures are maintained during the operation of the automatic defrost system.

1.9 ''Long-time Automatic Defrost'' means an automatic defrost system where successive defrost cycles are separated by 14 hours or more of compressor-operating time.

1.10 ''Stabilization Period'' means the total period of time during which steady-state conditions are being attained or evaluated.

1.11 ''Variable defrost control'' means a long-time automatic defrost system (except the 14-hour defrost qualification does not apply) where successive defrost cycles are determined by an operating condition variable or variables other than solely compressor operating time. This includes any electrical or mechanical device. Demand defrost is a type of variable defrost control.

1.12 ''Externally vented refrigerator or refrigerator-freezer'' means an electric refrigerator or electric refrigerator-freezer that: has an enclosed condenser or an enclosed condenser/compressor compartment and a set of air ducts for transferring the exterior air from outside the building envelope into, through and out of the refrigerator or refrigerator-freezer cabinet; is capable of mixing exterior air with the room air before discharging into, through, and out of the condenser or condenser/compressor compartment; includes thermostatically controlled dampers or controls that enable the mixing of the exterior and room air at low outdoor temperatures, and the exclusion of exterior air when the outdoor air temperature is above 80 °F or the room air temperature; and may have a thermostatically actuated exterior air fan.

2. Test Conditions

2.1 Ambient temperature. The ambient temperature shall be 90.0 ± 1 °F. (32.3±0.6 °C.) during the stabilization period and during the test period. The ambient temperature shall be 80±2 °F dry bulb and 67 °F wet bulb during the stabilization period and during the test period when the unit is tested in accordance with section 3.3.

2.2 Operational conditions. The electric refrigerator or electric refrigerator-freezer shall be installed and its operating conditions maintained in accordance with HRF–1–1979, section 7.2 through section 7.4.3.3, except that the vertical ambient temperature gradient at locations 10 inches (25.4 cm) out from the centers of the two sides of the unit being tested is to be maintained during the test. Unless the area is obstructed by shields or baffles, the gradient is to be maintained from 2 inches (5.1 cm) above the floor or supporting platform to a height one foot (30.5 cm) above the unit under test. Defrost controls are to be operative and the anti-sweat heater switch is to be ''on'' during one test and ''off'' during a second test. Other exceptions are noted in 2.3, 2.4, and 5.1 below.

2.3 Conditions for automatic defrost refrigerator-freezers. For automatic defrost refrigerator-freezers, the freezer compartments shall not be loaded with any frozen food packages. Cylindrical metallic masses of dimensions 1.12±0.25 inches (2.9±0.6 cm) in diameter and height shall be attached in good thermal contact with each temperature sensor within the refrigerated compartments. All temperature measuring sensor masses shall be supported by nonthermally conductive supports in such a manner that there will be at least one inch (2.5 cm) of air space separating the thermal mass from contact with any surface. In case of interference with hardware at the sensor locations specified in section 5.1, the sensors shall be placed at the nearest adjacent location such that there will be a one inch air space separating the sensor mass from the hardware.

2.4 Conditions for all-refrigerators. There shall be no load in the freezer compartment during the test.

2.5 Steady State Condition. Steady state conditions exist if the temperature measurements in all measured compartments taken at four minute intervals or less during a stabilization period are not changing at a rate greater than 0.042 °F. (0.023 °C.) per hour as determined by the applicable condition of A or B.

A. The average of the measurements during a two hour period if no cycling occurs or during a number of complete repetitive compressor cycles through a period of no less than two hours is compare to the average over an equivalent time period with three hours elapsed between the two measurement periods.

B. If A above cannot be used, the average of the measurements during a number of complete repetitive compressor cycles through a period of no less than two hours and including the last complete cycle prior to a defrost period, or if no cycling occurs, the average of the measurements during the last two hours prior to a defrost period; are compared to the same averaging period prior to the following defrost period.

2.6 Exterior air for externally vented refrigerator or refrigerator-freezer. An exterior air source shall be provided with adjustable temperature and pressure capabilities. The exterior air temperature shall be adjustable from 35±1 °F (1.7±0.6 °C) to 90±1 °F (32.2±0.6 °C).

2.6.1 Air duct. The exterior air shall pass from the exterior air source to the test unit through an insulated air duct.

2.6.2 Air temperature measurement. The air temperature entering the condenser or condenser/compressor compartment shall be maintained to ±3 °F (1.7 °C) during the stabilization and test periods and shall be measured at the inlet point of the condenser or condenser/compressor compartment (''condenser inlet''). Temperature measurements shall be taken from at least three temperature sensors or one sensor per 4 square inches of the air duct cross sectional area, whichever is greater, and shall be averaged. For a unit that has a condenser air fan, a minimum of three temperature sensors at the condenser fan discharge shall be required. Temperature sensors shall be arranged to be at the centers of equally divided cross sectional areas. The exterior air temperature, at its source, shall be measured and maintained to ±1 °F (0.6 °C) during the test period. The temperature measuring devices shall have an error not greater than ±0.5 °F (±0.3 °C). Measurements of the air temperature during the test period shall be taken at regular intervals not to exceed four minutes.

2.6.3 Exterior air static pressure. The exterior air static pressure at the inlet point of the unit shall be adjusted to maintain a negative pressure of 0.20″±0.05″ water column (62 Pa±12.5 Pa) for all air flow rates supplied to the unit. The pressure sensor shall be located on a straight duct with a distance of at least 7.5 times the diameter of the duct upstream and a distance of at least 3 times the diameter of the duct downstream. There shall be four static pressure taps at 90°angles apart. The four pressures shall be averaged by interconnecting the four pressure taps. The air pressure measuring instrument shall have an error not greater than 0.01″ water column (2.5 Pa).

3. Test Control Settings

3.1 Model with no user operable temperature control. A test shall be performed during which the compartment temperatures and energy use shall be measured. A second test shall be performed with the temperature control electrically short circuited to cause the compressor to run continuously.

3.2 Model with user operable temperature control. Testing shall be performed in accordance with one of the following sections using the standardized temperatures of:

All-refrigerator: 38 °F. (3.3 °C.) fresh food compartment temperature

Refrigerator: 15 °F. (−9.4 °C.) freezer compartment temperature

Refrigerator-freezer: 5 °F. (−15 °C.) freezer compartment temperature

Variable defrost control models: 5 °F (−15 °C) freezer compartment temperature and 38 ±2 °F fresh food compartment temperature during steady-state conditions with no door-openings. If both settings cannot be obtained, then test with the fresh food compartment temperature at 38±2 °F and the freezer compartment as close to 5 °F as possible.

3.2.1 A first test shall be performed with all compartment temperature controls set at their median position midway between their warmest and coldest settings. Knob detents shall be mechanically defeated if necessary to attain a median setting. A second test shall be performed with all controls set at either their warmest or their coldest setting (not electrically or mechanically bypassed), whichever is appropriate, to attempt to achieve compartment temperatures measured during the two tests which bound (i.e., one is above and one is below) the standardized temperature for the type of product being tested. If the compartment temperatures measured during these two tests bound the appropriate standardized temperature, then these test results shall be used to determine energy consumption. If the compartment temperature measured with all controls set at their coldest setting is above the standardized temperature, a third test shall be performed with all controls set at their warmest setting and the result of this test shall be used with the result of the test performed with all controls set at their coldest setting to determine energy consumption. If the compartment temperature measured with all controls set at their warmest setting is below the standardized temperature; and the fresh food compartment temperature is below 45 °F. (7.22 °C.) in the case of a refrigerator or a refrigerator-freezer, excluding an all-refrigerator, then the result of this test alone will be used to determine energy consumption.

3.2.2 Alternatively, a first test may be performed with all temperature controls set at their warmest setting. If the compartment temperature is below the appropriate standardized temperature, and the fresh food compartment temperature is below 45 °F. (7.22 °C.) in the case of a refrigerator or a refrigerator-freezer, excluding an all-refrigerator, then the result of this test alone will be used to determine energy consumption. If the above conditions are not met, then the unit shall be tested in accordance with 3.2.1 above.

3.2.3 Alternatively, a first test may be performed with all temperature controls set at their coldest setting. If the compartment temperature is above the appropriate standardized temperature, a second test shall be performed with all controls set at their warmest control setting and the results of these two tests shall be used to determine energy consumption. If the above condition is not met, then the unit shall be tested in accordance with 3.2.1 above.

3.3 Variable defrost control optional test. After a steady-state condition is achieved, the optional test requires door-openings for 12±2 seconds every 60 minutes on the fresh food compartment door and a simultaneous 12±2 second freezer compartment door-opening occurring every 4th time, to obtain 24 fresh food and six freezer compartment door-openings per 24-hour period. The first freezer door-opening shall be simultaneous with the fourth fresh food door-opening. The doors are to be opened 60° to 90°with an average velocity for the leading edge of the door of approximately 2 ft./sec. Prior to the initiation of the door-opening sequence, the refrigerator defrost control mechanism may be reinitiated in order to minimize the test duration.

4. Test Period

4.1 Test Period. Tests shall be performed by establishing the conditions set forth in Section 2, and using control settings as set forth in Section 3, above.

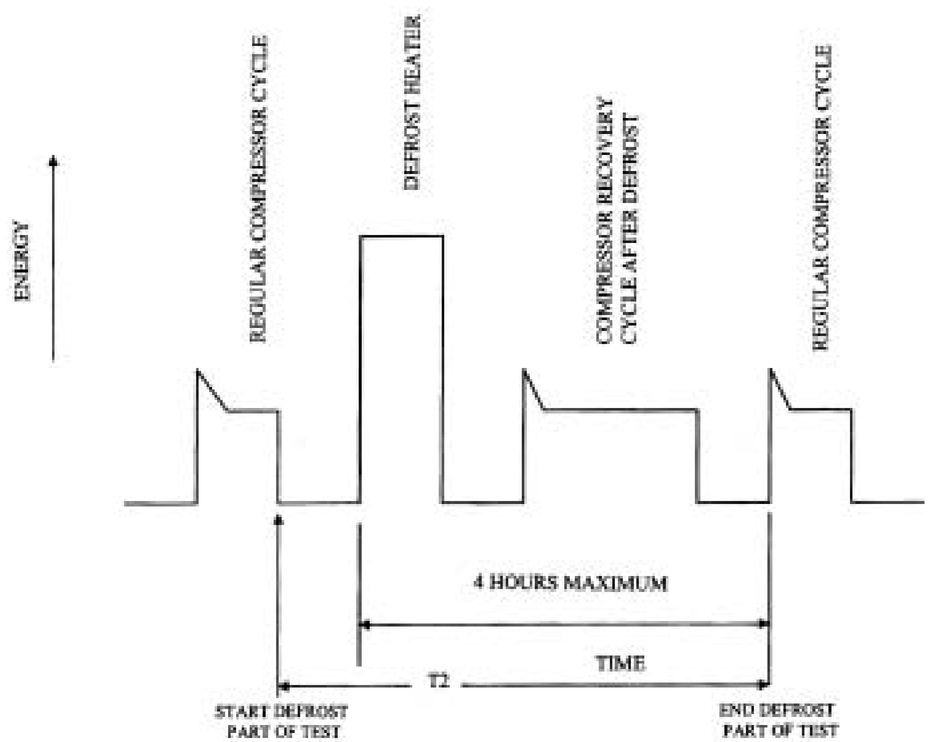
4.1.1 Nonautomatic Defrost. If the model being tested has no automatic defrost system, the test time period shall start after steady state conditions have been achieved and be of not less than three hours in duration. During the test period, the compressor motor shall complete two or more whole compressor cycles (a compressor cycle is a complete ‘‘on’’ and a complete ‘‘off’’ period of the motor). If no ‘‘off’’ cycling will occur, as determined during the stabilization period, the test period shall be three hours. If incomplete cycling (less than two compressor cycles) occurs during a 24 hour period, the results of the 24 hour period shall be used.

4.1.2 Automatic Defrost. If the model being tested has an automatic defrost system, the test time period shall start after steady state conditions have been achieved and be from one point during a defrost period to the same point during the next defrost period. If the model being tested has a long-time automatic defrost system, the alternative provisions of 4.1.2.1 may be used.If the model being tested has a variable defrost control, the provisions of section 4.1.2.2 or 4.1.2.3 shall apply. If the model has a dual compressor system the provisions of 4.1.2.4 shall apply.

4.1.2.1 Long-time Automatic Defrost. If the model being tested has a long-time automatic defrost system, the test time period may consist of two parts. A first part would be the same as the test for a unit having no defrost provisions (section 4.1.1). The second part would start when a defrost is initiated when the compressor ‘‘on’’ cycle is terminated prior to start of the defrost heater and terminates at the second turn ‘‘on’’ of the compressor or four hours from the initiation of the defrost heater, whichever comes first. See diagram in Figure 1 to this section.

Figure 1

Long Time Automatic Defrost Diagram



4.1.2.2 Variable defrost control. If the model being tested has a variable defrost control system, the test shall consist of three parts. Two parts shall be the same as the test for long-time automatic defrost (section 4.1.2.1). The third part is the optional test to determine the time between defrosts (section 5.2.1.3). The third part is used by manufacturers that choose not to accept the default value of F of 0.20, to calculate CT.

4.1.2.3 Variable defrost control optional test. After steady-state conditions with no door openings are achieved in accordance with section 3.3 above, the test is continued using the above daily door-opening sequence until stabilized operation is achieved. Stabilization is defined as a minimum of three consecutive defrost cycles with times between defrosts that will allow the calculation of a Mean Time Between Defrosts (MTBD1) that satisfies the statistical relationship of 90 percent confidence. The test is repeated on at least one more unit of the model and until the Mean Time Between Defrosts for the multiple unit tests (MTBD2) satisfies the statistical relationship. If the time between defrosts is greater than 96 hours (compressor ''on'' time) and this defrost period can be repeated on a second unit, the test may be terminated at 96 hours (CT) and the absolute time value used for MTBD for each unit.

4.1.2.4 Dual compressor systems with automatic defrost. If the model being tested has separate compressor systems for the refrigerator and freezer sections, each with its own automatic defrost system, then the two-part method in 4.1.2.1 shall be used. The second part of the method will be conducted separately for each automatic defrost system. The auxiliary components (fan motors, anti-sweat heaters, etc.) will be identified for each system and the energy consumption measured during each test.

5. Test Measurements

5.1 Temperature Measurements. Temperature measurements shall be made at the locations prescribed in Figures 7.1 and 7.2 of HRF–1–1979 and shall be accurate to within ± 0.5 °F. (0.3 °C.) of true value. No freezer temperature measurements need be taken in an all-refrigerator model.

If the interior arrangements of the cabinet do not conform with those shown in Figure 7.1 and 7.2 of HRF–1–1979, measurements shall be taken at selected locations chosen to represent approximately the entire refrigerated compartment. The locations selected shall be a matter of record.

5.1.1 Measured Temperature. The measured temperature of a compartment is to be the average of all sensor temperature readings taken in that compartment at a particular time. Measurements shall be taken at regular intervals not to exceed four minutes.

5.1.2 Compartment Temperature. The compartment temperature for each test period shall be an average of the measured temperatures taken in a compartment during a complete cycle or several complete cycles of the compressor motor (one compressor cycle is one complete motor ''on'' and one complete motor ''off'' period). For long-time automatic defrost models, compartment temperatures shall be those measured in the first part of the test period specified in 4.1.1. For models equipped with variable defrost controls, compartment temperatures shall be those measured in the first part of the test period specified in 4.1.2.2 above.

5.1.2.1 The number of complete compressor motor cycles over which the measured temperatures in a compartment are to be averaged to determine compartment temperature shall be equal to the number of minutes between measured temperature readings, rounded up to the next whole minute or a number of complete cycles over a time period exceeding one hour. One of the cycles shall be the last complete compressor motor cycle during the test period.

5.1.2.2 If no compressor motor cycling occurs, the compartment temperature shall be the average of the measured temperatures taken during the last thirty-two minutes of the test period.

5.1.2.3 If incomplete cycling occurs, the compartment temperatures shall be the average of the measured temperatures taken during the last three hours of the last complete ''on'' period.

5.2 Energy Measurements

5.2.1 Per-day Energy Consumption. The energy consumption in kilowatt-hours per day for each test period shall be the energy expended during the test period as specified in section 4.1 adjusted to a 24 hour period. The adjustment shall be determined as follows:

5.2.1.1 Nonautomatic and automatic defrost models. The energy consumption in kilowatt-hours per day shall be calculated equivalent to:

$ET=EP\times1440/T$

where

ET=test cycle energy expended in kilowatt-hours per day,
EP=energy expended in kilowatt-hours during the test period,
T=length of time of the test period in minutes, and
1440=conversion factor to adjust to a 24 hour period in minutes per day.

5.2.1.2 Long-time Automatic Defrost. If the two part test method is used, the energy consumption in kilowatt-hours per day shall be calculated equivalent to:

$ET=(1440\times EP1/T1)+((EP2-(EP1\times T2/T1))\times12/CT)$

where

ET and 1440 are defined in 5.2.1.1,
EP1=energy expended in kilowatt-hours during the first part of the test,
EP2=energy expended in kilowatt-hours during the second part of the test,
T1 and T2=length of time in minutes of the first and second test parts respectively,
CT=Defrost timer run time in hours required to cause it to go through a complete cycle, to the nearest tenth hour per cycle, and
12=factor to adjust for a 50% run time of the compressor in hours per day.

5.2.1.3 Variable defrost control. The energy consumption in kilowatt-hours per day shall be calculated equivalent to:

$ET=(1440\times EP1/T1)+(EP2-(EP1\times T2/T1))\times(12/CT)$ where 1440 is defined in 5.2.1.1 and EP1, EP2, T1, T2 and 12 are defined in 5.2.1.2.

$CT=CT_L\times CT_M)/(F\times(CT_M-CT_L)+CT_L)$

CT_L=least or shortest time between defrosts in tenths of an hour (greater than or equal to six but less than or equal to 12 hours)
CT_M=maximum time between defrost cycles in tenths of an hour (greater than CT_L but not more than 96 hours)
F=ratio of per day energy consumption in excess of the least energy and the maximum difference in per day energy consumption and is equal to
$F = (1/CT - 1/CT_M)/(1/CT_L - 1/CT_M = (ET-ET_L)/ET_M - ET_L)$ or 0.20 in lieu of testing to find CT.
ET_L = least electrical energy used (kilowatt hours)
ET_M=maximum electrical energy used (kilowatt hours). For demand defrost models with no values for CT_L and CT_M in the algorithm the default values of 12 and 84 shall be used, respectively.

5.2.1.4 Optional test method for variable defrost controls.

$CT = MTBD \times 0.5$

where:

MTBD = mean time between defrosts

$$MTBD = \frac{\sum X}{N}$$

where:

X=in time between defrost cycles
N=number of defrost cycles

5.2.1.5 Dual compressor systems with dual automatic defrost. The two-part test method in section 4.1.2.2 must be used, the energy consumption in kilowatt per day shall be calculated equivalent to:

$$ET=(1440 \times EP1/T1) + (EP2_F - (EP_F \times T2/T1)) \times 12/CT_F + (EP2_R - (EP_R \times T3/T1)) \times 12/CT_R$$

Where 1440, EP1, T1, EP2, 12, and CT are defined in 5.2.1.2

EP_F = energy expended in kilowatt-hours during the second part of the test for the freezer system by the freezer system.

$EP2_F$ = total energy expended during the second part of the test for the freezer system.

EP_R = energy expended in kilowatt-hours during the second part of the test for the refrigerator system by the refrigerator system.

$EP2_R$ = total energy expended during the second part of the test for the refrigerator system.

T2 and T3 = length of time in minutes of the second test part for the freezer and refrigerator systems respectively.

CT_F = compressor ''on'' time between freezer defrosts (tenths of an hour).

CT_R = compressor ''on'' time between refrigerator defrosts (tenths of an hour).

5.3 Volume measurements. The electric refrigerator or electric refrigerator-freezer total refrigerated volume, VT, shall be measured in accordance with HRF–1–1979, section 3.20 and sections 4.2 through 4.3 and be calculated equivalent to:

VT=VF+VFF

where

VT=total refrigerated volume in cubic feet,
VF=freezer compartment volume in cubic feet, and
VFF=fresh food compartment volume in cubic feet.

5.4 Externally vented refrigerator or refrigerator-freezer units. All test measurements for the externally vented refrigerator or refrigerator-freezer shall be made in accordance with the requirements of other sections of this appendix, except as modified in this section 5.4 or other sections expressly applicable to externally vented refrigerators or refrigerator-freezers.

5.4.1 Operability of thermostatic and mixing of air controls. Prior to conducting energy consumption tests, the operability of thermostatic controls that permit the mixing of exterior and ambient air when exterior air temperatures are less than 60 °F must be verified. The operability of such controls shall be verified by operating the unit under ambient air temperature of 90 °F and exterior air temperature of 45 °F. If the inlet air entering the condenser or condenser/compressor compartment is maintained at 60 °F, plus or minus three degrees, energy consumption of the unit shall be measured under 5.4.2.2 and 5.4.2.3. If the inlet air entering the condenser or condenser/compressor compartment is not maintained at 60 °F, plus or minus three degrees, energy consumption of the unit shall also be measured under 5.4.2.4.

5.4.2 Energy consumption tests.

5.4.2.1 Correction factor test. To enable calculation of a correction factor, K, two full cycle tests shall be conducted to measure energy consumption of the unit with air mixing controls disabled and the condenser inlet air temperatures set at 90 °F (32.2 °C) and 80 °F (26.7 °C). Both tests shall be conducted with all compartment temperature controls set at the position midway between their warmest and coldest settings and the anti-sweat heater switch off. Record the energy consumptions ec_{90} and ec_{80}, in kWh/day.

5.4.2.2 Energy consumption at 90 °F. The unit shall be tested at 90 °F (32.2 °C) exterior air temperature to record the energy consumptions $(e_{90})_i$ in kWh/day. For a given setting of the anti-sweat heater, i corresponds to each of the two states of the compartment temperature control positions.

5.4.2.3 Energy consumption at 60 °F. The unit shall be tested at 60 °F (26.7 °C) exterior air temperature to record the energy consumptions $(e_{60})_i$ in kWh/day. For a given setting of the anti-sweat heater, i corresponds to each of the two states of the compartment temperature control positions.

5.4.2.4 Energy consumption if mixing controls do not operate properly. If the operability of temperature and mixing controls has not been verified as required under 5.4.1, the unit shall be tested at 50 °F (10.0 °C) and 30 °F (−1.1 °C) exterior air temperatures to record the energy consumptions $(e_{50})_i$ and $(e_{30})_i$. For a given setting of the anti-sweat heater, i corresponds to each of the two states of the compartment temperature control positions.

6. Calculation of Derived Results from Test Measurements

6.1 Adjusted Total Volume.

6.1.1 Electric refrigerators. The adjusted total volume, VA, for electric refrigerators under test shall be defined as:

$VA=(VF \times CR)+VFF$

where

VA=adjusted total volume in cubic feet,
VF and VFF are defined in 5.3, and
CR=adjustment factor of 1.44 for refrigerators other than all-refrigerators, or 1.0 for all-refrigerators, dimensionless,

6.1.2 Electric refrigerator-freezers. The adjusted total volume, VA, for electric refrigerator-freezers under test shall be calculated as follows:

$VA=(VF \times CRF)+VFF$

where

VF and VFF are defined in 5.3 and VA is defined in 6.1.1,
CRF=adjustment factor of 1.63, dimensionless,

6.2 Average Per-Cycle Energy consumption.

6.2.1 All-refrigerator Models. The average per-cycle energy consumption for a cycle type is expressed in kilowatt-hours per cycle to the nearest one hundredth (0.01) kilowatt-hour and shall depend upon the temperature attainable in the fresh food compartment as shown below.

6.2.1.1 If the fresh food compartment temperature is always below 38.0 °F. (3.3 °C.), the average per-cycle energy consumption shall be equivalent to:

$E=ET1$

where

E=Total per-cycle energy consumption in kilowatt-hours per day,
ET is defined in 5.2.1, and Number 1 indicates the test period during which the highest fresh food compartment temperature is measured.

6.2.1.2 If one of the fresh food compartment temperatures measured for a test period is greater than 38.0 °F. (3.3 °C.), the average per-cycle energy consumption shall be equivalent to:

$E=ET1+((ET2-ET1)\times(38.0-TR1)/(TR2-TR1))$

where

E is defined in 6.2.1.1,
ET is defined in 5.2.1,
TR=Fresh food compartment temperature determined according to 5.1.2 in degrees F,
Number 1 and 2 indicates measurements taken during the first and second test period as appropriate, and
38.0=Standardized fresh food compartment temperature in degrees F.

6.2.2 Refrigerators and refrigerator-freezers. The average per-cycle energy consumption for a cycle type is expressed in kilowatt-hours per-cycle to the nearest one hundredth (0.01) kilowatt-hour and shall be defined in the applicable following manner.

6.2.2.1 If the fresh food compartment temperature is always at or below 45 °F. (7.2 °C.) in both of the tests and the freezer compartment temperature is always at or below 15 °F. (−9.4 °C.) in both tests of a refrigerator or at or below 5 °F. (−15 °C.) in both tests of a refrigerator-freezer, the per-cycle energy consumption shall be:

$E=ET1$

where

E is defined in 6.2.1.1,
ET is defined in 5.2.1, and
Number 1 indicates the test period during which the highest freezer compartment temperature was measured.

6.2.2.2 If the conditions of 6.2.2.1 do not exist, the per-cycle energy consumption shall be defined by the higher of the two values calculated by the following two formulas:

$E=ET1+((ET2-ET1)\times(45.0-TR1)/(TR2-TR1))$
and
$E=ET1+((ET2-ET1)\times(k-TF1)/(TF2-TF1))$

where
E is defined in 6.2.1.1,
ET is defined in 5.2.1,
TR and number 1 and 2 are defined in 6.2.1.2,
TF=Freezer compartment temperature determined according to 5.1.2 in degrees F,
45.0 is a specified fresh food compartment temperature in degree F, and
k is a constant 15.0 for refrigerators or 5.0 for refrigerator-freezers each being standardized freezer compartment temperature in degrees F.

6.3 Externally vented refrigerator or refrigerator-freezers. Per-cycle energy consumption measurements for the externally vented refrigerator or refrigerator-freezer shall be calculated in accordance with the requirements of this Appendix, as modified in sections 6.3.1–6.3.7.

6.3.1 Correction factor. A correction factor, K, shall be calculated as:

$K = ec_{90}/ec_{80}$

where ec_{90} and ec_{80} = the energy consumption test results as determined under 5.4.2.1.

6.3.2 Combining test results of different settings of compartment temperature controls. For a given setting of the anti-sweat heater, follow the calculation procedures of 6.2 to combine the test results for energy consumption of the unit at different temperature control settings for each condenser inlet air temperature tested under 5.4.2.2, 5.4.2.3, and 5.4.2.4, where applicable, $(e_{90})_i$, $(e_{60})_i$, $(e_{50})_i$, and $(e_{30})_i$. The combined values are ε_{90}, ε_{60}, ε_{50}, and ε_{30}, where applicable, in kWh/day.

6.3.3 Energy consumption corrections. For a given setting of the anti-sweat heater, the energy consumptions ε_{90}, ε_{60}, ε_{50}, and ε_{30} calculated in 6.3.2 shall be adjusted by multiplying the correction factor K to obtain the corrected energy consumptions per day, in kWh/day:

$E_{90} = K \times \varepsilon_{90}$,
$E_{60} = K \times \varepsilon_{60}$
$E_{50} = K \times \varepsilon_{50}$, and
$E_{30} = K \times \varepsilon_{30}$

where,

K is determined under section 6.3.1, and ε_{90}, ε_{60}, ε_{50}, and ε_{30} are determined under section 6.3.2.

6.3.4 Energy profile equation. For a given setting of the anti-sweat heater, the energy consumption E_X, in kWh/day, at a specific exterior air temperature between 80 °F (26.7 °C) and 60 °F (26.7 °C) shall be calculated by the following equation:

$E_X = a + bT_X$,

where,

T_X = exterior air temperature in °F;
$a = 3E_{60} - 2E_{90}$, in kWh/day;
$b = (E_{90} - E_{60})/30$, in kWh/day per °F.

6.3.5 Energy consumption at 80 °F (26.7 °C), 75 °F (23.9 °C) and 65 °F (18.3 °C). For a given setting of the anti-sweat heater, calculate the energy consumptions at 80 °F (26.7 °C), 75 °F (23.9 °C) and 65 °F (18.3 °C) exterior air temperatures, E_{80}, E_{75} and E_{65}, respectively, in kWh/day, using the equation in 6.3.4.

6.3.6 National average per cycle energy consumption. For a given setting of the anti-sweat heater, calculate the national average energy consumption, E_N, in kWh/day, using one of the following equations:

$E_N = 0.523 \times E_{60} + 0.165 \times E_{65} + 0.181 \times E_{75} + 0.131 \times E_{80}$, for units not tested under 5.4.2.4,

$E_N = 0.257 \times E_{30} + 0.266 \times E_{50} + 0.165 \times E_{65} + 0.181 \times E_{75} + 0.131 \times E_{80}$, for units tested under 5.4.2.4,

where,

E_{30}, E_{50}, and E_{60} are defined in 6.3.3,
E_{65}, E_{75}, and E_{80} are defined in 6.3.5, and
the coefficients are weather associated weighting factors.

6.3.7 Regional average per cycle energy consumption. If regional average per cycle energy consumption is required to be calculated, for a given setting of the anti-sweat heater, calculate the regional average per cycle energy consumption, E_R, in kWh/day, for the regions in figure 1 using one of the following equations and the coefficients in the table A:

$E_R = a_1 \times E_{60} + c \times E_{65} + d \times E_{75} + e \times E_{80}$, for a unit that is not required to be tested under 5.4.2.4,

$E_R = a \times E_{30} + b \times E_{50} + c \times E_{65} + d \times E_{75} + e \times E_{80}$, for a unit tested under 5.4.2.4,

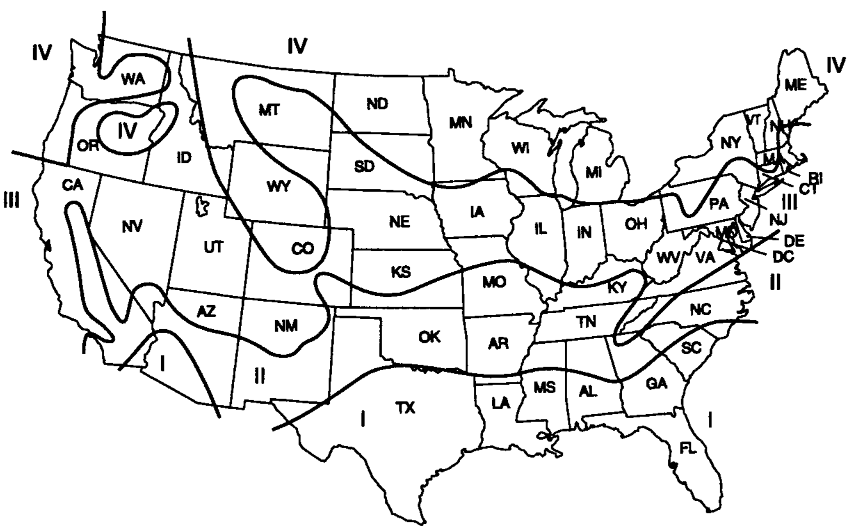
where:

E_{30}, E_{50}, and E_{60} are defined in 6.3.3,
E_{65}, E_{75}, and E_{80} are defined in 6.3.5, and
a_1, a, b, c, d, e are weather associated weighting factors for the Regions, as specified in Table A:

TABLE A—COEFFICIENTS FOR CALCULATING REGIONAL AVERAGE PER CYCLE ENERGY CONSUMPTION
[Weighting Factors]

Regions	a_1	a	b	c	d	e
I	0.282	0.039	0.244	0.194	0.326	0.198
II	0.486	0.194	0.293	0.191	0.193	0.129
III	0.584	0.302	0.282	0.178	0.159	0.079
IV	0.664	0.420	0.244	0.161	0.121	0.055

FIGURE 1. Weather Regions for the United States



Alaska Region IV

Hawaii Region I

[47 FR 34526, Aug. 10, 1982; 48 FR 13013, Mar. 29, 1983, as amended at 54 FR 36240, Aug. 31, 1989; 54 FR 38788, Sept. 20, 1989; 62 FR 47539, 47540, Sept. 9, 1997; 68 FR 10960, Mar. 7, 2003]

APPENDIX B1 TO SUBPART B OF PART 430—UNIFORM TEST METHOD FOR MEASURING THE ENERGY CONSUMPTION OF FREEZERS

1. Definitions.

1.1 ''HRF–1–1979'' means the Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers standard for household refrigerators, combination refrigerators-freezers, and household freezers, also approved as an American National Standard as a revision of ANSI B38.1–1970.

1.2 ''Anti-sweat heater'' means a device incorporated into the design of a freezer to prevent the accumulation of moisture on exterior surfaces of the cabinet under conditions of high ambient humidity.

1.3 ''Cycle'' means the period of 24 hours for which the energy use of a freezer is calculated as though the consumer-activated compartment temperature controls were preset so that the desired compartment temperatures were maintained.

1.4 ''Cycle type'' means the set of test conditions having the calculated effect of operating a freezer for a period of 24 hours with the consumer-activated controls other than the compartment temperature control set to establish various operating characteristics.

1.5 ''Standard cycle'' means the cycle type in which the anti-sweat heater switch, when provided, is set in the highest energy consuming position.

1.6 ''Adjusted total volume'' means the product of, (1) the freezer volume as defined in HRF–1–1979 in cubic feet, times (2) an adjustment factor.

1.7 ''Automatic Defrost'' means a system in which the defrost cycle is automatically initiated and terminated, with resumption of normal refrigeration at the conclusion of defrost operation. The system automatically prevents the permanent formation of frost on all refrigerated surfaces. Nominal refrigerated food temperatures are maintained during the operation of the automatic defrost system.

1.8 ''Long-time Automatic Defrost'' means an automatic defrost system where successive defrost cycles are separated by 14 hours or more of compressor-operating time.

1.9 ''Stabilization Period'' means the total period of time during which steady-state conditions are being attained or evaluated.

1.10 ''Variable defrost control'' means a long-time automatic defrost system (except the 14-hour defrost qualification does not apply) where successive defrost cycles are determined by an operating condition variable or variables other than solely compressor operating time. This includes any electrical or mechanical device. Demand defrost is a type of variable defrost control.

1.11 ''Quick freeze'' means an optional feature on freezers which is initiated manually and shut off manually. It bypasses the thermostat control and places the compressor in a steady-state operating condition until it is shut off.

2. Test Conditions.

2.1 Ambient temperature. The ambient temperature shall be 90.0±1.0 °F. (32.2±0.6 °C.) during the stabilization period and during the test period. The ambient temperature shall be 80±2 °F dry bulb and 67 °F wet bulb during the stabilization period and during the test period when the unit is tested in accordance with section 3.3.

2.2 Operational conditions. The freezer shall be installed and its operating conditions maintained in accordance with HRF–1–1979, section 7.2 through section 7.4.3.3, except that the vertical ambient gradient at locations 10 inches (25.4 cm) out from the the centers of the two sides of the unit being tested is to be maintained during the test. Unless the area is obstructed by shields or baffles, the gradient is to be maintained from 2 inches (5.1 cm) above the floor or supporting platform to a height one foot (30.5 cm) above the unit under test. Defrost controls are to be operative and the anti-sweat heater switch is to be ''on'' during one test and ''off'' during a second test. The quick freeze option shall be switched off unless specified.

2.3 Steady State Condition. Steady state conditions exist if the temperature measurements taken at four minute intervals or less during a stabilization period are not changing at a rate greater than 0.042 °F. (0.023 °C.) per hour as determined by the applicable condition of A or B.

A—The average of the measurements during a two hour period if no cycling occurs or during a number of complete repetitive compressor cycles through a period of no less than two hours is compared to the average over an equivalent time period with three hours elapsed between the two measurement periods.

B—If A above cannot be used, the average of the measurements during a number of complete repetitive compressor cycles through a period of no less than two hours and including the last complete cycle prior to a defrost period, or if no cycling occurs, the average of the measurements during the last two hours prior to a defrost period; are compared to the same averaging period prior to the following defrost period.

3. Test Control Settings.

3.1 Model with no user operable temperature control. A test shall be performed during which the compartment temperature and energy use shall be measured. A second test shall be performed with the temperature control electrically short circuited to cause the compressor to run continuously. If the model has the quick freeze option, it is to be used to bypass the temperature control.

3.2 Model with user operable temperature control. Testing shall be performed in accordance with one of the following sections using the standardized temperature of 0.0 °F. (−17.8 °C.). Variable defrost control models shall achieve 0±2 °F during the steady-state conditions prior to the optional test with no door openings.

3.2.1 A first test shall be performed with all temperature controls set at their median position midway between their warmest and coldest settings. Knob detents shall be mechanically defeated if necessary to attain a median setting. A second test shall be performed with all controls set at either their warmest or their coldest setting (not electrically or mechanically bypassed), whichever is appropriate, to attempt to achieve compartment temperatures measured during the two tests which bound (i.e., one is above and one is below) the standardized temperature. If the compartment temperatures measured during these two tests bound the standardized temperature, then these test results shall be used to determine energy consumption. If the compartment temperature measured with all controls set at their coldest setting is above the standardized temperature, a third test shall be performed with all controls set at their warmest setting and the result of this test shall be used with the result of the test performed with all controls set at their coldest setting to determine energy consumption. If the compartment temperature measured with all controls set at their warmest setting is below the standardized temperature; then the result of this test alone will be used to determine energy consumption.

3.2.2 Alternatively, a first test may be performed with all temperature controls set at their warmest setting. If the compartment temperature is below the standardized temperature, then the result of this test alone will be used to determine energy consumption. If the above condition is not met, then the unit shall be tested in accordance with 3.2.1 above.

3.2.3 Alternatively, a first test may be performed with all temperature controls set at their coldest setting. If the compartment temperature is above the standardized temperature, a second test shall be performed with all controls set at their warmest setting and the results of these two tests shall be used to determine energy consumption. If the above condition is not met, then the unit shall be tested in accordance with 3.2.1 above.

3.3 Variable defrost control optional test. After a steady-state condition is achieved, the door-opening sequence is initiated with an 18±2 second freezer door-opening occurring every eight hours to obtain three door-openings per 24-hour period. The first freezer door-opening shall occur at the initiation of the test period. The door(s) are to be opened 60 to 90°with an average velocity for the leading edge of the door of approximately two feet per second. Prior to the initiation of the door-opening sequence, the freezer defrost control mechanism may be re-initiated in order to minimize the test duration.

4. Test Period.

4.1 Test Period. Tests shall be performed by establishing the conditions set forth in Section 2 and using control settings as set forth in Section 3 above.

4.1.1 Nonautomatic Defrost. If the model being tested has no automatic defrost system, the test time period shall start after steady state conditions have been achieved, and be of not less than three hours' duration. During the test period the compressor motor shall complete two or more whole cycles (a compressor cycle is a complete ''on'' and a complete ''off'' period of the motor). If no ''off'' cycling will occur, as determined during the stabilization period, the test period shall be three hours. If incomplete cycling (less than two compressor cycles) occurs during a 24 hour period, the results of the 24 hour period shall be used.

4.1.2 Automatic Defrost. If the model being tested has an automatic defrost system, the test time period shall start after steady state conditions have been achieved and be from one point during a defrost period to the same point during the next defrost period. If the model being tested has a long-time automatic defrost system, the alternate provisions of 4.1.2.1 may be used. If the model being tested has a variable defrost control the provisions of 4.1.2.2. shall apply.

4.1.2.1 Long-time Automatic Defrost. If the model being tested has a long-time automatic defrost system, the test time period may consist of two parts. A first part would be the same as the test for a unit having no defrost provisions (section 4.1.1). The second part would start when a defrost period is initiated during a compressor ''on'' cycle and terminate at the second turn ''on'' of the compressor motor or after four hours, whichever comes first.

4.1.2.2 Variable defrost control. If the model being tested has a variable defrost control system, the test shall consist of three parts. Two parts shall be the same as the test for long-time automatic defrost in accordance with section 4.1.2.1 above. The third part is the optional test to determine the time between defrosts (5.2.1.3). The third part is used by manufacturers that choose not to accept the default value of F of 0.20, to calculate CT.

4.1.2.3 Variable defrost control optional test. After steady-state conditions with no door-openings are achieved in accordance with section 3.3 above, the test is continued using the above daily door-opening sequence until stabilized operation is achieved. Stabilization is defined as a minimum of three consecutive defrost cycles with times between defrost that will allow the calculation of a Mean Time Between Defrosts (MTBD1) that satisfies the statistical relationship of 90 percent confidence. The test is repeated on at least one more unit of the model and until the Mean Time Between Defrosts for the multiple unit test (MTBD2) satisfies the statistical relationship. If the time between defrosts is greater than 96 hours (compressor ''on'' time) and this defrost period can be repeated on a second unit, the test may be terminated at 96 hours (CT) and the absolute time value used for MTBD for each unit.

5. Test Measurements.

5.1 Temperature Measurements. Temperature measurements shall be made at the locations prescribed in Figure 7–2 of HRF–1–1979 and shall be accurate to within ±0.5 °F. (0.3 °C.) of true value.

5.1.1 Measured Temperature. The measured temperature is to be the average of all sensor temperature readings taken at a particular time. Measurements shall be taken at regular intervals not to exceed four minutes.

5.1.2 Compartment Temperature. The compartment temperature for each test period shall be an average of the measured temperatures taken during a complete cycle or several complete cycles of the compressor motor (one compressor cycle is one complete motor ''on'' and one complete motor ''off'' period). For long-time automatic defrost models, compartment temperature shall be that measured in the first part of the test period specified in 4.1.1. For models equipped with variable defrost controls, compartment temperatures shall be those measured in the first part of the test period specified in 4.1.2.2.

5.1.2.1 The number of complete compressor motor cycles over which the measured temperatures in a compartment are to be averaged to determine compartment temperature shall be equal to the number of minutes between measured temperature readings rounded up to the next whole minute or a number of complete cycles over a time period exceeding one hour. One of the cycles shall be the last complete compressor motor cycles during the test period.

5.1.2.2 If no compressor motor cycling occurs, the compartment temperature shall be the average of the measured temperatures taken during the last thirty-two minutes of the test period.

5.1.2.3 If incomplete cycling occurs (less than one cycle) the compartment temperature shall be the average of all readings taken during the last three hours of the last complete ''on'' period.

5.2 Energy Measurements:

5.2.1 Per-day Energy Consumption. The energy consumption in kilowatt-hours per day for each test period shall be the energy expended during the test period as specified in section 4.1 adjusted to a 24 hour period.

The adjustment shall be determined as follows:

5.2.1.1 Nonautomatic and automatic defrost models. The energy consumption in kilowatt-hours per day shall be calculated equivalent to:

$ET=(EP\times 1440\times K)/T$ where

ET=test cycle energy expended in kilowatt-hours per day,

EP=energy expended in kilowatt-hours during the test period.

T=length of time of the test period in minutes,

1440=conversion factor to adjust to a 24 hour period in minutes per day, and

K=correction factor of 0.7 for chest freezers and 0.85 for upright freezers to adjust for average household usage, dimensionless.

5.2.1.2 Long-time Automatic Defrost. If the two part test method is used, the energy consumption in kilowatt-hours per day shall be calculated equivalent to:

$ET=(1440\times K\times EP1/T1) + ((EP2-(EP1\times T2/T1))\times K\times 12/CT)$

where

ET, 1440, and K are defined in 5.2.1.1

EP1=energy expended in kilowatt-hours during the first part of the test.

EP2=energy expended in kilowatt-hours during the second part of the test,

CT=Defrost timer run time in hours required to cause it to go through a complete cycle, to the nearest tenth hour per cycle,

12=conversion factor to adjust for a 50% run time of the compressor in hours per day, and

T1 and T2=length of time in minutes of the first and second test parts respectively.

5.2.1.3 Variable defrost control. The energy consumption in kilowatt-hours per day shall be calculated equivalent to:

$ET=(1440 \times EP1/T1) + (EP2 - (EP1 \times T2/T1) \times (12/CT)$ where 1440 is defined in 5.2.1.1 and EP1, EP2, T1, T2 and 12 are defined in 5.2.1.2.

$CT=(CT_L \times CT_M)/(F x\ (CT_M - CT_L) + CT_L)$

where:

CT_L=least or shortest time between defrost in tenths of an hour (greater than or equal to 6 hours but less than or equal to 12 hours, $6 \leq_L \leq 12$)

CT_M=maximum time between defrost cycles in tenths of an hour (greater than CT_L but not more than 96 hours, $CT_L \leq CT_M \leq 96$)

F=ratio of per day energy consumption in excess of the least energy and the maximum difference in per day energy consumption and is equal to

$F=(1/CT - 1/CT_M)/(1/CT_L - 1/CT_M) = (ET - ET_L)/(ET_M - ET_L)$ or 0.20 in lieu of testing to find CT

ET_L=least electrical energy consumed, in kilowatt hours

ET_M=maximum electrical energy consumed, in kilowatt hours

For demand defrost models with no values for CT_L and CT_M in the algorithm the default values of 12 and 84 shall be used, respectively.

5.2.1.4 Variable defrost control optional test. Perform the optional test for variable defrost control models to find CT.

$CT=MTBD \times 0.5$

MTBD=mean time between defrost

$$MTBD = \frac{\sum X}{N}$$

X=time between defrost cycles

N=number of defrost cycles

5.3 Volume measurements. The total refrigerated volume, VT, shall be measured in accordance with HRF–1–1979, section 3.20 and section 5.1 through 5.3.

6. Calculation of Derived Results From Test Measurements.

6.1 Adjusted Total Volume. The adjusted total volume, VA, for freezers under test shall be defined as:

$VA=VT\times CF$

where

VA=adjusted total volume in cubic feet,

VT=total refrigerated volume in cubic feet, and

CF=Correction factor of 1.73, dimensionless.

6.2 Average Per Cycle Energy Consumption:

6.2.1 The average per-cycle energy consumption for a cycle type is expressed in kilowatt-hours per cycle to the nearest one hundredth (0.01) kilowatt-hour and shall depend upon the compartment temperature attainable as shown below.

6.2.1.1 If the compartment temperature is always below 0.0 °F. (−17.8 °C.), the average per-cycle energy consumption shall be equivalent to:

$E=ET1$

where

E=Total per-cycle energy consumption in kilowatt-hours per day.

ET is defined in 5.2.1, and
Number 1 indicates the test period during which the highest compartment temperature is measured.

6.2.1.2 If one of the compartment temperatures measured for a test period is greater than 0.0 °F. (17.8 °C.), the average per-cycle energy consumption shall be equivalent to:

$$E=ET1+((ET2-ET1)\times(0.0-TF1)/(TF2-TF1))$$

where

E is defined in 6.2.1.1
ET is defined in 5.2.1
TF=compartment temperature determined according to 5.1.2 in degrees F.
Numbers 1 and 2 indicate measurements taken during the first and second test period as appropriate, and
0.0=Standardized compartment temperature in degrees F.

[47 FR 34528, Aug. 10, 1982; 48 FR 13013, Mar. 29, 1983, as amended at 54 FR 36241, Aug. 31, 1989; 54 FR 38788, Sept. 20, 1989]

Appendix C to Subpart B of Part 430—Uniform Test Method for Measuring the Energy Consumption of Dishwashers

The provisions of this Appendix C shall apply to products manufactured after September 29, 2003. The restriction on representations concerning energy use or efficiency in 42 U.S.C. 6293(c)(2) shall apply on February 25, 2004.

1. Definitions

1.1 *AHAM* means the Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers.

1.2 *Compact dishwasher* means a dishwasher that has a capacity of less than eight place settings plus six serving pieces as specified in ANSI/AHAM DW–1 (*see* §430.22), using the test load specified in section 2.7 of this Appendix.

1.3 *Cycle* means a sequence of operations of a dishwasher which performs a complete dishwashing function, and may include variations or combinations of washing, rinsing, and drying.

1.4 *Cycle type* means any complete sequence of operations capable of being preset on the dishwasher prior to the initiation of machine operation.

1.5 *Non-soil-sensing dishwasher* means a dishwasher that does not have the ability to adjust automatically any energy consuming aspect of a wash cycle based on the soil load of the dishes.

1.6 *Normal cycle* means the cycle type recommended by the manufacturer for completely washing a full load of normally soiled dishes including the power-dry feature.

1.7 *Power-dry feature* means the introduction of electrically generated heat into the washing chamber for the purpose of improving the drying performance of the dishwasher.

1.8 *Preconditioning cycle* means any cycle that includes a fill, circulation, and drain to ensure that the water lines and sump area of the pump are primed.

1.9 *Sensor heavy response* means, for standard dishwashers, the set of operations in a soil-sensing dishwasher for completely washing a load of dishes, four place settings of which are soiled according to ANSI/AHAM DW–1 (Incorporated by reference, *see* §430.22). For compact dishwashers, this definition is the same, except that two soiled place settings are used instead of four.

1.10 *Sensor light response* means, for both standard and compact dishwashers, the set of operations in a soil-sensing dishwasher for completely washing a load of dishes, one place setting of which is soiled with half of the gram weight of soils for each item specified in a single place setting according to ANSI/AHAM DW–1 (Incorporated by reference, *see* §430.22).

1.11 *Sensor medium response* means, for standard dishwashers, the set of operations in a soil-sensing dishwasher for completely washing a load of dishes, two place settings of which are soiled according to ANSI/AHAM DW–1 (Incorporated by reference, see §430.22). For compact dishwashers, this definition is the same, except that one soiled place setting is used instead of two.

1.12 *Soil-sensing dishwasher* means a dishwasher that has the ability to adjust any energy consuming aspect of a wash cycle based on the soil load of the dishes.

1.13 *Standard dishwasher* means a dishwasher that has a capacity equal to or greater than eight place settings plus six serving pieces as specified in ANSI/AHAM DW–1 (Incorporated by reference, see §430.22), using the test load specified in section 2.7 of this Appendix.

1.14 *Standby mode* means the lowest power consumption mode which cannot be switched off or influenced by the user and that may persist for an indefinite time when the dishwasher is connected to the main electricity supply and used in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

1.15 *Truncated normal cycle* means the normal cycle interrupted to eliminate the power-dry feature after the termination of the last rinse operation.

1.16 *Truncated sensor heavy response* means the sensor heavy response interrupted to eliminate the power-dry feature after the termination of the last rinse operation.

1.17 *Truncated sensor light response* means the sensor light response interrupted to eliminate the power-dry feature after the termination of the last rinse operation.

1.18 *Truncated sensor medium response* means the sensor medium response interrupted to eliminate the power-dry feature after the termination of the last rinse operation.

1.19 *Water-heating dishwasher* means a dishwasher which, as recommended by the manufacturer, is designed for heating cold inlet water (nominal 50 °F) or designed for heating water with a nominal inlet temperature of 120 °F. Any dishwasher designated as water-heating (50 °F or 120 °F inlet water) must provide internal water heating to above 120 °F in at least one wash phase of the normal cycle.

2. Testing conditions:

2.1 *Installation Requirements.* Install the dishwasher according to the manufacturer's instructions. A standard or compact undercounter or under-sink dishwasher must be tested in a rectangular enclosure constructed of nominal 0.374 inch (9.5 mm) plywood painted black. The enclosure must consist of a top, a bottom, a back, and two sides. If the dishwasher includes a counter top as part of the appliance, omit the top of the enclosure. Bring the enclosure into the closest contact with the appliance that the configuration of the dishwasher will allow.

2.2 *Electrical energy supply.*

2.2.1 *Dishwashers that operate with an electrical supply of 115 volts.* Maintain the electrical supply to the dishwasher at 115 volts ± 2 percent and within 1 percent of the nameplate frequency as specified by the manufacturer.

2.2.2 *Dishwashers that operate with an electrical supply of 240 volts.* Maintain the electrical supply to the dishwasher at 240 volts ± 2 percent and within 1 percent of its nameplate frequency as specified by the manufacturer.

2.3 *Water temperature.* Measure the temperature of the water supplied to the dishwasher using a temperature measuring device as specified in section 3.1 of this Appendix.

2.3.1 *Dishwashers to be tested at a nominal 140 °F inlet water temperature.* Maintain the water supply temperature at 140° ± 2 °F.

2.3.2 *Dishwashers to be tested at a nominal 120 °F inlet water temperature.* Maintain the water supply temperature at 120° ± 2 °F.

2.3.3 *Dishwashers to be tested at a nominal 50 °F inlet water temperature.* Maintain the water supply temperature at 50° ± 2 °F.

2.4 *Water pressure.* Using a water pressure gauge as specified in section 3.4 of this Appendix, maintain the pressure of the water supply at 35 ± 2.5 pounds per square inch gauge (psig) when the water is flowing.

2.5 *Ambient and machine temperature.* Using a temperature measuring device as specified in section 3.1 of this Appendix, maintain the room ambient air temperature at 75° ± 5 °F, and ensure that the dishwasher and the test load are at room ambient temperature at the start of each test cycle.

2.6 *Test Cycle and Load.*

2.6.1 *Non-soil-sensing dishwashers to be tested at a nominal inlet temperature of 140 °F.* These units must be tested on the normal cycle and truncated normal cycle without a test load if the dishwasher does not heat water in the normal cycle.

2.6.2 *Non-soil-sensing dishwashers to be tested at a nominal inlet temperature of 50 °F or 120 °F.* These units must be tested on the normal cycle with a clean load of eight place settings plus six serving pieces, as specified in section 2.7 of this Appendix. If the capacity of the dishwasher, as stated by the manufacturer, is less than eight place settings, then the test load must be the stated capacity.

2.6.3 *Soil-sensing dishwashers to be tested at a nominal inlet temperature of 50 °F, 120 °F, or 140 °F.* These units must be tested first for the sensor heavy response, then tested for the sensor medium response, and finally for the sensor light response with the following combinations of soiled and clean test loads.

2.6.3.1 For tests of the sensor heavy response, as defined in section 1.9 of this Appendix:

(A) For standard dishwashers, the test unit is to be loaded with a total of eight place settings plus six serving pieces as specified in section 2.7 of this Appendix. Four of the eight place settings must be soiled according to ANSI/AHAM DW–1 (Incorporated by reference, *see* § 430.22) while the remaining place settings, serving pieces, and all flatware are not soiled.

(B) For compact dishwashers, the test unit is to be loaded with four place settings plus six serving pieces as specified in section 2.7 of this Appendix. Two of the four place settings must be soiled according to ANSI/AHAM DW–1 (Incorporated by reference, *see* § 430.22) while the remaining place settings, serving pieces, and all flatware are not soiled.

2.6.3.2 For tests of the sensor medium response, as defined in section 1.11 of this Appendix:

(A) For standard dishwashers, the test unit is to be loaded with a total of eight place settings plus six serving pieces as specified in section 2.7 of this Appendix. Two of the eight place settings must be soiled according to ANSI/AHAM DW–1 (Incorporated by reference, *see* § 430.22) while the remaining place settings, serving pieces, and all flatware are not soiled.

(B) For compact dishwashers, the test unit is to be loaded with four place settings plus six serving pieces as specified in section 2.7 of this Appendix. One of the four place settings must be soiled according to ANSI/AHAM DW–1 (Incorporated by reference, *see* § 430.22) while the remaining place settings, serving pieces and all flatware are not soiled.

2.6.3.3 For tests of the sensor light response, as defined in section 1.10 of this Appendix:

(A) For standard dishwashers, the test unit is to be loaded with a total of eight place settings plus six serving pieces as specified in section 2.7 of this Appendix. One of the eight place settings must be soiled with half of the soil load specified for a single place setting according to ANSI/AHAM DW–1 (Incorporated by reference, *see* § 430.22) while the remaining place settings, serving pieces, and all flatware are not soiled.

(B) For compact dishwashers, the test unit is to be loaded with four place settings plus six serving pieces as specified in section 2.7 of this Appendix. One of the four place settings must be soiled with half of the soil load specified for a single place setting according to the ANSI/AHAM DW–1 (Incorporated by reference, *see* § 430.22) while the remaining place settings, serving pieces, and all flatware are not soiled.

2.7 *Test Load.*

Dishware/glassware/ flatware item	Primary source	Description	Primary No.	Alternate source	Alternate source No.
Dinner Plate	Corning Comcor®/ Corelle®.	10 inch Dinner Plate ...	6003893		
Bread and Butter Plate	Corning Comcor®/ Corelle®.	6.75 inch Bread & Butter.	6003887	Arzberg	8500217100
Fruit Bowl	Corning Comcor®/ Corelle®.	10 oz. Dessert Bowl ...	6003899	Arzberg	3820513100
Cup	Corning Comcor®/ Corelle®.	8 oz. Ceramic Cup	6014162	Arzberg	3824732100
Saucer	Corning Comcor®/ Corelle®.	6 inch Saucer	6010972	Arzberg	3824731100
Serving Bowl	Corning Comcor®/ Corelle®.	1 qt. Serving Bowl	6003911		
Platter	Corning Comcor®/ Corelle®.	9.5 inch Oval Platter ...	6011655		
Glass-Iced Tea	Libbey	....	551 HT		
Flatware—Knife	Oneida®—Accent	....	2619KPVF		
Flatware—Dinner Fork	Oneida®—Accent	....	2619FRSF		
Flatware—Salad Fork	Oneida®—Accent	....	2619FSLF		
Flatware—Teaspoon ...	Oneida®—Accent	....	2619STSF		
Flatware—Serving Fork.	Oneida®—Flight	....	2865FCM		
Flatware—Serving Spoon.	Oneida®—Accent	....	2619STBF		

2.8 *Detergent.* Use half the quantity of detergent specified according to ANSI/AHAM DW–1 (Incorporated by reference, *see* § 430.22).

2.9 *Testing requirements.* Provisions in this Appendix pertaining to dishwashers that operate with a nominal inlet temperature of 50 °F or 120 °F apply only to water-heating dishwashers as defined in section 1.19 of this Appendix.

2.10 *Preconditioning requirements.* Precondition the dishwasher by establishing the testing conditions set forth in sections 2.1 through 2.5 of this Appendix. Set the dishwasher to the preconditioning cycle as defined in section 1.8 of this Appendix, without using a test load, and initiate the cycle.

3. *Instrumentation*

Test instruments must be calibrated annually.

3.1 *Temperature measuring device.* The device must have an error no greater than ± 1 °F over the range being measured.

3.2 *Timer.* Time measurements for each monitoring period shall be accurate to within 2 seconds.

3.3 *Water meter.* The water meter must have a resolution of no larger than 0.1 gallons and a maximum error no greater than ± 1.5 percent of the measured flow rate for all water temperatures encountered in the test cycle.

3.4 *Water pressure gauge.* The water pressure gauge must have a resolution of one pound per square inch (psi) and must have an error no greater than 5 percent of any measured value over the range of 35 ± 2.5 psig.

3.5 *Watt-hour meter.* The watt-hour meter must have a resolution of 1 watt-hour or less and a maximum error of no more than 1 percent of the measured value for any demand greater than 50 watts.

3.6 *Standby wattmeter.* The standby wattmeter must have a resolution of 0.1 watt or less, a maximum error of no more than 1 percent of the measured value, and must be capable of operating within the stated tolerances for input voltages up to 5 percent total harmonic distortion. The standby wattmeter must be capable of operating at frequencies from 47 hertz through 63 hertz. Power measurements must have a crest factor of 3 or more at currents of 2 amps RMS or less.

3.7 *Standby watt-hour meter.* The standby watt-hour meter must meet all the requirements of the standby wattmeter and must accumulate watt-hours at a minimum power level of 20 milliwatts.

4. Test Cycle and Measurements

4.1 *Test cycle.* Perform a test cycle by establishing the testing conditions set forth in section 2 of this Appendix, setting the dishwasher to the cycle type to be tested, initiating the cycle, and allowing the cycle to proceed to completion.

4.2 *Machine electrical energy consumption.* Measure the machine electrical energy consumption, M, expressed as the number of kilowatt-hours of electricity consumed by the machine during the entire test cycle, using a water supply temperature as set forth in section 2.3 of this Appendix and using a watt-hour meter as specified in section 3.5 of this Appendix.

4.3 *Water consumption.* Measure the water consumption, V, expressed as the number of gallons of water delivered to the machine during the entire test cycle, using a water meter as specified in section 3.3 of this Appendix.

4.4 *Standby power.* Connect the dishwasher to a standby wattmeter or a standby watt-hour meter as specified in sections 3.6 and 3.7, respectively, of this Appendix. Select the conditions necessary to achieve operation in the standby mode as defined in section 1.14 of this Appendix. Monitor the power consumption but allow the dishwasher to stabilize for at least 5 minutes. Then monitor the power consumption for at least an additional 5 minutes. If the power level does not change by more than 5 percent from the maximum observed value during the later 5 minutes and there is no cyclic or pulsing behavior of the load, the load can be considered stable. For stable operation, standby power, S_m, can be recorded directly from the standby watt meter in watts or accumulated using the standby watt-hour meter over a period of at least 5 minutes. For unstable operation, the energy must be accumulated using the standby watt-hour meter over a period of at least 5 minutes and must capture the energy use over one or more complete cycles. Calculate the average standby power, S_m, expressed in watts by dividing the accumulated energy consumption by the duration of the measurement period.

5. Calculation of Derived Results From Test Measurements

5.1 *Machine energy consumption.*

5.1.1 *Machine energy consumption for non-soil-sensing electric dishwashers.* Take the value recorded in section 4.2 of this Appendix as the per-cycle machine electrical energy consumption. Express the value, M, in kilowatt-hours per cycle.

5.1.2 *Machine energy consumption for soil-sensing electric dishwashers.* The machine energy consumption for the sensor normal cycle, M, is defined as:

$$M = (M_{hr} \times F_{hr}) + (M_{mr} \times F_{mr}) + (M_{lr} \times F_{lr})$$

where,

M_{hr} = the value recorded in section 4.2 of this Appendix for the test of the sensor heavy response, expressed in kilowatt-hours per cycle,

M_{mr} = the value recorded in section 4.2 of this Appendix for the test of the sensor medium response, expressed in kilowatt-hours per cycle,

M_{lr} = the value recorded in section 4.2 of this Appendix for the test of the sensor light response, expressed in kilowatt-hours per cycle,

F_{hr} = the weighting factor based on consumer use of heavy response = 0.05,

F_{mr} = the weighting factor based on consumer use of medium response = 0.33,

F_{lr} = the weighting factor based on consumer use of light response = 0.62.

5.2 Drying energy.

5.2.1 *Drying energy consumption for non-soil-sensing electric dishwashers.* Calculate the amount of energy consumed using the power-dry feature after the termination of the last rinse option of the normal cycle. Express the value, $E_{D,}$ in kilowatt-hours per cycle.

5.2.2 *Drying energy consumption for soil-sensing electric dishwashers.* The drying energy consumption, $E_{D,}$ for the sensor normal cycle is defined as:

$$E_D = (E_{Dhr} + E_{Dmr} + E_{Dlr})/3$$

Where,

E_{Dhr} = energy consumed using the power-dry feature after the termination of the last rinse option of the sensor heavy response, expressed in kilowatt-hours per cycle,

E_{Dmr} = energy consumed using the power-dry feature after the termination of the last rinse option of the sensor medium response, expressed in kilowatt-hours per cycle,

E_{Dlr} = energy consumed using the power-dry feature after the termination of the last rinse option of the sensor light response, expressed in kilowatt-hours per cycle.

5.3 *Water consumption.*

5.3.1 *Water consumption for non-soil-sensing dishwashers using electrically heated, gas-heated, or oil-heated water.*

Take the value recorded in section 4.3 of this Appendix as the per-cycle water energy consumption. Express the value, V, in gallons per cycle.

5.3.2 *Water consumption for soil-sensing dishwashers using electrically heated, gas-heated, or oil-heated water.*

The water consumption for the sensor normal cycle, V, is defined as:

$$V = (V_{hr} \times F_{hr}) + (V_{mr} \times F_{mr}) + (V_{lr} \times F_{lr})$$

Where,

V_{hr} = the value recorded in section 4.3 of this Appendix for the test of the sensor heavy response, expressed in gallons per cycle,

V_{mr} = the value recorded in section 4.3 of this Appendix for the test of the sensor medium response, expressed in gallons per cycle,

V_{lr} = the value recorded in section 4.3 of this Appendix for the test of the sensor light response, expressed in gallons per cycle,

F_{hr} = the weighting factor based on consumer use of heavy response = 0.05,

F_{mr} = the weighting factor based on consumer use of medium response = 0.33,

F_{lr} = the weighting factor based on consumer use of light response = 0.62.

5.4 *Water energy consumption for non-soil-sensing or soil-sensing dishwashers using electrically heated water.*

5.4.1 *Dishwashers that operate with a nominal 140 °F inlet water temperature, only.* For the normal and truncated normal test cycle, calculate the water energy consumption, W, expressed in kilowatt-hours per cycle and defined as:

$W = V \times T \times K$

Where,

V = water consumption in gallons per cycle, as determined in section 5.3.1 of this Appendix,

T = nominal water heater temperature rise = 90 °F,

K = specific heat of water in kilowatt-hours per gallon per degree Fahrenheit = 0.0024.

5.4.2 *Dishwashers that operate with a nominal inlet water temperature of 120 °F.* For the normal and truncated normal test cycle, calculate the water energy consumption, W, expressed in kilowatt-hours per cycle and defined as:

$W = V \times T \times K$

Where,

V = water consumption in gallons per cycle, as determined in section 5.3.1 of this Appendix,

T = nominal water heater temperature rise = 70 °F,

K = specific heat of water in kilowatt-hours per gallon per degree Fahrenheit = 0.0024.

5.5 *Water energy consumption per cycle using gas-heated or oil-heated water.*

5.5.1 *Dishwashers that operate with a nominal 140 °F inlet water temperature, only.*

For each test cycle, calculate the water energy consumption using gas-heated or oil-heated water, W_g, expressed in Btu's per cycle and defined as:

$W_g = V \times T \times C/e$

Where,

V = reported water consumption in gallons per cycle, as determined in section 5.3.2 of this Appendix,

T = nominal water heater temperature rise = 90 °F,

C = specific heat of water in Btu's per gallon per degree Fahrenheit = 8.2,

e = nominal gas or oil water heater recovery efficiency = 0.75.

5.5.2 *Dishwashers that operate with a nominal inlet water temperature of 120 °F.* For each test cycle, calculate the water energy consumption using gas heated or oil heated water, W_g, expressed in Btu's per cycle and defined as:

$Wg = V \times T \times C/e$

Where,

V = reported water consumption in gallons per cycle, as determined in section 5.3.2 of this Appendix,

T = nominal water heater temperature rise = 70 °F,

C = specific heat of water in Btu's per gallon per degree Fahrenheit = 8.2,

e = nominal gas or oil water heater recovery efficiency = 0.75.

5.6 *Annual standby energy consumption.* Calculate the estimated annual standby energy consumption. First determine the number of standby hours per year, H_s, defined as:

$H_s = H - (N \times L)$.

Where,

H = the total number of hours per year = 8766 hours per year,

N = the representative average dishwasher use of 215 cycles per year,

L = the average of the duration of the normal cycle and truncated normal cycle, for non-soil-sensing dishwashers with a truncated normal cycle; the duration of the normal cycle, for non-soil-sensing dishwashers without a truncated normal cycle; the average duration of the sensor light response, truncated sensor light response, sensor medium response, truncated sensor medium response, sensor heavy response, and truncated sensor heavy response, for soil-sensing dishwashers with a truncated cycle option; the average duration of the sensor light response, sensor medium response, and sensor heavy response, for soil-sensing dishwashers without a truncated cycle option.

Then calculate the estimated annual standby power use, S, expressed in kilowatt-hours per year and defined as:

$S = S_m \times ((H_s)/1000)$

Where,

S_m = the average standby power in watts as determined in section 4.4 of this Appendix.

[68 FR 51900, Aug. 29, 2003]

APPENDIX D TO SUBPART B OF PART 430—UNIFORM TEST METHOD FOR MEASURING THE ENERGY CONSUMPTION OF CLOTHES DRYERS

1. DEFINITIONS

1.1 ''AHAM'' means the Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers.

1.2 ''Bone dry'' means a condition of a load of test clothes which has been dried in a dryer at maximum temperature for a minimum of 10 minutes, removed and weighed before cool down, and then dried again for 10-minute periods until the final weight change of the load is 1 percent or less.

1.3 ''Compact'' or compact size'' means a clothes dryer with a drum capacity of less than 4.4 cubic feet.

1.4 ''Cool down'' means that portion of the clothes drying cycle when the added gas or electric heat is terminated and the clothes continue to tumble and dry within the drum.

1.5 ''Cycle'' means a sequence of operation of a clothes dryer which performs a clothes drying operation, and may include variations or combinations of the functions of heating, tumbling and drying.

1.6 ''Drum capacity'' means the volume of the drying drum in cubic feet.

1.7 ''HLD–1'' means the test standard promulgated by AHAM and titled ''AHAM Performance Evaluation Procedure for Household Tumble Type Clothes Dryers'', June 1974, and designated as HLD–1.

1.8 ''HLD–2EC'' means the test standard promulgated by AHAM and titled ''Test Method for Measuring Energy Consumption of Household Tumble Type Clothes Dryers,'' December 1975, and designated as HLD–2EC.

1.9 ''Standard size'' means a clothes dryer with a drum capacity of 4.4 cubic feet or greater.

1.10 ''Moisture content'' means the ratio of the weight of water contained by the test load to the bone-dry weight of the test load, expressed as a percent.

1.11 ''Automatic termination control'' means a dryer control system with a sensor which monitors either the dryer load temperature or its moisture content and with a controller which automatically terminates the drying process. A mark or detent which indicates a preferred automatic termination control setting must be present if the dryer is to be classified as having an ''automatic termination control.'' A mark is a visible single control setting on one or more dryer controls.

1.12 ''Temperature sensing control'' means a system which monitors dryer exhaust air temperature and automatically terminates the dryer cycle.

1.13 ''Moisture sensing control'' means a system which utilizes a moisture sensing element within the dryer drum that monitors the amount of moisture in the clothes and automatically terminates the dryer cycle.

2. TESTING CONDITIONS

2.1 *Installation.* Install the clothes dryer in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. The dryer exhaust shall be restricted by adding the AHAM exhaust simulator described in 3.3.5 of HLD–1. All external joints should be taped to avoid air leakage. Disconnect all console light or other lighting systems on the clothes dryer which do not consume more than 10 watts during the clothes dryer test cycle.

2.2 *Ambient temperature and humidity.* Maintain the room ambient air temperature at 75 ±3 °F and the room relative humidity at 50±10 percent relative humidity.

2.3 Energy supply.

2.3.1 *Electrical supply.* Maintain the electrical supply at the clothes dryer terminal block within 1 percent of 120/240 or 120/208Y or 120 volts as applicable to the particular terminal block wiring system and within 1 percent of the nameplate frequency as specified by the manufacturer. If the dryer has a dual voltage conversion capability, conduct test at the highest voltage specified by the manufacturer.

2.3.2 *Gas supply.*

2.3.2.1 *Natural gas.* Maintains the gas supply to the clothes dryer at a normal inlet test pressure immediately ahead of all controls at 7 to 10 inches of water column. If the clothes dryer is equipped with a gas appliance pressure regulator, the regulator outlet pressure at the normal test pressure shall be approximately that recommended by the manufacturer. The hourly Btu rating of the burner shall be maintained within ±5 percent of the rating specified by the manufacturer. The natural gas supplied should have a heating value of approximately 1,025 Btu's per standard cubic foot. The actual heating value, H_n2, in Btu's per standard cubic foot, for the natural gas to be used in the test shall be obtained either from measurements made by the manufacturer conducting the test using a standard continuous flow calorimeter as described in 2.4.6 or by the purchase of bottled natural gas whose Btu rating is certified to be at least as accurate a rating as could be obtained from measurements with a standard continuous flow calorimeter as described in 2.4.6.

2.3.2.2 *Propane gas.* Maintain the gas supply to the clothes dryer at a normal inlet test pressure immediately ahead of all controls at 11 to 13 inches of water column. If the clothes dryer is equipped with a gas appliance pressure regulator, the regulator outlet pressure at the normal test pressure shall be approximately that recommended by the manufacturer. The hourly Btu rating of the burner shall be maintained within ±5 percent of the rating specified by the manufacturer. The propane gas supplied should have a heating value of approximately 2,500 Btu's per standard cubic foot. The actual heating value, H_p, in Btu's per standard cubic foot, for the propane gas to be used in the test shall be obtained either from measurements made by the manufacturer conducting the test using a standard continuous flow calorimeter as described in 2.4.6 or by the purchase of bottled gas whose Btu rating is certified to be at least as accurate a rating as could be obtained from measurement with a standard continuous calorimeter as described in 2.4.6.

2.4 *Instrumentation.* Perform all test measurements using the following instruments as appropriate.

2.4.1 *Weighing scale for test cloth.* The scale shall have a range of 0 to a maximum of 30 pounds with a resolution of at least 0.2 ounces and a maximum error no greater than 0.3 percent of any measured value within the range of 3 to 15 pounds.

2.4.1.2 *Weighing scale for drum capacity measurements.* The scale should have a range of 0 to a maximum of 500 pounds with resolution of 0.50 pounds and a maximum error no greater than 0.5 percent of the measured value.

2.4.2 *Kilowatt-hour meter.* The kilowatt-hour meter shall have a resolution of 0.001 kilowatt-hours and a maximum error no greater than 0.5 percent of the measured value.

2.4.3 *Gas meter.* The gas meter shall have a resolution of 0.001 cubic feet and a maximum error no greater than 0.5 percent of the measured value.

2.4.4 *Dry and wet bulb psychrometer.* The dry and wet bulb psychrometer shall have an error no greater than ±1 °F.

2.4.5 *Temperature.* The temperature sensor shall have an error no greater than ±1 °F.

2.4.6 *Standard Continuous Flow Calorimeter.* The Calorimeter shall have an operating range of 750 to 3,500 Btu per cubic feet. The maximum error of the basic calorimeter shall be no greater than 0.2 percent of the actual heating value of the gas used in the test. The indicator readout shall have a maximum error no greater than 0.5 percent of the measured value within the operating range and a resolution of 0.2 percent of the full scale reading of the indicator instrument.

2.5 *Lint trap.* Clean the lint trap thoroughly before each test run.

2.6 *Test cloths.*

2.6.1 *Energy test cloth.* The energy test cloth shall be clean and consist of the following:

(a) Pure finished bleached cloth, made with a momie or granite weave, which is a blended fabric of 50 percent cotton and 50 percent polyester and weighs within +10 percent of 5.75 ounces per square yard after test cloth preconditioning and has 65 ends on the warp and 57 picks on the fill. The individual warp and fill yarns are a blend of 50 percent cotton and 50 percent polyester fibers.

(b) Cloth material that is 24 inches by 36 inches and has been hemmed to 22 inches by 34 inches before washing. The maximum shrinkage after five washes shall not be more than four percent on the length and width.

(c) The number of test runs on the same energy test cloth shall not exceed 25 runs.

2.6.2 *Energy stuffer cloths.* The energy stuffer cloths shall be made from energy test cloth material and shall consist of pieces of material that are 12 inches by 12 inches and have been hemmed to 10 inches by 10 inches before washing. The maximum shrinkage after five washes shall not be more than four percent on the length and width. The number of test runs on the same energy stuffer cloth shall not exceed 25 runs after test cloth preconditioning.

2.6.3 *Test Cloth Preconditioning.*

A new test cloth load and energy stuffer cloths shall be treated as follows:

(1) Bone dry the load to a weight change of ±1 percent, or less, as prescribed in Section 1.2.

(2) Place test cloth load in a standard clothes washer set at the maximum water fill level. Wash the load for 10 minutes in soft water (17 parts per million hardness or less), using 6.0 grams of AHAM Standard Test Detergent, IIA, per gallon of water. Wash water temperature is to controlled at 140°±5 °F (60°±2.7 °C). Rinse water temperature is to be controlled at 100°±5 °F (37.7±2.7 °C).

(3) Rinse the load again at the same water temperature.

(4) Bone dry the load as prescribed in Section 1.2 and weigh the load.

(5) This procedure is repeated until there is a weight change of one percent or less.

(6) A final cycle is to be a hot water wash with no detergent, followed by two warm water rinses.

2.7 *Test loads.*

2.7.1 *Compact size dryer load.* Prepare a bone-dry test load of energy cloths which weighs 3.00 pounds ±.03 pounds. Adjustments to the test load to achieve the proper weight can be made by the use of energy stuffer cloths, with no more than five stuffer cloths per load. Dampen the load by agitating it in water whose temperature is 100° ±5 °F and consists of 0 to 17 parts per million hardness for approximately two minutes in order to saturate the fabric. Then, extract water from the wet test load by spinning the load until the moisture content of the load is between 66.5 percent to 73.5 percent of the bone-dry weight of the test load.

2.7.2 *Standard size dryer load.* Prepare a bone-dry test load of energy cloths which weighs 7.00 pounds ±.07 pounds. Adjustments to the test load to achieve the proper weight can be made by the use of energy stuffer cloths, with no more than five stuffer cloths per load. Dampen the load by agitating it in water whose temperature is 100° ±5 °F and consists of 0 to 17 parts per million hardness for approximately two minutes in order to saturate the fabric. Then, extract water from the wet test load by spinning the load until the moisture content of the load is between 66.5 percent to 73.5 percent of the bone-dry weight of the test load.

2.7.3 *Method of loading.* Load the energy test cloths by grasping them in the center, shaking them to hang loosely and then dropping them in the dryer at random.

2.8 *Clothes dryer preconditioning.* Before any test cycle, operate the dryer without a test load in the non-heat mode for 15 minutes or until the discharge air temperature is varying less than 1 °F for 10 minutes, which ever is longer, in the test installation location with the ambient conditions within the specified rest condition tolerances of 2.2.

3. TEST PROCEDURES AND MEASUREMENTS

3.1 *Drum capacity*. Measure the drum capacity by sealing all openings in the drum except the loading port with a plastic bag, and ensure that all corners and depressions are filled and that there are no extrusions of the plastic bag through the opening in the drum. Support the dryer's rear drum surface on a platform scale to prevent deflection of the dryer, and record the weight of the empty dryer. Fill the drum with water to a level determined by the intersection of the door plane and the loading port. Record the temperature of the water and then the weight of the dryer with the added water and then determine the mass of the water in pounds. Add or subtract the appropriate volume depending on whether or not the plastic bag protrudes into the drum interior. The drum capacity is calculated as follows:

$C=w/d$

C= capacity in cubic feet.

w= weight of water in pounds.

d= density of water at the measured temperature in pounds per cubic feet.

3.2 *Dryer loading.* Load the dryer as specified in 2.7.

3.3 *Test cycle.* Operate the clothes dryer at the maximum temperature setting and, if equipped with a timer, at the maximum time setting and dry the test load until the moisture content of the test load is between 2.5 percent to 5.0 percent of the bone-dry weight of the test load, but do not permit the dryer to advance into cool down. If required, reset the timer or automatic dry control.

3.4 *Data recording.* Record for each test cycle:

3.4.1 Bone-dry weight of the test load described in 2.7.

3.4.2 Moisture content of the wet test load before the test, as described in 2.7.

3.4.3 Moisture content of the dry test load obtained after the test described in 3.3.

3.4.4 Test room conditions, temperature and percent relative humidity described in 2.2.

3.4.5 For electric dryers—the total kilowatt-hours of electric energy, E_t, consumed during the test described in 3.3.

3.4.6 For gas dryers:

3.4.6.1 Total kilowatt-hours of electrical energy, E_{te}, consumed during the test described in 3.3.

3.4.6.2 Cubic feet of gas per cycle, E_{tg}, consumed during the test described in 3.3.

3.4.6.3 On gas dryers using a continuously burning pilot light—the cubic feet of gas, E_{pg}, consumed by the gas pilot light in one hour.

3.4.6.4 Correct the gas heating value, GEF, as measured in 2.3.2.1 and 2.3.2.2, to standard pressure and temperature conditions in accordance with U.S. Bureau of Standards, circular C417, 1938. A sample calculation is illustrated in Appendix E of HLD–1.

3.5 *Test for automatic termination field use factor credits.* Credit for automatic termination can be claimed for those dryers which meet the requirements for either temperature-sensing control, 1.12, or moisture sensing control, 1.13, and having present the appropriate mark or detent feed defined in 1.11.

4. CALCULATION OF DERIVED RESULTS FROM TEST MEASUREMENTS

4.1 *Total per-cycle electric dryer energy consumption*. Calculate the total electric dryer energy consumption per cycle, E_{ce} expressed in kilowatt-hours per cycle and defined as:

$E_{ce}=[66/W_w - W_d)]\times E_{tt}\times FU$

E_t=the energy recorded in 3.4.5.

66=an experimentally established value for the percent reduction in the moisture content of the test load during a laboratory test cycle expressed as a percent.

FU=Field use factor.

=1.18 for time termination control systems.

=1.04 for automatic control systems which meet the requirements of the definitions for automatic termination controls in 1.11.1, 1.12 and 1.13.

W_w=the moisture content of the wet test load as recorded in 3.4.2.

W_d=the moisture content of the dry test load as recorded in 3.4.3.

4.2 *Per-cycle gas dryer electrical energy consumption*. Calculate the gas dryer electrical energy consumption per cycle, $E_{ge,}$ expressed in kilowatt-hours per cycle and defined as:

$E_{GE}=[66/(W_w - W_d)]\times E_{te}\times FU$

E_{TE}=the energy recorded in 3.4.6.1

FU, 66, W_w, W_d as defined in 4.1

4.3 *Per-cycle gas dryer gas energy consumption*. Calculate the gas dryer gas energy consumption per cycle, $E_{ge.}$ expressed in Btu's per cycle as defined as:

$E_{GG}=[66/(W_w - W_d)]\times E_{tg}\times FU\times GEF$

E_{TG}=the energy recorded in 3.4.6.2

GEF=corrected gas heat value (Btu per cubic feet) as defined in 3.4.6.4

FU, 66, W_w W_d as defined in 4.1

4.4 *Per-cycle gas dryer continuously burning pilot light gas energy consumption.* Calculate the gas dryer continuously burning pilot light gas energy consumption per cycle, E_{up} expressed in Btu's per cycle and defined as:

$E_{up}=E_{pg}\times(8760-140/416)\times GEF$

E_{pg}=the energy recorded in 3.4.6.3

8760=number of hours in a year

416=representative average number of clothes dryer cycles in a year

140=estimated number of hours that the continuously burning pilot light is on during the operation of the clothes dryer for the representative average use cycle for clothes dryers (416 cycles per year)

GEF as defined in 4.3

4.5 *Total per-cycle gas dryer gas energy consumption expressed in Btu's.* Calculate the total gas dryer energy consumption per cycle, E_g, expressed in Btu's per cycle and defined as:

$E_g=E_{gg}+E_{up}$

E_{gg} as defined in 4.3

E_{up} as defined in 4.4

4.6 *Total per-cycle gas dryer energy consumption expressed in kilowatt-hours.* Calculate the total gas dryer energy consumption per cycle, E_{cg}, expressed in kilowatt-hours per cycle and defined as:

$E_{cg}=E_{ge}+(E_g/3412\ Btu/kWh)$

E_{ge} as defined in 4.2

E_g as defined in 4.5

[46 FR 27326, May 19, 1981]

APPENDIX E TO SUBPART B OF PART 430—UNIFORM TEST METHOD FOR MEASURING THE ENERGY CONSUMPTION OF WATER HEATERS

1. Definitions

1.1 *Cut-in* means the time when or water temperature at which a water heater control or thermostat acts to increase the energy or fuel input to the heating elements, compressor, or burner.

1.2 *Cut-out* means the time when or water temperature at which a water heater control or thermostat acts to reduce to a minimum the energy or fuel input to the heating elements, compressor, or burner.

1.3 *Design Power Rating* means the nominal power rating that a water heater manufacturer assigns to a particular design of water heater, expressed in kilowatts or Btu (kJ) per hour as appropriate.

1.4 *Energy Factor* means a measure of water heater overall efficiency.

1.5 *First-Hour Rating* means an estimate of the maximum volume of "hot" water that a storage-type water heater can supply within an hour that begins with the water heater fully heated (i.e., with all thermostats satisfied). It is a function of both the storage volume and the recovery rate.

1.6 *Heat Trap* means a device which can be integrally connected or independently attached to the hot and/or cold water pipe connections of a water heater such that the device will develop a thermal or mechanical seal to minimize the recirculation of water due to thermal convection between the water heater tank and its connecting pipes.

1.7 *Instantaneous Water Heaters*

1.7.1 *Electric Instantaneous Water Heater* Reserved.

1.7.2 *Gas Instantaneous Water Heater* means a water heater that uses gas as the energy source, initiates heating based on sensing water flow, is designed to deliver water at a controlled temperature of less than 180 °F (82 °C), has an input greater than 50,000 Btu/h (53 MJ/h) but less than 200,000 Btu/h (210 MJ/h), and has a manufacturer's specified storage capacity of less than 2 gallons (7.6 liters). The unit may use a fixed or variable burner input.

1.8 *Maximum gpm (L/min) Rating* means the maximum gallons per minute (liters per minute) of hot water that can be supplied by an instantaneous water heater while maintaining a nominal temperature rise of 77 °F (42.8 °C) during steady state operation.

1.9 *Rated Storage Volume* means the water storage capacity of a water heater, in gallons (liters), as specified by the manufacturer.

1.10 *Recovery Efficiency* means the ratio of energy delivered to the water to the energy content of the fuel consumed by the water heater.

1.11 *Standby* means the time during which water is not being withdrawn from the water heater. There are two standby time intervals used within this test procedure: $\tau_{stby,1}$ represents the elapsed time between the time at which the maximum mean tank temperature is observed after the sixth draw and subsequent recovery and the end of the 24-hour test; $\tau_{stby,2}$ represents the total time during the 24-hour simulated use test when water is not being withdrawn from the water heater.

1.12 *Storage-type Water Heaters*

1.12.1 *Electric Storage-type Water Heater* means a water heater that uses electricity as the energy source, is designed to heat and store water at a thermostatically controlled temperature of less than 180 °F (82 °C), has a nominal input of 12 kilowatts (40,956 Btu/h) or less, and has a rated storage capacity of not less than 20 gallons (76 liters) nor more than 120 gallons (450 liters).

1.12.2 *Gas Storage-type Water Heater* means a water heater that uses gas as the energy source, is designed to heat and store water at a thermostatically controlled temperature of less than 180 °F (82 °C), has a nominal input of 75,000 Btu (79 MJ) per hour or less, and has a rated storage capacity of not less than 20 gallons (76 liters) nor more than 100 gallons (380 liters).

1.12.3 *Heat Pump Water Heater* means a water heater that uses electricity as the energy source, is designed to heat and store water at a thermostatically controlled temperature of less than 180 °F (82 °C), has a maximum current rating of 24 amperes (including the compressor and all auxiliary equipment such as fans, pumps, controls, and, if on the same circuit, any resistive elements) for an input voltage of 250 volts or less, and, if the tank is supplied, has a manufacturer's rated storage capacity of 120 gallons (450 liters) or less. Resistive elements used to provide supplemental heating may use the same circuit as the compressor if (1) an interlocking mechanism prevents concurrent compressor operation and resistive heating or (2) concurrent operation does not result in the maximum current rating of 24 amperes being exceeded. Otherwise, the resistive elements and the heat pump components must use separate circuits. A heat pump water heater may be sold by the manufacturer with or without a storage tank.

a. Heat Pump Water Heater with Storage Tank means an air-to-water heat pump sold by the manufacturer with an insulated storage tank as a packaged unit. The tank and heat pump can be an integral unit or they can be separated.

b. Heat Pump Water Heater without Storage Tank (also called Add-on Heat Pump Water Heater) means an air-to-water heat pump designed for use with a storage-type water heater or a storage tank that is not specified or supplied by the manufacturer.

1.12.4 *Oil Storage-type Water Heater* means a water heater that uses oil as the energy source, is designed to heat and store water at a thermostatically controlled temperature of less than 180 °F (82 °C), has a nominal energy input of 105,000 Btu/h (110 MJ/h) or less, and has a manufacturer's rated storage capacity of 50 gallons (190 liters) or less.

1.12.5 *Storage-type Water Heater of More than 2 Gallons (7.6 Liters) and Less than 20 Gallons (76 Liters).* Reserved.

1.13 *ASHRAE Standard 41.1–86* means the standard published in 1986 by the American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc., and titled Standard Measurement Guide: Section on Temperature Measurements.

1.14 *ASTM–D–2156–80* means the test standard published in 1980 by the American Society for Testing and Measurements and titled ''Smoke Density in Flue Gases from Burning Distillate Fuels, Test Method for''.

1.15 *Symbol Usage* The following identity relationships are provided to help clarify the symbology used throughout this procedure:

C_p specific heat capacity of water

E_{annual} annual energy consumption of a water heater

E_f energy factor of a water heater

F_{hr} first-hour rating of a storage-type water heater

F_{max} maximum gpm (L/min) rating of an instantaneous water heater rated at a temperature rise of 77 °F (42.8 °C) across the heater

i a subscript to indicate an ith draw during a test

M_i mass of water removed during the ith draw (i=1 to 6) of the 24-hr simulated use test

M^*_i for storage-type water heaters, mass of water removed during the ith draw (i=1 to n) during the first-hour rating test

M_{10m} for instantaneous water heaters, mass of water removed continuously during a 10-minute interval in the maximum gpm (L/min) rating test

n for storage-type water heaters, total number of draws during the first-hour rating test

Q total fossil fuel and/or electric energy consumed during the entire 24-hr simulated use test

Q_d daily water heating energy consumption adjusted for net change in internal energy

Q_{da} adjusted daily water heating energy consumption with adjustment for variation of tank to ambient air temperature difference from nominal value

Q_{dm} overall adjusted daily water heating energy consumption including Q_{da} and Q_{HWD}

Q_{hr} hourly standby losses

Q_{HW} daily energy consumption to heat water over the measured average temperature rise across the water heater

Q_{HWD} adjustment to daily energy consumption, Q_{hw}, due to variation of the temperature rise across the water heater not equal to the nominal value of 77 °F (42.8 °C)

Q_r energy consumption of fossil fuel or heat pump water heaters between thermostat (or burner) cut-out prior to the first draw and cut-out following the first draw of the 24-hr simulated use test

$Q_{r,\ max}$ energy consumption of a modulating instantaneous water heater between cut-out (burner) prior to the first draw and cut-out following the first draw of the 24-hr simulated use test

$Q_{r,\ min}$ energy consumption of a modulating instantaneous water heater from immediately prior to the fourth draw to burner cut-out following the fourth draw of the 24-hr simulated use test

Q_{stby} total energy consumed by the water heater during the standby time interval $\tau_{stby,\ 1}$

Q_{su} total fossil fueled and/or electric energy consumed from the beginning of the first draw to the thermostat (or burner) cut-out following the completion of the sixth draw during the 24-hr simulated use test

T_{min} for modulating instantaneous water heaters, steady state outlet water temperature at the minimum fuel input rate

$\bar{T}_0$ mean tank temperature at the beginning of the 24-hr simulated use test

$\bar{T}_{24}$ mean tank temperature at the end of the 24-hr simulated use test
$\bar{T}_{a,\,stby}$ average ambient air temperature during standby periods of the 24-hr use test
$\bar{T}_{del}$ for instantaneous water heaters, average outlet water temperature during a 10-minute continuous draw interval in the maximum gpm (L/min) rating test
$\bar{T}_{del,\,i}$ average outlet water temperature during the *i*th draw of the 24-hr simulated use test
$\bar{T}_{in}$ for instantaneous water heaters, average inlet water temperature during a 10-minute continuous draw interval in the maximum gpm (L/min) rating test
$\bar{T}_{in,\,i}$ average inlet water temperature during the *i*th draw of the 24-hr simulated use test
$\bar{T}_{max,\,1}$ maximum measured mean tank temperature after cut-out following the first draw of the 24-hr simulated use test
$\bar{T}_{stby}$ average storage tank temperature during the standby period $\tau_{stby,\,2}$ of the 24-hr use test
$\bar{T}_{su}$ maximum measured mean tank temperature after cut-out following the sixth draw of the 24-hr simulated use test
$\bar{T}_{t,\,stby}$ average storage tank temperature during the standby period $\tau_{stby,}$ 1 of the 24-hr use test
$\bar{T}^*_{del,\,i}$ for storage-type water heaters, average outlet water temperature during the *i*th draw (i=1 to n) of the first-hour rating test
$T^*_{max,\,i}$ for storage-type water heaters, maximum outlet water temperature observed during the *i*th draw (i=1 to n) of the first-hour rating test
$T^*_{min,\,i}$ for storage-type water heaters, minimum outlet water temperature to terminate the *i*th draw during the first-hour rating test
UA standby loss coefficient of a storage-type water heater
V_i volume of water removed during the *i*th draw (i=1 to 6) of the 24-hr simulated use test
V^*_i volume of water removed during the *i*th draw (i=1 to n) during the first-hour rating test
V_{10m} for instantaneous water heaters, volume of water removed continuously during a 10-minute interval in the maximum gpm (L/min) rating test
V_{max} steady state water flow rate of an instantaneous water heater at the rated input to give a discharge temperature of 135 °F ± 5 °F (57.2 °C ± 2.8 °C)
V_{min} steady state water flow rate of a modulating instantaneous water heater at the minimum input to give a discharge temperature of T_{min} up to 135 °F ± 5 °F (57.2 °C ± 2.8 °C)
V_{st} measured storage volume of the storage tank
W_f weight of storage tank when completely filled with water
W_t tare weight of storage tank when completely empty of water
η_r recovery efficiency
ρ density of water
$\tau_{stby,\,1}$ elapsed time between the time the maximum mean tank temperature is observed after the sixth draw and the end of the 24-hr simulated use test
$\tau_{stby,\,2}$ overall standby periods when no water is withdrawn during the 24-hr simulated use test

2. Test Conditions

2.1 *Installation Requirements.* Tests shall be performed with the water heater and instrumentation installed in accordance with Section 4 of this appendix.

2.2 *Ambient Air Temperature.* The ambient air temperature shall be maintained between 65.0 °F and 70.0 °F (18.3 °C and 21.1 °C) on a continuous basis. For heat pump water heaters, the dry bulb temperature shall be maintained at 67.5 °F ± 1 °F (19.7 °C ± 0.6 °C) and, in addition, the relative humidity shall be maintained between 49% and 51%.

2.3 *Supply Water Temperature.* The temperature of the water being supplied to the water heater shall be maintained at 58 °F ± 2 °F (14.4 °C ± 1.1 °C) throughout the test.

2.4 *Storage Tank Temperature.* The average temperature of the water within the storage tank shall be set to 135 °F ± 5 °F (57.2 °C ± 2.8 °C).

2.5 *Supply Water Pressure.* During the test when water is not being withdrawn, the supply pressure shall be maintained between 40 psig (275 kPa) and the maximum allowable pressure specified by the water heater manufacturer.

2.6 *Electrical and/or Fossil Fuel Supply*.

2.6.1 *Electrical.* Maintain the electrical supply voltage to within ± 1% of the center of the voltage range specified by the water heater and/or heat pump manufacturer.

2.6.2 *Natural Gas.* Maintain the supply pressure in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications. If the supply pressure is not specified, maintain a supply pressure of 7–10 inches of water column (1.7–2.5 kPa). If the water heater is equipped with a gas appliance pressure regulator, the regulator outlet pressure shall be within ± 10% of the manufacturer's specified manifold pressure. For all tests, use natural gas having a heating value of approximately 1,025 Btu per standard cubic foot (38,190 kJ per standard cubic meter).

2.6.3 *Propane Gas.* Maintain the supply pressure in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications. If the supply pressure is not specified, maintain a supply pressure of 11–13 inches of water column (2.7–3.2 kPa). If the water heater is equipped with a gas appliance pressure regulator, the regulator outlet pressure shall be within ± 10% of the manufacturer's specified manifold pressure. For all tests, use propane gas with a heating value of approximately 2,500 Btu per standard cubic foot (93,147 kJ per standard cubic meter).

2.6.4 *Fuel Oil Supply*. Maintain an uninterrupted supply of fuel oil. Use fuel oil having a heating value of approximately 138,700 Btu per gallon (38,660 kJ per liter).

3. Instrumentation

3.1 *Pressure Measurements.* Pressure-measuring instruments shall have an error no greater than the following values:

Item measured	Instrument accuracy	Instrument precision
Gas pressure	± 0.1 inch of water column (± 0.025 kPa)	± 0.05 inch of water column (± 0.012 kPa).
Atmospheric pressure	± 0.1 inch of mercury column (± 0.34 kPa).	± 0.05 inch of mercury column (± 0.17 kPa).
Water pressure	± 1.0 pounds per square inch (± 6.9 kPa).	± 0.50 pounds per square inch (± 3.45 kPa).

3.2 *Temperature Measurement*

3.2.1 *Measurement.* Temperature measurements shall be made in accordance with the Standard Measurement Guide: Section on Temperature Measurements, ASHRAE Standard 41.1–86.

3.2.2 *Accuracy and Precision*. The accuracy and precision of the instruments, including their associated readout devices, shall be within the following limits:

Item measured	Instrument accuracy	Instrument precision
Air dry bulb temperature	± 0.2 °F (± 0.1 °C)	± 0.1 °F (± 0.06 °C)
Air wet bulb temperature	± 0.2 °F (± 0.1 °C)	± 0.1 °F (± 0.06 °C)
Inlet and outlet water temperatures	± 0.2 °F (± 0.1 °C)	± 0.1 °F (± 0.06 °C)
Storage tank temperatures	± 0.5 °F (± 0.3 °C)	± 0.25 °F (± 0.14 °C)

3.2.3 *Scale Division*. In no case shall the smallest scale division of the instrument or instrument system exceed 2 times the specified precision.

3.2.4 *Temperature Difference.* Temperature difference between the entering and leaving water may be measured with any of the following:

a. A thermopile
b. Calibrated resistance thermometers
c. Precision thermometers
d. Calibrated thermistors
e. Calibrated thermocouples
f. Quartz thermometers

3.2.5 *Thermopile Construction*. If a thermopile is used, it shall be made from calibrated thermocouple wire taken from a single spool. Extension wires to the recording device shall also be made from that same spool.

3.2.6 *Time Constant*. The time constant of the instruments used to measure the inlet and outlet water temperatures shall be no greater than 5 seconds.

3.3 *Liquid Flow Rate Measurement.* The accuracy of the liquid flow rate measurement, using the calibration if furnished, shall be equal to or less than ± 1% of the measured value in mass units per unit time.

3.4 *Electric Energy*. The electrical energy used shall be measured with an instrument and associated readout device that is accurate within ± 1% of the reading.

3.5 *Fossil Fuels.* The quantity of fuel used by the water heater shall be measured with an instrument and associated readout device that is accurate within ± 1% of the reading.

3.6 *Mass Measurements.* For mass measurements greater than or equal to 10 pounds (4.5 kg), a scale that is accurate within ± 1% of the reading shall be used to make the measurement. For mass measurements less than 10 pounds (4.5 kg), the scale shall provide a measurement that is accurate within ± 0.1 pound (0.045 kg).

3.7 *Heating Value.* The higher heating value of the natural gas, propane, or fuel oil shall be measured with an instrument and associated readout device that is accurate within ± 1% of the reading. The heating value of natural gas and propane must be corrected for local temperature and pressure conditions.

3.8 *Time.* The elapsed time measurements shall be measured with an instrument that is accurate within ± 0.5 seconds per hour.

3.9 *Volume.* Volume measurements shall be measured with an accuracy of ± 2% of the total volume.

4. Installation

4.1 *Water Heater Mounting.* A water heater designed to be freestanding shall be placed on a ¾ inch (2 cm) thick plywood platform supported by three 2 × 4 inch (5 cm × 10 cm) runners. If the water heater is not approved for installation on combustible flooring, suitable non-combustible material shall be placed between the water heater and the platform. Counter-top water heaters shall be placed against a simulated wall section. Wall-mounted water heaters shall be supported on a simulated wall in accordance with the manufacturer-published installation instructions. When a simulated wall is used, the recommended construction is 2 × 4 inch (5 cm × 10 cm) studs, faced with ¾ inch (2 cm) plywood. For heat pump water heaters that are supplied with a storage tank, the two components, if not delivered as a single package, shall be connected in accordance with the manufacturer-published installation instructions and the overall system shall be placed on the above-described plywood platform. If installation instructions are not provided by the heat pump manufacturer, uninsulated 8 foot (2.4 m) long connecting hoses having an inside diameter of ⅝ inch (1.6 cm) shall be used to connect the storage tank and the heat pump water heater. With the exception of using the storage tank described in 4.10, the same requirements shall apply for heat pump water heaters that are supplied without a storage tank from the manufacturer. The testing of the water heater shall occur in an area that is protected from drafts.

4.2 *Water Supply*. Connect the water heater to a water supply capable of delivering water at conditions as specified in Sections 2.3 and 2.5 of this appendix.

4.3 *Water Inlet and Outlet Configuration*. For freestanding water heaters that are taller than 36 inches (91.4 cm), inlet and outlet piping connections shall be configured in a manner consistent with Figures 1 and 2. Inlet and outlet piping connections for wall-mounted water heaters shall be consistent with Figure 3. For freestanding water heaters that are 36 inches or less in height and not supplied as part of a counter-top enclosure (commonly referred to as an under-the-counter model), inlet and outlet piping shall be installed in a manner consistent with Figures 4, 5, and 6. For water heaters that are supplied with a counter-top enclosure, inlet and outlet piping shall be made in a manner consistent with Figures 7A and 7B, respectively. The vertical piping noted in Figures 7A and 7B shall be located (whether inside the enclosure or along the outside in a recessed channel) in accordance with the manufacturer-published installation instructions.

All dimensions noted in Figures 1 through 7 shall be achieved. All piping between the water heater and the inlet and outlet temperature sensors, noted as T_{IN} and T_{OUT} in the figures, shall be Type ''L'' hard copper having the same diameter as the connections on the water heater. Unions may be used to facilitate installation and removal of the piping arrangements. A pressure gauge and diaphragm expansion tank shall be installed in the supply water piping at a location upstream of the inlet temperature sensor. An appropriately rated pressure and temperature relief valve shall be installed on all water heaters at the port specified by the manufacturer. Discharge piping for the relief valve shall be non-metallic. If heat traps, piping insulation, or pressure relief valve insulation are supplied with the water heater, they shall be installed for testing. Except when using a simulated wall, clearance shall be provided such that none of the piping contacts other surfaces in the test room.

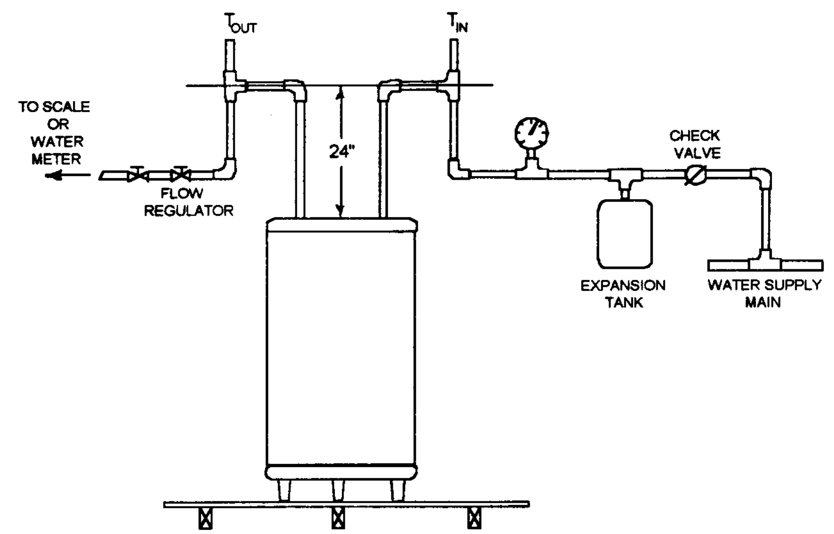


Figure 1.

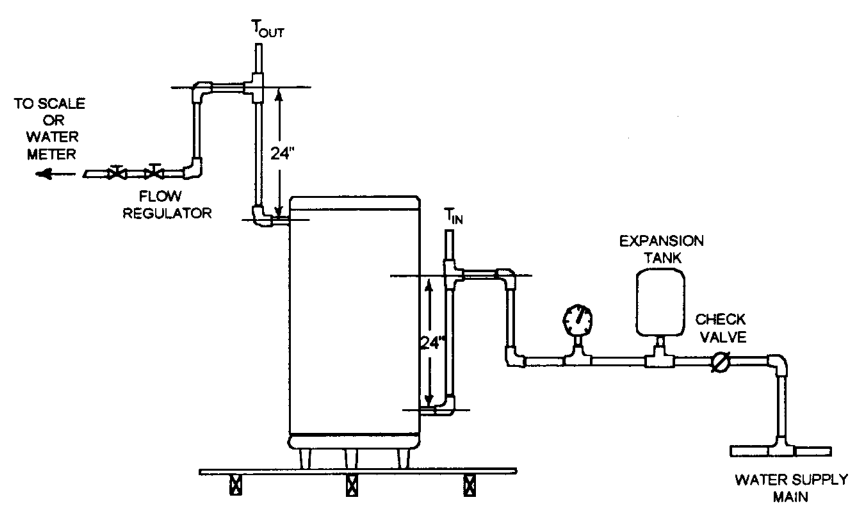


Figure 2.

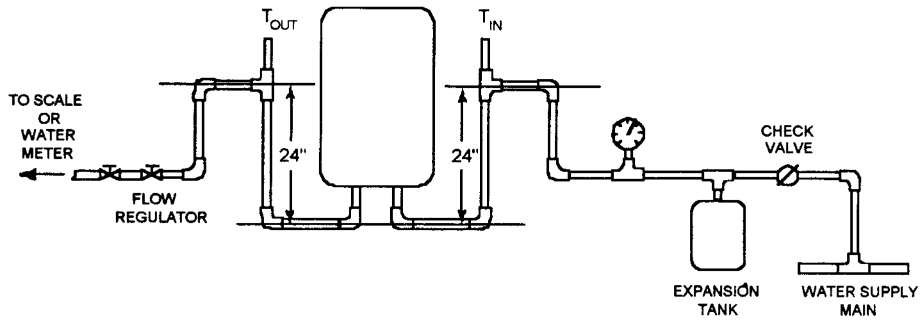


Figure 3.

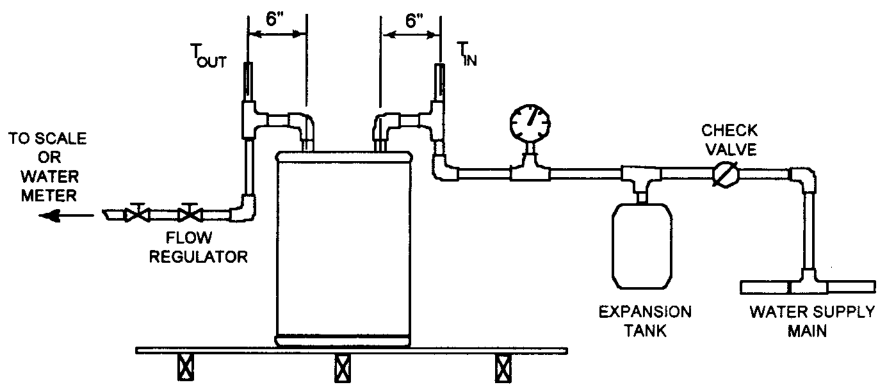


Figure 4.

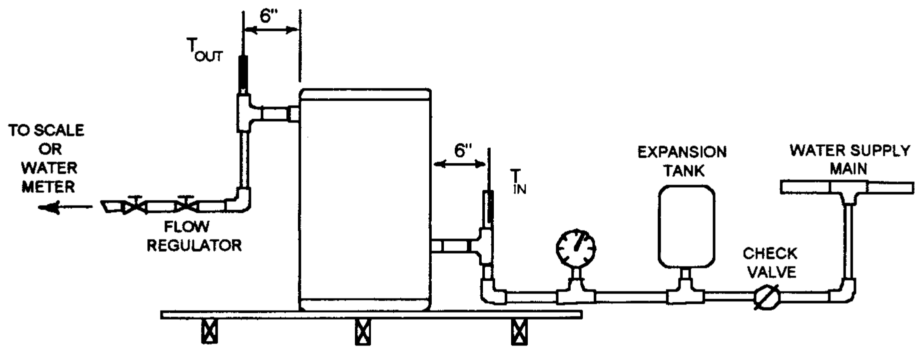


Figure 5.

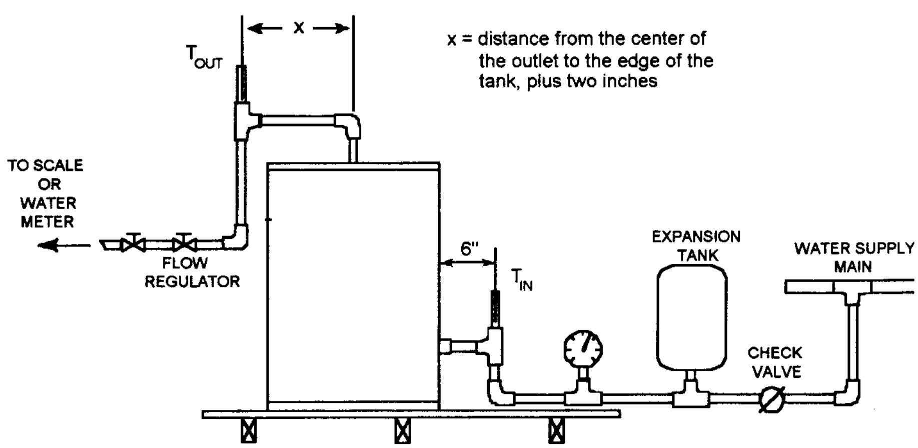


Figure 6.

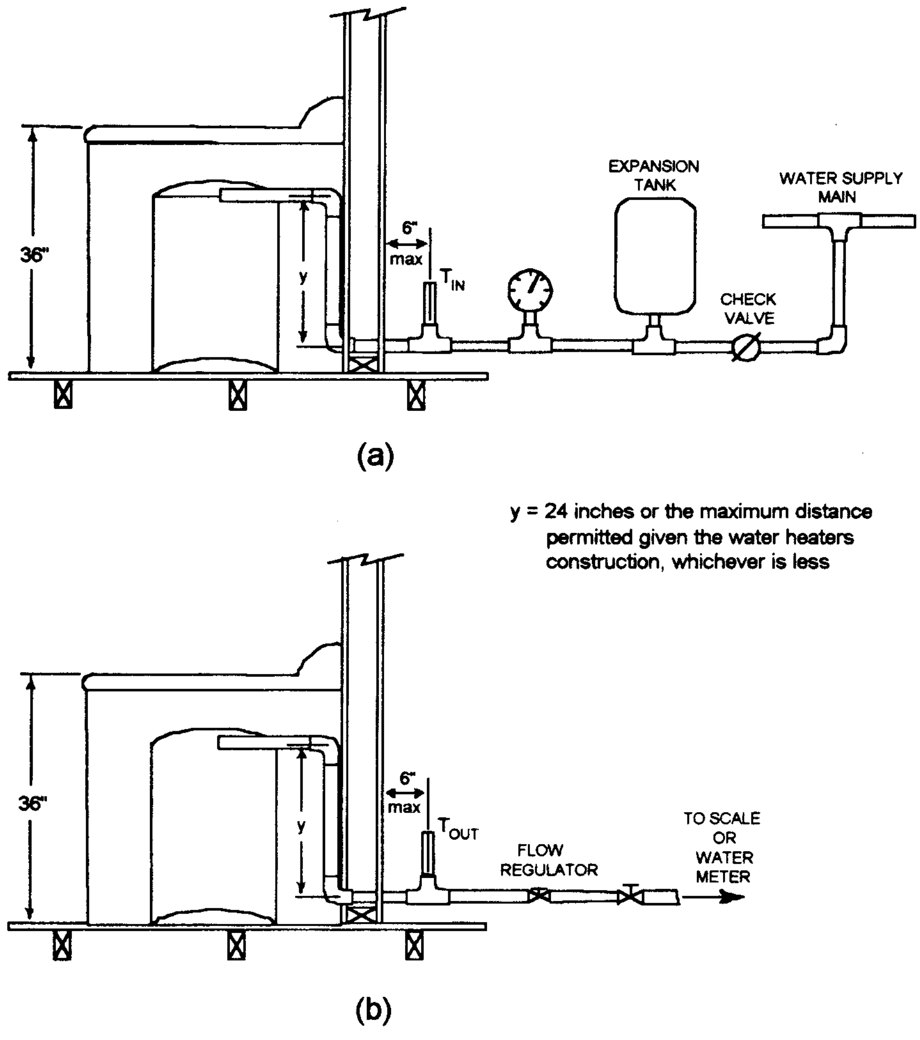


Figure 7.

4.4 *Fuel and/or Electrical Power and Energy Consumption*. Install one or more instruments which measure, as appropriate, the quantity and rate of electrical energy and/or fossil fuel consumption in accordance with Section 3. For heat pump water heaters that use supplemental resistive heating, the electrical energy supplied to the resistive element(s) shall be metered separately from the electrical energy supplied to the entire appliance or to the remaining components (e.g., compressor, fans, pumps, controls).

4.5 *Internal Storage Tank Temperature Measurements*. Install six temperature measurement sensors inside the water heater tank with a vertical distance of at least 4 inches (100 mm) between successive sensors. A temperature sensor shall be positioned at the vertical midpoint of each of the six equal volume nodes within the tank. Nodes designate the equal volumes used to evenly partition the total volume of the tank. As much as is possible, the temperature sensor should be positioned away from any heating elements, anodic protective devices, tank walls, and flue pipe walls. If the tank cannot accommodate six temperature sensors and meet the installation requirements specified above, install the maximum number of sensors which comply with the installation requirements. The temperature sensors shall be installed either through (1) the anodic device opening; (2) the relief valve opening; or (3) the hot water outlet. If installed through the relief valve opening or the hot water outlet, a tee fitting or outlet piping, as applicable, shall be installed as close as possible to its original location. If the relief valve temperature sensor is relocated, and it no longer extends into the top of the tank, a substitute relief valve that has a sensing element that can reach into the tank shall be installed. If the hot water outlet includes a heat trap, the heat trap shall be installed on top of the tee fitting. Added fittings shall be covered with thermal insulation having an R value between 4 and 8 h÷ft^{2}÷ °F/Btu (0.7 and 1.4 m^{2}÷ °C/W).

4.6 *Ambient Air Temperature Measurement.* Install an ambient air temperature sensor at the vertical mid-point of the water heater and approximately 2 feet (610 mm) from the surface of the water heater. The sensor shall be shielded against radiation.

4.7 *Inlet and Outlet Water Temperature Measurements.* Install temperature sensors in the cold-water inlet pipe and hot-water outlet pipe as shown in Figures 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7a and 7b, as applicable.

4.8 *Flow Control.* A valve shall be installed to provide flow as specified in sections 5.1.4.1 for storage tank water heaters and 5.2.1 for instantaneous water heaters.

4.9 *Flue Requirements.*

4.9.1 *Gas-Fired Water Heaters.* Establish a natural draft in the following manner. For gas-fired water heaters with a vertically discharging draft hood outlet, a 5-foot (1.5-meter) vertical vent pipe extension with a diameter equal to the largest flue collar size of the draft hood shall be connected to the draft hood outlet. For gas-fired water heaters with a horizontally discharging draft hood outlet, a 90-degree elbow with a diameter equal to the largest flue collar size of the draft hood shall be connected to the draft hood outlet. A 5-foot (1.5-meter) length of vent pipe shall be connected to the elbow and oriented to discharge vertically upward. Direct vent gas-fired water heaters shall be installed with venting equipment specified in the manufacturer's instructions using the minimum vertical and horizontal lengths of vent pipe recommended by the manufacturer.

4.9.2 *Oil-Fired Water Heaters.* Establish a draft at the flue collar at the value specified in the manufacturer's instructions. Establish the draft by using a sufficient length of vent pipe connected to the water heater flue outlet, and directed vertically upward. For an oil-fired water heater with a horizontally discharging draft hood outlet, a 90-degree elbow with a diameter equal to the largest flue collar size of the draft hood shall be connected to the draft hood outlet. A length of vent pipe sufficient to establish the draft shall be connected to the elbow fitting and oriented to discharge vertically upward. Direct-vent oil-fired water heaters should be installed with venting equipment as specified in the manufacturer's instructions, using the minimum vertical and horizontal lengths of vent pipe recommended by the manufacturer.

4.10 *Heat Pump Water Heater Storage Tank.* The tank to be used for testing a heat pump water heater without a tank supplied by the manufacturer (see Section 1.12.3b) shall be an electric storage-type water heater having a measured volume of 47.0 gallons ±1.0 gallon (178 liters ±3.8 liters); two 4.5 kW heating elements controlled in such a manner as to prevent both elements from operating simultaneously; and an energy factor greater than or equal to the minimum energy conservation standard (as determined in accordance with Section 6.1.7) and less than or equal to the sum of the minimum energy conservation standard and 0.02.

5. Test Procedures

5.1 *Storage-type Water Heaters, Including Heat Pump Water Heaters.*

5.1.1 *Determination of Storage Tank Volume.* Determine the storage capacity, $V_{st,}$ of the water heater under test, in gallons (liters), by subtracting the tare weight—measured while the tank is empty—from the gross weight of the storage tank when completely filled with water (with all air eliminated and line pressure applied as described in section 2.5) and dividing the resulting net weight by the density of water at the measured temperature.

5.1.2 *Setting the Thermostat.*

5.1.2.1 *Single Thermostat Tanks.* Starting with a tank at the supply water temperature, initiate normal operation of the water heater. After cut-out, determine the mean tank temperature every minute until the maximum value is observed. Determine whether this maximum value for the mean tank temperature is within the range of 135 °F±5 °F (57.2 °C±2.8 °C). If not, turn off the water heater, adjust the thermostat, drain and refill the tank with supply water. Then, once again, initiate normal operation of the water heater, and determine the maximum mean tank temperature after cut-out. Repeat this sequence until the maximum mean tank temperature after cut-out is 135 °F±5 °F (57.2 °C±2.8 °C).

5.1.2.2 *Tanks with Two or More Thermostats.* Follow the same sequence as for a single thermostat tank, i.e. start at the supply water temperature, operate normally until cutout. Determine if the thermostat that controls the uppermost heating element yields a maximum water temperature of 135 °F±5 °F (57.2 °C±2.8 °C), as measured by the in-tank sensors that are positioned above the uppermost heating element. If the tank temperature at the thermostat is not within 135 °F±5 °F (57.2 °C±2.8 °C), turn off the water heater, adjust the thermostat, drain and refill the tank with supply water. The thermostat that controls the heating element positioned next highest in the tank shall then be set to yield a maximum water temperature of 135 °F±5 °F (57.2 °C±2.8 °C). This process shall be repeated until the thermostat controlling the lowest element is correctly adjusted. When adjusting the thermostat that controls the lowest element, the maximum mean tank temperature after cut-out, as determined using all the in-tank sensors, shall be 135 °F±5 °F (57.2 °C±2.8 °C). When adjusting all other thermostats, use only the in-tank temperature sensors positioned above the heating element in question to evaluate the maximum water temperature after cut-out.

For heat pump water heaters that control an auxiliary resistive element, the thermostat shall be set in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

5.1.3 *Power Input Determination.* For all water heaters except electric types having immersed heating elements, initiate normal operation and determine the power input, P, to the main burners (including pilot light power, if any) after 15 minutes of operation. If the water heater is equipped with a gas appliance pressure regulator, the regulator outlet pressure shall be set within ± 10% of that recommended by the manufacturer. For oil-fired water heaters the fuel pump pressure shall be within ± 10% of the manufacturer's specified pump pressure. All burners shall be adjusted to achieve an hourly Btu (kJ) rating that is within ± 2% of the value specified by the manufacturer. For an oil-fired water heater, adjust the burner to give a CO_2 reading recommended by the manufacturer and an hourly Btu (kJ) rating that is within ± 2% of that specified by the manufacturer. Smoke in the flue may not exceed No. 1 smoke as measured by the procedure in ASTM–D–2156–80.

5.1.4 *First-Hour Rating Test.*

5.1.4.1 *General.* During hot water draws, remove water at a rate of 3.0±0.25 gallons per minute (11.4±0.95 liters per minute). Collect the water in a container that is large enough to hold the volume removed during an individual draw and suitable for weighing at the termination of each draw. Alternatively, a water meter may be used to directly measure the water volume(s) withdrawn.

5.1.4.2 *Draw Initiation Criteria.* Begin the first-hour rating test by imposing a draw on the storage-type water heater. After completion of this first draw, initiate successive draws based on the following criteria. For gas-and oil-fired water heaters, initiate successive draws when the thermostat acts to reduce the supply of fuel to the main burner. For electric water heaters having a single element or multiple elements that all operate simultaneously, initiate successive draws when the thermostat acts to reduce the electrical input supplied to the element(s). For electric water heaters having two or more elements that do not operate simultaneously, initiate successive draws when the applicable thermostat acts to reduce the electrical input to the element located vertically highest in the storage tank. For heat pump waters heaters that do not use supplemental resistive heating, initiate successive draws immediately after the electrical input to the compressor is reduced by the action of the water heater's thermostat. For heat pump waters heaters that use supplemental resistive heating, initiate successive draws immediately after the electrical input to the compressor or the uppermost resistive element is reduced by the action of the applicable water heater thermostat. This draw initiation criterion for heat pump water heaters that use supplemental resistive heating, however, shall only apply when the water located above the thermostat at cut-out is heated to 135 °F±5 °F (57.2 °C±2.8 °C).

5.1.4.3 *Test Sequence.* Establish normal water heater operation. If the water heater is not presently operating, initiate a draw. The draw may be terminated anytime after cut-in occurs. After cut-out occurs (i.e., all thermostats are satisfied), monitor the internal storage tank temperature sensors described in section 4.5 every minute.

Initiate a draw after a maximum mean tank temperature has been observed following cut-out. Record the time when the draw is initiated and designate it as an elapsed time of zero ($\tau^* = 0$). (The superscript * is used to denote variables pertaining to the first-hour rating test.) Record the outlet water temperature beginning 15 seconds after the draw is initiated and at 5-second intervals thereafter until the draw is terminated. Determine the maximum outlet temperature that occurs during this first draw and record it as $T^*_{max,1}$. For the duration of this first draw and all successive draws, in addition, monitor the inlet temperature to the water heater to ensure that the required 58 °F±2 °F (14.4 °C±1.1 °C) test condition is met. Terminate the hot water draw when the outlet temperature decreases to $T^*_{max,1} - 25$ °F ($T^*_{max,1} - 13.9$ °C). Record this temperature as

$T^*_{min,1}$. Following draw termination, determine the average outlet water temperature and the mass or volume removed during this first draw and record them as $\bar{T}^*_{del,1}$ and M^*_1 or V^*_1, respectively.

Initiate a second and, if applicable, successive draw each time the applicable draw initiation criteria described in section 5.1.4.2 are satisfied. As required for the first draw, record the outlet water temperature 15 seconds after initiating each draw and at 5-second intervals thereafter until the draw is terminated. Determine the maximum outlet temperature that occurs during each draw and record it as $T^*_{max,\ i}$, where the subscript i refers to the draw number. Terminate each hot water draw when the outlet temperature decreases to $T^*_{max,\ i} - 25$ °F ($T^*_{max,\ i} - 13.9$ °C). Record this temperature as $T^*_{min,\ i}$. Calculate and record the average outlet temperature and the mass or volume removed during each draw ($\bar{T}^*_{del,\ i}$ and M^*_i or V^*_i, respectively). Continue this sequence of draw and recovery until one hour has elapsed, then shut off the electrical power and/or fuel supplied to the water heater.

If a draw is occurring at an elapsed time of one hour, continue this draw until the outlet temperature decreases to $T^*_{max,\ n} - 25$ °F ($T^*_{max,\ n} - 13.9$ °C), at which time the draw shall be immediately terminated. (The subscript n shall be used to denote quantities associated with the final draw.) If a draw is not occurring at an elapsed time of one hour, a final draw shall be imposed at one hour. This draw shall be immediately terminated when the outlet temperature first indicates a value less than or equal to the cut-off temperature used for the previous draw ($T^*_{min,\ n-1}$). For cases where the outlet temperature is close to $T^*_{min,\ n-1}$, the final draw shall proceed for a minimum of 30 seconds. If an outlet temperature greater than $T^*_{min,\ n-1}$ is not measured within 30 seconds, the draw shall be immediately terminated and zero additional credit shall be given towards first-hour rating (i.e., $M^*_n = 0$ or $V^*_n = 0$). After the final draw is terminated, calculate and record the average outlet temperature and the mass or volume removed during the draw ($\bar{T}^*_{del,\ n}$ and M^*_n or V^*_n, respectively).

5.1.5 *24-Hour Simulated Use Test.* During the simulated use test, a total of 64.±3 1.0 gallons (243±3.8 liters) shall be removed. This value is referred to as the daily hot water usage in the following text.

With the water heater turned off, fill the water heater with supply water and apply pressure as described in section 2.5. Turn on the water heater and associated heat pump unit, if present. After the cut-out occurs, the water heater may be operated for up to three cycles of drawing until cut-in, and then operating until cut-out, prior to the start of the test.

At this time, record the mean tank temperature ($\bar{T}_o$), and the electrical and/or fuel measurement readings, as appropriate. Begin the 24-hour simulated use test by withdrawing a volume from the water heater that equals one-sixth of the daily hot water usage. Record the time when this first draw is initiated and assign it as the test elapsed time (τ) of zero (0). Record the average storage tank and ambient temperature every 15 minutes throughout the 24-hour simulated use test unless a recovery or a draw is occurring. At elapsed time intervals of one, two, three, four, and five hours from $\tau = 0$, initiate additional draws, removing an amount of water equivalent to one-sixth of the daily hot water usage with the maximum allowable deviation for any single draw being ± 0.5 gallons (1.9 liters). The quantity of water withdrawn during the sixth draw shall be increased or decreased as necessary such that the total volume of water withdrawn equals 64.3 gallons ± 1.0 gallon (243.4 liters ± 3.8 liters).

All draws during the simulated use test shall be made at flow rates of 3.0 gallons ± 0.25 gallons per minute (11.4 liters ± 0.95 liters per minute). Measurements of the inlet and outlet temperatures shall be made 15 seconds after the draw is initiated and at every subsequent 5-second interval throughout the duration of each draw. The arithmetic mean of the hot water discharge temperature and the cold water inlet temperature shall be determined for each draw ($\bar{T}_{del,\ i}$ and $\bar{T}_{in,\ i}$). Determine and record the net mass or volume removed (M_i or V_i), as appropriate, after each draw.

At the end of the recovery period following the first draw, record the maximum mean tank temperature observed after cut-out, $\bar{T}_{max,\ 1}$, and the energy consumed by an electric resistance, gas or oil-fired water heater, Q_r. For heat pump water heaters, the total electrical energy consumed during the first recovery by the heat pump (including compressor, fan, controls, pump, etc.) and, if applicable, by the resistive element(s) shall be recorded as Q_r.

At the end of the recovery period that follows the sixth draw, determine and record the total electrical energy and/or fossil fuel consumed since the beginning of the test, Q_{su}. In preparation for determining the energy consumed during standby, record the reading given on the electrical energy (watt-hour) meter, the gas meter, and/or the scale used to determine oil consumption, as appropriate. Record the maximum value of the mean tank temperature after cut-out as $\bar{T}_{su}$. Except as noted below, allow the water heater to remain in the standby mode until 24 hours have elapsed from the start of the test (i.e., since = 0). Prevent the water heater from beginning a recovery cycle during the last hour of the test by turning off the electric power to the electrical heating elements and heat pump, if present, or by turning down the fuel supply to the main burner at an elapsed time of 23 hours. If a recovery is taking place at an elapsed time of 23 hours, wait until the recovery is complete before reducing the electrical and/or fuel supply to the water heater. At 24_ hours, record the mean tank temperature, T_{24}, and the electric and/or fuel instrument readings. Determine the total fossil fuel or electrical energy consumption, as appropriate, for the entire 24-hour simulated use test, Q. Record the time interval between the time at which the maximum mean tank temperature is observed after the sixth draw and the end of the 24-hour test as $_{stby,\ 1}$. Record the time during which water is not being withdrawn from the water heater during the entire 24-hour period as $_{stby,\ 2}$.

5.2 *Instantaneous Gas and Electric Water Heaters*

5.2.1 *Setting the Outlet Discharge Temperature.* Initiate normal operation of the water heater at the full input rating for electric instantaneous water heaters and at the maximum firing rate specified by the manufacturer for gas instantaneous water heaters. Monitor the discharge water temperature and set to a value of 135 °F ± 5 °F (57.2 °C ± 2.8 °C) in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. If the water heater is not capable of providing this discharge temperature when the flow rate is 3.0 gallons ± 0.25 gallons per minute (11.4 liters ± 0.95 liters per minute), then adjust the flow rate as necessary to achieve the specified discharge water temperature. Record the corresponding flow rate as V_{max}.

5.2.2 *Additional Requirements for Variable Input Instantaneous Gas Water Heaters.* If the instantaneous water heater incorporates a controller that permits operation at a reduced input rate, adjust the flow rate as necessary to achieve a discharge water temperature of 135 °F ± 5 °F (57.2 °C ± 2.8 °C) while maintaining the minimum input rate. Record the corresponding flow rate as V_{min}. If an outlet temperature of 135 °F ± 5 °F (57.2 °C ± 2.8 °C) cannot be achieved at the minimum flow rate permitted by the instantaneous water heater, record the flow rate as V_{min} and the corresponding outlet temperature as T_{min}.

5.2.3 *Maximum GPM Rating Test for Instantaneous Water Heaters.* Establish normal water heater operation at the full input rate for electric instantaneous water heaters and at the maximum firing rate for gas instantaneous water heaters with the discharge water temperature set in accordance with Section 5.2.1. During the 10-minute test, either collect the withdrawn water for later measurement of the total mass removed, or alternatively, use a water meter to directly measure the water volume removed.

After recording the scale or water meter reading, initiate water flow throughout the water heater, record the inlet and outlet water temperatures beginning 15 seconds after the start of the test and at subsequent 5-second intervals throughout the duration of the test. At the end of 10 minutes, turn off the water. Determine the mass of water collected, M_{10m}, in pounds (kilograms), or the volume of water, V_{10m}, in gallons (liters).

5.2.4 *24-hour Simulated Use Test for Gas Instantaneous Water Heaters.*

5.2.4.1 *Fixed Input Instantaneous Water Heaters.* Establish normal operation with the discharge water temperature and flow rate set to values of 135 °F ± 5 °F (57.2 °C ± 2.8 °C) and V_{max} per Section 5.2.1, respectively. With no draw occurring, record the reading given by the gas meter and/or the electrical energy meter as appropriate. Begin the 24-hour simulated use test by drawing an amount of water out of the water heater equivalent to one-sixth of the daily hot water usage. Record the time when this first draw is initiated and designate it as an elapsed time, τ, of 0. At elapsed time intervals of one, two, three, four, and five hours from $\tau = 0$, initiate additional draws, removing an amount of water equivalent to one-sixth of the daily hot water usage, with the maximum allowable deviation for any single draw being ± 0.5 gallons (1.9 liters). The quantity of water drawn during the sixth draw shall be increased or decreased as necessary such that the total volume of water withdrawn equals 64.3 gallons ± 1.0 gallons (243.4 liters ± 3.8 liters).

Measurements of the inlet and outlet water temperatures shall be made 15 seconds after the draw is initiated and at every 5-second interval thereafter throughout the duration of the draw. The arithmetic mean of the hot water discharge temperature and the cold water inlet temperature shall be determined for each draw. Record the scale used to measure the mass of the withdrawn water or the water meter reading, as appropriate, after each draw. At the end of the recovery period following the first draw, determine and record the fossil fuel or electrical energy consumed, Q_r. Following the sixth draw and subsequent recovery, allow the water heater to remain in the standby mode until exactly 24 hours have elapsed since the start of the test (i.e., since $\tau = 0$). At 24 hours, record the reading given by the gas meter and/or the electrical energy meter as appropriate. Determine the fossil fuel or electrical energy consumed during the entire 24-hour simulated use test and designate the quantity as Q.

5.2.4.2 *Variable Input Instantaneous Water Heaters.* If the instantaneous water heater incorporates a controller that permits continuous operation at a reduced input rate, the first three draws shall be conducted using the maximum flow rate, V_{max}, while removing an amount of water equivalent to one-sixth of the daily hot water usage, with the maximum allowable deviation for any one of the three draws being ± 0.5 gallons (1.9 liters). The second three draws shall be conducted at V_{min}. If an outlet temperature of 135 °F ± 5 °F (57.2 °C ± 2.8 °C) could not be achieved at the minimum flow rate permitted by the instantaneous water heater, the last three draws should be lengthened such that the volume removed is:

$$V_{4,5,6} = \frac{64.3\ \text{gal}}{6} \times \left[\frac{77°\text{F}}{(T_{min} - 58°\text{F})}\right]$$

or

$$V_{4,5,6} = \frac{243\ \text{L}}{6} \times \left[\frac{42.8°\text{C}}{(T_{min} - 14.4°\text{C})}\right]$$

where T_{min} is the outlet water temperature at the flow rate V_{min} as determined in Section 5.2.1, and where the maximum allowable variation for any one of the three draws is ± 0.5 gallons (1.9 liters). The quantity of water withdrawn during the sixth draw shall be increased or decreased as necessary such that the total volume of water withdrawn equals $(32.15 + 3 \div V_{4,5,6}) \pm 1.0$ gallons

$((121.7 + 3 \div V_{\cdot\ 4,5,6}) \pm 3.8$ liters).

Measurements of the inlet and outlet water temperatures shall be made 5 seconds after a draw is initiated and at every 5-second interval thereafter throughout the duration of the draw. Determine the arithmetic mean of the hot water discharge temperature and the cold water inlet temperature for each draw. Record the scale used to measure the mass of the withdrawn water or the water meter reading, as appropriate, after each draw. At the end of the recovery period following the first draw, determine and record the fossil fuel or electrical energy consumed, $Q_{r,\ max}$. Likewise, record the reading of the meter used to measure fossil fuel or electrical energy consumption prior to the fourth draw and at the end of the recovery period following the fourth draw, and designate the difference as $Q_{r,min}$. Following the sixth draw and subsequent recovery, allow the water heater to remain in the standby mode until exactly 24 hours have elapsed since the start of the test (i.e., since τ=0). At 24 hours, record the reading given by the gas meter and/or the electrical energy meter, as appropriate. Determine the fossil fuel or electrical energy consumed during the entire 24-hour simulated use test and designate the quantity as Q.

6. Computations

6.1 *Storage Tank and Heat Pump Water Heaters.*

6.1.1 *Storage Tank Capacity.* The storage tank capacity is computed using the following:

$$V_{st} = \frac{(W_f - W_t)}{\rho}$$

Where:

V_{st} = the storage capacity of the water heater, gal (L).

W_f = the weight of the storage tank when completely filled with water, lb (kg).

W_t = the (tare) weight of the storage tank when completely empty, lb (kg).

ρ = the density of water used to fill the tank measured at the temperature of the water, lb/gal (kg/L).

6.1.2. *First-Hour Rating Computation.* For the case in which the final draw is initiated at or prior to an elapsed time of one hour, the first-hour rating shall be computed using,

$$F_{hr} = \sum_{i=1}^{n} V_i^*$$

Where:

n = the number of draws that are completed during the first-hour rating test.

V^*_i = the volume of water removed during the *ith* draw of the first-hour rating test, gal (L)

or, if the mass of water is being measured,

$$V_i^* = \frac{M_i^*}{\rho}$$

Where:

M^*_i = the mass of water removed during the ith draw of the first-hour rating test, lb (kg).

ρ = the water density corresponding to the average outlet temperature measured during the *ith* draw, ($\bar{T}^*_{del,\ I}$), lb/gal (kg/L).

For the case in which a draw is not in progress at the elapsed time of one hour and a final draw is imposed at the elapsed time of one hour, the first-hour rating shall be calculated using

$$F_{hr} = \sum_{i=1}^{n-1} V_i^* + V_n^* \left(\frac{\bar{T}^*_{del,\ n} - T^*_{min,\ n-1}}{\bar{T}^*_{del,\ n-1} - T^*_{min,\ n-1}} \right)$$

where *n* and V^*_i are the same quantities as defined above, and

V^*_n = the volume of water drawn during the nth (final) draw of the first-hour rating test, gal (L)

$\bar{T}^*_{del,n-1}$ = the average water outlet temperature measured during the (*n*−*1*)th draw of the first-hour rating test, °F (°C).

$\bar{T}^*_{del,n}$ = the average water outlet temperature measured during the *n*th (final) draw of the first-hour rating test, °F (°C).

$\bar{T}^*_{min,n-1}$ = the minimum water outlet temperature measured during the $(n-1)$th draw of the first-hour rating test, °F (°C).

6.1.3 *Recovery Efficiency*. The recovery efficiency for gas, oil, and heat pump storage-type water heaters is computed as:

$$\eta_r = \frac{M_1 C_{p1}\left(\overline{T}_{del,1} - \overline{T}_{in,1}\right)}{Q_r} + \frac{V_{st}\rho_2 C_{p2}\left(\overline{T}_{max,1} - \overline{T}_o\right)}{Q_r}$$

Where:

M_1 = total mass removed during the first draw of the 24-hour simulated use test, lb (kg), or, if the volume of water is being measured,

$M_1 = V_1\ \rho_1$

Where:

V_1 = total volume removed during the first draw of the 24-hour simulated use test, gal (L).

ρ_1 = density of the water at the water temperature measured at the point where the flow volume is measured, lb/gal (kg/L).

C_{p1} = specific heat of the withdrawn water, $(\bar{T}_{del,1} + \bar{T}_{in,1})$ 2, Btu/lb °F (kJ/kg °C).

$\bar{T}_{del,1}$ = average water outlet temperature measured during the first draw of the 24-hour simulated use test, °F (°C).

$\bar{T}_{in,1}$ = average water inlet temperature measured during the first draw of the 24-hour simulated use test, °F (°C).

V_{st} = as defined in section 6.1.1.

ρ_2 = density of stored hot water, $(\bar{T}_{max,1} + \bar{T}_o)$/ 2, lb/gal (kg/L).

C_{p2} = specific heat of stored hot water evaluated at $(\bar{T}_{max,1} + \bar{T}_o)$ / 2, Btu/lb °F (kJ/kg$_2$ °C).

$\bar{T}_{max,1}$ = maximum mean tank temperature recorded after cut-out following the first draw of the 24-hour simulated use test, °F (°C).

$\bar{T}_o$ = maximum mean tank temperature recorded prior to the first draw of the 24-hour simulated use test, °F (°C).

Q_r = the total energy used by the water heater between cut-out prior to the first draw and cut-out following the first draw, including auxiliary energy such as pilot lights, pumps, fans, etc., Btu (kJ). (Electrical auxiliary energy shall be converted to thermal energy using the following conversion: 1 kWh = 3,412 Btu.)

The recovery efficiency for electric water heaters with immersed heating elements is assumed to be 98%.

6.1.4 *Hourly Standby Losses*. The hourly standby energy losses are computed as:

$$Q_{hr} = \frac{Q_{stby} - \dfrac{V_{st}\rho C_p\left(\overline{T}_{24} - \overline{T}_{su}\right)}{\eta_r}}{\tau_{stby,1}}$$

Where:

Q_{hr} = the hourly standby energy losses of the water heater, Btu/h (kJ/h).

Q_{stby} = the total energy consumed by the water heater between the time at which the maximum mean tank temperature is observed after the sixth draw and the end of the 24-hour test period, Btu (kJ).

V_{st} = as defined in section 6.1.1.

ρ = density of stored hot water, $(\bar{T}_{24} + \bar{T}_{su})$ / 2, lb/gal (kg/L).

C_p = specific heat of the stored water, $(\bar{T}_{24} + \bar{T}_{su})$ / 2, Btu/lb÷°F (kJ/kg÷°C).

$\bar{T}_{24}$ = the mean tank temperature at the end of the 24-hour simulated use test, °F (°C).

$\bar{T}_{su}$ = the maximum mean tank temperature observed after the sixth draw, °F (°C).

η_r = as defined in section 6.1.3.

$\tau_{stby,\ 1}$ = elapsed time between the time at which the maximum mean tank temperature is observed after the sixth draw and the end of the 24-hour simulated use test, h.

The standby heat loss coefficient for the tank is computed as:

$$UA = \frac{Q_{hr}}{\overline{T}_{t,stby,1} - \overline{T}_{a,stby,1}}$$

Where:

UA = standby heat loss coefficient of the storage tank, Btu/h÷°F (kJ/h÷°C).

Q_{hr} = as defined in this section.

$\bar{T}_{t,\ stby,1}$= overall average storage tank temperature between the time when the maximum mean tank temperature is observed after the sixth draw and the end of the 24-hour simulated use test, °F (°C).

$\bar{T}_{a,\ stby,1}$= overall average ambient temperature between the time when the maximum mean tank temperature is observed after the sixth draw and the end of the 24-hour simulated use test, °F (°C).

6.1.5 *Daily Water Heating Energy Consumption*. The daily water heating energy consumption, Q_d, is computed as:

$$Q_d = Q - \frac{V_{st}\rho C_p\left(\overline{T}_{24} - \overline{T}_o\right)}{\eta_r}$$

Where:

Q = total energy used by the water heater during the 24-hour simulated use test including auxiliary energy such as pilot lights, pumps, fans, etc., Btu (kJ). (Electrical auxiliary energy shall be converted to thermal energy using the following conversion: 1 kWh = 3,412 Btu.)

V_{st} = as defined in section 6.1.1.

ρ= density of the stored hot water, $(\bar{T}_{24} + \bar{T}_o) / 2$, lb/gal (kg/L).

C_p = specific heat of the stored water, $(\bar{T}_{24} + \bar{T}_o) / 2$, Btu/lb÷°F (kJ/kg÷°C).

$\bar{T}_{24}$ = mean tank temperature at the end of the 24-hour simulated use test, °F (°C).

$\bar{T}_o$ = mean tank temperature at the beginning of the 24-hour simulated use test, recorded one minute before the first draw is initiated, °F (°C).

η_r = as defined in section 6.1.3.

6.1.6 *Adjusted Daily Water Heating Energy Consumption*. The adjusted daily water heating energy consumption, Q_{da}, takes into account that the temperature difference between the storage tank and surrounding ambient air may not be the nominal value of 67.5 °F (135 °F–67.5 °F) or 37.5 °C (57.2 °C–19.7 °C) due to the 10 °F (5.6 °C) allowable variation in storage tank temperature, 135 °F ± 5 °F (57.2 °C ± 2.8 °C), and the 5 °F (2.8 °C) allowable variation in surrounding ambient temperature 65 °F (18.3 °C) to 70 °F (21.1 °C). The adjusted daily water heating energy consumption is computed as:

$$Q_{da} = Q_D - [(\bar{T}_{stby,\,2} - \bar{T}_{a,\,stby,2}) - (135\ °F - 67.5\ °F)]\ UA\tau_{stby,\,2}$$

or $$Q_{da} = Q_D - [(\bar{T}_{stby,\,2} - \bar{T}_{a,\,stby,\,2}) - (57.2\ °C - 19.7\ °C)]\ UA\tau_{stby,\,2}$$

Where:

Q_{da} = the adjusted daily water heating energy consumption, Btu (kJ).

Q_d = as defined in section 6.1.5.

$T_{stby,\,2}$ = the mean tank temperature during the total standby portion, $\tau_{stby,\,2}$, of the 24-hour test, °F (°C).

$\bar{T}_{a,\,stby,\,2}$ = the average ambient temperature during the total standby portion, $\tau_{stby,\,2}$, of the 24-hour test, °F (°C).

UA = as defined in section 6.1.4.

$\tau_{stby,\,2}$ = the number of hours during the 24-hour simulated test when water is not being withdrawn from the water heater.

A modification is also needed to take into account that the temperature difference between the outlet water temperature and supply water temperature may not be equivalent to the nominal value of 77 °F (135 °F–58 °F) or 42.8 °C (57.2 °C–14.4 °C). The following equations adjust the experimental data to a nominal 77 °F (42.8 °C) temperature rise.

The energy used to heat water, Btu/day (kJ/day), may be computed as:

$$Q_{HW} = \sum_{i=1}^{6} \frac{M_i C_{pi}\left(\bar{T}_{del,\,i} - \bar{T}_{in,\,i}\right)}{\eta_r}$$

Where:

M_i = the mass withdrawn for the *i*th draw (i = 1 to 6), lb (kg).

C_{pi} = the specific heat of the water of the *i*th draw, Btu/lb÷°F (kJ/kg÷°C).

$\bar{T}_{del,\,i}$ = the average water outlet temperature measured during the *i*th draw (i=1 to 6), °F (°C).

$\bar{T}_{in,\,i}$ = the average water inlet temperature measured during the *i*th draw (i=1 to 6), °F (°C).

η_r = as defined in section 6.1.3.

The energy required to heat the same quantity of water over a 77 °F (42.8 °C) temperature rise, Btu/day (kJ/day), is:

$$Q_{HW,\,77°F} = \sum_{i=1}^{6} \frac{M_i C_{pi}\left(135°F - 58°F\right)}{\eta_r}$$

$$\text{or } Q_{HW,\,42.8°C} = \sum_{i=1}^{6} \frac{M_i C_{pi}\left(57.2°C - 14.4°C\right)}{\eta_r}$$

The difference between these two values is:

$Q_{HWD} = Q_{HW,\,77°-F} - Q_{HW}$

or $Q_{HWD} = Q_{HW,42.8°-F} - Q_{HW}$

which must be added to the adjusted daily water heating energy consumption value. Thus, the daily energy consumption value which takes into account that the temperature difference between the storage tank and ambient temperature may not be 67.5 °F (37.5 °C) and that the temperature rise across the storage tank may not be 77 °F (42.8 °C) is:

$Q_{dm} = Q_{da} + Q_{HWD}$

6.1.7 Energy Factor. The energy factor, Ef, is computed as:

$$E_f = \sum_{i=1}^{6} \frac{M_i C_{pi}\left(135°\,F - 58°\,F\right)}{Q_{dm}}$$

or

$$E_f = \sum_{i=1}^{6} \frac{M_i C_{pi}\left(57.2°\,C - 14.4°\,C\right)}{Q_{dm}}$$

Where:

Q_{dm} = the modified daily water heating energy consumption as computed in accordance with section 6.1.6, Btu (kJ).

M_i = the mass withdrawn for the ith draw (i = 1 to 6), lb (kg).

C_{pi} = the specific heat of the water of the ith draw, Btu/lb °F (kJ/kg °C).

6.1.8 *Annual Energy Consumption*. The annual energy consumption for storage-type and heat pump water heaters is computed as:

$E_{annual} = 365 \times Q_{dm}$

Where:

Q_{dm} = the modified daily water heating energy consumption as computed in accordance with section 6.1.6, Btu (kJ).

365 = the number of days in a year.

6.2 *Instantaneous Water Heaters.*

6.2.1 *Maximum GPM (L/min) Rating Computation.* Compute the maximum gpm (L/min) rating as:

$$F_{max} = \frac{M_{10m}\left(\overline{T}_{del} - \overline{T}_{in}\right)}{10(\rho)(135°\,F - 58°\,F)}$$

$$\text{or } F_{max} = \frac{M_{10m}\left(\overline{T}_{del} - \overline{T}_{in}\right)}{10(\rho)(57.2°\,C - 14.4°\,C)}$$

which may be expressed as:

$$F_{max} = \frac{M_{10m}\left(\overline{T}_{del} - \overline{T}_{in}\right)}{10(\rho)(77°\,F)}$$

$$\text{or } F_{max} = \frac{M_{10m}\left(\overline{T}_{del} - \overline{T}_{in}\right)}{10(\rho)(42.8°\,C)}$$

Where:

M_{10m} = the mass of water collected during the 10-minute test, lb (kg).

$\overline{T}_{del}$ = the average delivery temperature, °F (°C).

$\overline{T}_{in}$ = the average inlet temperature, °F (°C).

ρ = the density of water at the average delivery temperature, lb/gal (kg/L).

If a water meter is used the maximum gpm (L/min) rating is computed as:

$$F_{max} = \frac{V_{10m}\left(\overline{T}_{del} - \overline{T}_{in}\right)}{10(77°\,F)}$$

$$\text{or } F_{max} = \frac{V_{10m}\left(\overline{T}_{del} - \overline{T}_{in}\right)}{10(42.8°\,C)}$$

Where:

V_{10m} = the volume of water measured during the 10-minute test, gal (L).

$\overline{T}_{del}$ = as defined in this section.

$\overline{T}_{in}$ = as defined in this section.

6.2.2 *Recovery Efficiency*

6.2.2.1 *Fixed Input Instantaneous Water Heaters.* The recovery efficiency is computed as:

$$\eta_r = \frac{M_1 C_{p1}\left(\overline{T}_{del,1} - \overline{T}_{in,1}\right)}{Q_r}$$

Where:

M_1 = total mass removed during the first draw of the 24-hour simulated use test, lb (kg), or, if the volume of water is being measured,

$M_1 = V_1.\ \rho$

Where:

V_1 = total volume removed during the first draw of the 24-hour simulated use test, gal (L).

ρ= density of the water at the water temperature measured at the point where the flow volume is measured, lb/gal (kg/L).

C_{p1} = specific heat of the withdrawn water, $(\overline{T}_{del,1} + \overline{T}_{in,1}) / 2$, Btu/lb °F (kJ/kg °C).

$\overline{T}_{del,1}$ = average water outlet temperature measured during the first draw of the 24-hour simulated use test, °F (°C).

$\overline{T}_{in,1}$ = average water inlet temperature measured during the first draw of the 24-hour simulated use test, °F (°C).

Q_r = the total energy used by the water heater between cut-out prior to the first draw and cut-out following the first draw, including auxiliary energy such as pilot lights, pumps, fans, etc., Btu (kJ). (Electrical auxiliary energy shall be converted to thermal energy using the following conversion: 1 kWh = 3,412 Btu.)

6.2.2.2 *Variable Input Instantaneous Water Heaters.* For instantaneous water heaters that have a variable firing rate, two recovery efficiency values are computed, one at the maximum input rate and one at the minimum input rate. The recovery efficiency used in subsequent computations is taken as the average of these two values. The maximum recovery efficiency is computed as:

$$\eta_{r,\,max} = \frac{M_1 C_{p1}\left(\overline{T}_{del,1} - \overline{T}_{in,1}\right)}{Q_{r,\,max}}$$

Where:

M_1 = as defined in section 6.2.2.1.

C_{p1} = as defined in section 6.2.2.1.

$\overline{T}_{del,1}$ = as defined in section 6.2.2.1.

$\overline{T}_{in,1}$ = as defined in section 6.2.2.1.

$Q_{r,\,max}$ = the total energy used by the water heater between burner cut-out prior to the first draw and burner cut-out following the first draw, including auxiliary energy such as pilot lights, Btu (kJ).

The minimum recovery efficiency is computed as:

$$\eta_{r,\,min} = \frac{M_4 C_{p4}\left(\overline{T}_{del,4} - \overline{T}_{in,4}\right)}{Q_{r,\,min}}$$

Where:

M_4 = the mass withdrawn during the fourth draw, lb (kg), or, if the volume of water is being measured,

$M_4 = V_4\ \rho$

Where:

V_4 = total volume removed during the first draw of the 24-hour simulated use test, gal (L).

ρ = as defined in 6.2.2.1

C_{p4} = the specific heat of water, Btu/lb °F (kJ/kg °C).
$\overline{T}_{del,\ 4}$ = the average delivery temperature for the fourth draw, °F (°C).
$\overline{T}_{in,\ 4}$ = the average inlet temperature for the fourth draw, °F (°C).
$Q_{r,\ min}$ = the total energy consumed between the beginning of the fourth draw and burner cut-out following the fourth draw, including auxiliary energy such as pilot lights, Btu (kJ).

The recovery efficiency is computed as:

$$\eta_r = \frac{\eta_{r,\,max} + \eta_{r,\,min}}{2}$$

Where:

$\eta_{r,max}$ = as calculated above.
$\eta_{r,min}$ = as calculated above.

6.2.3 *Daily Water Heating Energy Consumption.* The daily water heating energy consumption, Q_d, is computed as:

$Q_d = Q$

Where:

Q = the energy used by the instantaneous water heater during the 24-hr simulated use test.

A modification is needed to take into account that the temperature difference between the outlet water temperature and supply water temperature may not be equivalent to the nominal value of 77 °F (135 °F − 58 °F) or 42.8 °C (57.2 °C − 14.4 °C). The following equations adjust the experimental data to a nominal 77 °F (42.8 °C) temperature rise.

The energy used to heat water may be computed as:

$$Q_{HW} = \sum_{i=1}^{6} \frac{M_i C_{pi} \left(\overline{T}_{del,\,i} - \overline{T}_{in,\,i}\right)}{\eta_r}$$

Where:

M_i = the mass withdrawn during the ith draw, lb (kg).
C_{pi} = the specific heat of water of the ith draw, Btu/lb °F (kJ/kg (°C).
$\overline{T}_{del,i}$ = the average delivery temperature of the ith draw, °F (°C).
$\overline{T}_{in,i}$ = the average inlet temperature of the ith draw, °F (°C).
η_r = as calculated in section 6.2.2.2.

The energy required to heat the same quantity of water over a 77 °F (42.8 °C) temperature rise is:

$$Q_{HW,\,77°F} = \sum_{i=1}^{6} \frac{M_i C_{pi} (135°\,F - 58°\,F)}{\eta_r}$$

$$\text{or } Q_{HW,\,42.8°C} = \sum_{i=1}^{6} \frac{M_i C_{pi} (57.2℃ - 14.4℃)}{\eta_r}$$

Where:

M_i = the mass withdrawn during the *i*th draw, lb (kg).
C_{pi} = the specific heat of water of the ith draw, Btu/lb °F (kJ/kg (°C).
η_r = as calculated above.

The difference between these two values is:

$Q_{HWD} = Q_{HW,\ 77\ °F} - Q_{HW}$
or $Q_{HWD} = Q_{HW,\ 42.8\ °C} - Q_{HW}$

which much be added to the daily water heating energy consumption value. Thus, the daily energy consumption value which takes into account that the temperature rise across the storage tank may not be 77 °F (42.8 °C) is:

$Q_{dm} = Q_d + Q_{HWD}$

6.2.4 *Energy Factor.* The energy factor, E_f, is computed as:

$$E_f = \sum_{i=1}^{6} \frac{M_i C_{pi} (135°\,F - 58°\,F)}{Q_{dm}}$$

$$\text{or } E_f = \sum_{i=1}^{6} \frac{M_i C_{pi} (57.2°\,C - 14.4°\,C)}{Q_{dm}}$$

Where:

Q_{dm} = the daily water heating energy consumption as computed in accordance with section 6.2.3, Btu (kJ).
M_i = the mass associated with the *i*th draw, lb (kg).
C_{pi} = the specific heat of water computed at a temperature of (58 °F + 135 °F) / 2, Btu/lb °F [(14.4 °C + 57.2 °C) / 2, kJ/kg °C].

6.2.5 *Annual Energy Consumption.* The annual energy consumption for instantaneous type water heaters is computed as:

$E_{annual} = 365 \times Q_{dm}$

Where:

Q_{dm} = the modified daily energy consumption, Btu/day (kJ/day).
365 = the number of days in a year.

7. Ratings for Untested Models

In order to relieve the test burden on manufacturers who offer water heaters which differ only in fuel type or power input, ratings for untested models may be established in accordance with the following procedures. In lieu of the following procedures a manufacturer may elect to test the unit for which a rating is sought.

7.1 *Gas Water Heaters.* Ratings obtained for gas water heaters using natural gas can be used for an identical water heater which utilizes propane gas if the input ratings are within ± 10%.

7.2 *Electric Water Heaters*

7.2.1 *First-Hour Rating.* If an electric storage-type water heater is available with more than one input rating, the manufacturer shall designate the standard input rating, and the water heater need only be tested with heating elements at the designated standard input ratings. The first-hour ratings for units having power input rating less than the designated standard input rating shall be assigned a first-hour rating equivalent to the first draw of the first-hour rating for the electric water heater with the standard input rating. For units having power inputs greater than the designated standard input rating, the first-hour rating shall be equivalent to that measured for the water heater with the standard input rating.

7.2.2 *Energy Factor.* The energy factor for identical electric storage-type water heaters, with the exception of heating element wattage, may use the energy factor obtained during testing of the water heater with the designated standard input rating.

[63 FR 26008, May 11, 1998; 63 FR 38738, July 20, 1998]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 66 FR 4497, Jan. 17, 2001, Appendix E to Subpart B of Part 430 was amended in Section 1 by adding paragraph 1.16, effective Jan. 20, 2004. For the convenience of the user, the added text follows:

APPENDIX E TO SUBPART B OF PART 430—UNIFORM TEST METHOD FOR MEASURING THE ENERGY CONSUMPTION OF WATER HEATERS

1. Definitions

* * * * *

1.16 *Tabletop water heater* means a water heater in a rectangular box enclosure designed to slide into a kitchen countertop space with typical dimensions of 36 inches high, 25 inches deep and 24 inches wide.

* * * * *

APPENDIX F TO SUBPART B OF PART 430—UNIFORM TEST METHOD FOR MEASURING THE ENERGY CONSUMPTION OF ROOM AIR CONDITIONERS

1. *Test method.* The test method for testing room air conditioners shall consist of application of the methods and conditions in American National Standard (ANS) Z234.1–1972, ''Room Air Conditioners,'' sections 4, 5, 6.1, and 6.5, and in American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning in Engineers (ASHRAE) Standard 16–69, ''Method of Testing for Rating Room Air Conditioners.''

2. *Test conditions.* Establish the test conditions described in sections 4 and 5 of ANS Z234.1–1972 and in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 16–69.

3. *Measurements.* Measure the quantities delineated in section 5 of ANS Z234.1–1972.

4. *Calculations.* 4.1 Calculate the cooling capacity (expressed in Btu/hr) as required in section 6.1 of ANS Z234.1–1972 and in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 16–69.

4.2 Determine the electrical power input (expressed in watts) as required by section 6.5 of ANS Z234.1–1972 and in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 16–69.

[42 FR 27898, June 1, 1977. Redesignated and amended at 44 FR 37938, June 29, 1979]

APPENDIX G TO SUBPART B OF PART 430—UNIFORM TEST METHOD FOR MEASURING THE ENERGY CONSUMPTION OF UNVENTED HOME HEATING EQUIPMENT

1. Testing conditions.

1.1 *Installation.*

1.1.1 *Electric heater.* Install heater according to manufacturer's instructions. Heaters shall be connected to an electrical supply circuit of nameplate voltage with a wattmeter installed in the circuit. The wattmeter shall have a maximum error not greater than one percent.

1.1.2 *Unvented gas heater.* Install heater according to manufacturer's instructions. Heaters shall be connected to a gas supply line with a gas displacement meter installed between the supply line and the heater according to manufacturer's specifications. The gas displacement meter shall have a maximum error not greater than one percent. Gas heaters with electrical auxiliaries shall be connected to an electrical supply circuit of nameplate voltage with a wattmeter installed in the circuit. The wattmeter shall have a maximum error not greater than one percent.

1.1.3 *Unvented oil heater.* Install heater according to manufacturer's instructions. Oil heaters with electric auxiliaries shall be connected to an electrical supply circuit of nameplate voltage with a wattmeter installed in the circuit. The wattmeter shall have a maximum error not greater than one percent.

1.2 *Temperature regulating controls.* All temperature regulating controls shall be shorted out of the circuit or adjusted so that they will not operate during the test period.

1.3 *Fan controls.* All fan controls shall be set at the highest fan speed setting.

1.4 *Energy supply.*

1.4.1 *Electrical supply.* Supply power to the heater within one percent of the nameplate voltage.

1.4.2 *Natural gas supply.* For an unvented gas heater utilizing natural gas, maintain the gas supply to the heater with a normal inlet test pressure immediately ahead of all controls at 7 to 10 inches of water column. The regulator outlet pressure at normal supply test pressure shall be approximately that recommended by the manufacturer. The natural gas supplied should have a higher heating value within ± 5 percent of 1,025 Btu's per standard cubic foot. Determine the higher heating value, in Btu's per standard cubic foot, for the natural gas to be used in the test, with an error no greater than one percent. Alternatively, the test can be conducted using ''bottled'' natural gas of a higher heating value within ± 5 percent of 1,025 Btu's per standard cubic foot as long as the actual higher heating value of the bottled natural gas has been determined with an error no greater than one percent as certified by the supplier.

1.4.3 *Propane gas supply*. For an unvented gas heater utilizing propane, maintain the gas supply to the heater with a normal inlet test pressure immediately ahead of all controls at 11 to 13 inches of water column. The regulator outlet pressure at normal supply test pressure shall be that recommended by the manufacturer. The propane supplied should have a higher heating value of within± 5 percent of 2,500 Btu's per standard cubic foot. Determine the higher heating value in Btu's per standard foot, for the propane to be used in the test, with an error no greater than one percent. Alternatively, the test can be conducted using ''bottled'' propane of a higher heating value within ± 5 percent of 2,500 Btu's per standard cubic foot as long as the actual higher heating value of the bottled propane has been determined with an error no greater than one percent as certified by the supplier.

1.4.4 *Oil supply*. For an unvented oil heater utilizing kerosene, determine the higher heating value in Btu's per gallon with an error no greater than one percent. Alternatively, the test can be conducted using a tested fuel of a higher heating value within ± 5 percent of 137,400 Btu's per gallon as long as the actual higher heating value of the tested fuel has been determined with an error no greater than one percent as certified by the supplier.

1.5 *Energy flow instrumentation*. Install one or more energy flow instruments which measure, as appropriate and with an error no greater than one percent, the quantity of electrical energy, natural gas, propane gas, or oil supplied to the heater.

2. Testing and measurements.

2.1 *Electric power measurement*. Establish the test conditions set forth in section 1 of this appendix. Allow an electric heater to warm up for at least five minutes before recording the maximum electric power measurement from the wattmeter. Record the maximum electric power (P_E) expressed in kilowatts.

Allow the auxiliary electrical system of a forced air unvented gas, propane, or oil heater to operate for at least five minutes before recording the maximum auxiliary electric power measurement from the wattmeter. Record the maximum auxiliary electric power (P_A) expressed in kilowatts.

2.2 *Natural gas, propane, and oil measurement*. Establish the test conditions as set forth in section 1 of this appendix. A natural gas, propane, or oil heater shall be operated for one hour. Using either the nameplate rating or the energy flow instrumentation set forth in section 1.5 of this appendix and the fuel supply rating set forth in sections 1.4.2, 1.4.3, or 1.4.4 of this appendix, as appropriate, determine the maximum fuel input (P_F) of the heater under test in Btu's per hour. The energy flow instrumentation shall measure the maximum fuel input with an error no greater than one percent.

3. Calculations.

3.1 *Annual energy consumption for primary electric heaters.* For primary electric heaters, calculate the annual energy consumption (E_E) expressed in kilowatt-hours per year and defined as:

E_E=2080(0.77)DHR

where:

2080=national average annual heating load hours
0.77=adjustment factor
DHR=design heating requirement and is equal to P_E/1.2 in kilowatts.
P_E=as defined in 2.1 of this appendix
1.2=typical oversizing factor for primary electric heaters

3.2 *Annual energy consumption for primary electric heaters by geographic region of the United States.* For primary electric heaters, calculate the annual energy consumption by geographic region of the United States (E_R) expressed in kilowatt-hours per year and defined as:

E_R=HLH(0.77) (DHR)

where:

HLH=heating load hours for a specific region determined from Figure 1 of this appendix in hours
0.77=as defined in 3.1 of this appendix
DHR=as defined in 3.1 of this appendix

3.3 *Rated output for electric heaters.* Calculate the rated output (Q_{out}) for electric heaters, expressed in Btu's per hour, and defined as:

Q_{out}=P_E (3,412 Btu/kWh)

where:

P_E=as defined in 2.1 of this appendix

3.4 *Rated output for unvented heaters using either natural gas, propane, or oil.* For unvented heaters using either natural gas, propane, or oil equipped without auxiliary electrical systems, the rated output (Q_{out}), expressed in Btu's per hour, is equal to P_F, as determined in section 2.2 of this appendix.

For unvented heaters using either natural gas, propane, or oil equipped with auxiliary electrical systems, calculate the rated output (Q_{out}), expressed in Btu's per hour, and defined as:

$Q_{out}=P_F+P_A$ (3,412 Btu/kWh)

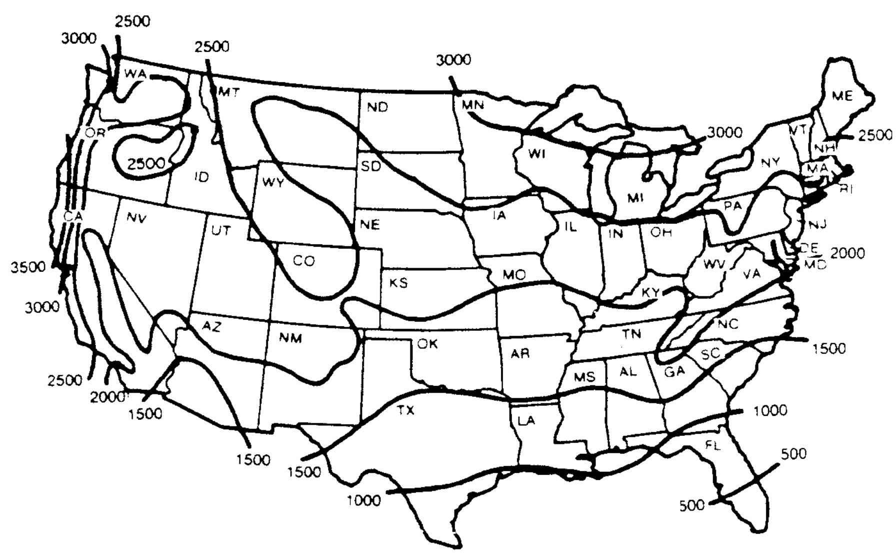
where:

P_F=as defined in 2.2 of this appendix in Btu/hr

P_A=as defined in 2.1 of this appendix in Btu/hr

FIGURE I

Heating Load Hours (HLH) for the United States and Territories



This map is reasonably accurate for most parts of the United States but is necessarily highly generalized and consequently not too accurate in mountainous regions, particularly in the Rockies

Alaska — 3500 HLH
Hawaii and Territories — O HLH

(Energy Policy and Conservation Act, Pub. L. 94–163, as amended by Pub. L. 94–385; Federal Energy Administration Act of 1974, Pub. L. 93–275, as amended by Pub. L. 94–385; Department of Energy Organization Act, Pub. L. 95–91; E.O. 11790, 39 FR 23185)

[43 FR 20132, May 10, 1978. Redesignated and amended at 44 FR 37938, June 29, 1979; 49 FR 12157, Mar. 28, 1984]

APPENDIX H TO SUBPART B OF PART 430—UNIFORM TEST METHOD FOR MEASURING THE ENERGY CONSUMPTION OF TELEVISION SETS

1. DEFINITIONS

1.1 ''IRE-unit flat field'' means a specific video electrical signal which results in a particular level of brightness of the television screen as established by the Institute of Radio Engineers.

1.2 ''Filament keep-warm'' means a feature that provides a voltage to keep vacuum tube and/or picture tube filaments warm for the purpose of allowing almost instantaneous response to the power control swtich.

1.3 ''Operating time'' (t_o) means the hours per year during which the television set is operating with power control turned on.

1.4 ''Remote control'' means an optional feature which allows the user to control the television set from more than one location by a hand held device.

1.5 ''Standby power consumption'' (P_s) means the minimum amount of energy consumed with the power control switch turned off.

1.6 ''Standby time'' (t_s) means the hours per year during which the television set is connected to a power outlet with the power control switch turned off.

1.7 ''Vacation switch or master on-off switch'' means an optional energy saving feature incorporated into the design of a television set that permits the user to disconnect the filament keep-warm circuit(s).

1.8 ''Remote control defeat switch'' means a switch which permits the user to disconnect all standby power to a television set.

2. TESTING CONDITIONS AND MEASUREMENTS

2.1 *Test equipment and test signals.* The following equipment and test signals shall be used for testing of television sets.

2.1.1 Regulated power source capable of supplying 120 volts (±1.2 volts) alternating current.

2.1.2 Signal generator capable of producing radio frequency (RF) television test signals, at a convenient very high frequency (VHF) channel, modulated with, National Television System Committee composite video as follows:

2.1.2.1 Standard White Pattern, RF signal modulated to 87 percent with a 100 IRE-unit flat field.

2.1.2.2 Standard Black Pattern, all adjustments as for 2.1.2.1 except modulated with a zero IRE-unit flat field.

2.1.2.3 The test signals in 2.1.2.1 and 2.1.2.2, supplied by a source whose impedance equals the design antenna impedance of the television set under test, shall be adjusted to a level of 70 decibels (dB) ±3dB, referred to a zero dB level of one femtowatt (1×10^{-15} watt) available power. (For a 300 ohm source, 70 dB referred to one femtowatt corresponds to an open-circuit voltage of 3.5 millivolts. For the calculation of ''available power'' use American National Standard C.16.13–1961, Method of Testing Monochrome Television Broadcast Receivers.)

2.1.3 Wattmeter capable of measuring the average power consumption of the television set under test. The wattmeter shall be accurate to within 1 percent of the full scale value. All measurements shall be made on the upper half of the scale of the wattmeter.

2.2 *Initial set-up of television set.*

2.2.1 Remove all batteries from television sets designed for both battery and alternating current operation. Deactivate all present or automatic controls affecting brightness which are customer options. Adjust all non-customer controls according to the manufacturer's service procedure.

2.2.2 Apply power to the television set under test from the power source specified in 2.1.1 through the wattmeter specified in 2.1.3. Adjust the volume control to the lowest possible setting.

2.2.3 Connect the output of the signal generator as specified in 2.1.2 to the VHF antenna terminals of the television set. Tune the television set to the channel of the RF signal.

2.3 *Measurement of operating power consumption (P_o)*

2.3.1 Turn on the television set and allow at least five minutes warm-up time. With the synchronization controls adjusted for a stable test pattern, apply the standard white pattern specified in 2.1.2.1 to the television set. Adjust any customer controls other than the volume or synchronization controls for maximum power consumption as indicated by the wattmeter specified in 2.1.3. Illuminate any room illuminance sensor which has not been deactivated, to produce maximum power consumption. Record the white pattern consumption (P_w) as indicated by the wattmeter in watts.

2.3.2 Change the signal source to the standard black pattern specified in 2.1.2.2. Adjust any customer controls, other than the volume or synchronization controls, for the minimum power consumption as indicated by the wattmeter. Cover any room illuminance sensor which has not been deactivated. Record the black pattern power consumption (P_b) as indicated by the wattmeter in watts.

2.3.3 Compute the operating power consumption (p_o) as follows:

$$P_o=(P_w+P_b/2)$$

where

P_o=operating power consumption in watts
P_w=as determined from 2.3.1
P_b=as determined from 2.3.2

2.2 *Measurements of standby power consumption (P_s)*

2.4.1 For television sets without either a vacation switch or a remote control defeat switch, turn the power switch off and after two minutes measure the standby power consumption (P).

2.4.2 For a television set equipped with a remote control defeat switch, a vacation switch or both, turn the power switch, any vacation switch, and any remote er consumptions, (P_{max}).The standby power is then calculated from the equation:

$$P_s=[(P_{\max}-P_{\min})/2]+P_{\min}$$

where

P_s=standby power consumption in watts

$P_{\max}$=power consumption, in watts, measured with the television set power switch off and the vacation switch and remote control defeat switch in the highest energy consuming position.

$P_{\min}$=power consumption, in watts, measured with the television set power switch off and the vacation switch and remote control defeat switch in the lowest energy consuming position.

3.0 *Average Annual Energy Consumption*

$$E=(P_o t_o/1{,}000)+(P_s t_s/1{,}000)=2.2P_o+6.56P_s$$

where

E=total average energy consumed by the television set (kilowatt-hour per year)

P_o=operating power consumption as computed in 2.3.3

t_o=operating time, 2,200 h/yr

P_s=standby power consumption computed in 2.4

t_s=standby time, 6,560 h/yr

[42 FR 46154, Sept. 14, 1977. Redesignated and amended at 44 FR 37938, June 29, 1979]

APPENDIX I TO SUBPART B OF PART 430—UNIFORM TEST METHOD FOR MEASURING THE ENERGY CONSUMPTION OF CONVENTIONAL RANGES, CONVENTIONAL COOKING TOPS, CONVENTIONAL OVENS, AND MICROWAVE OVENS

1. Definitions

1.1 *Built-in* means the product is supported by surrounding cabinetry, walls, or other similar structures.

1.2 *Drop-in* means the product is supported by horizontal surface cabinetry.

1.3 *Forced convection* means a mode of conventional oven operation in which a fan is used to circulate the heated air within the oven compartment during cooking.

1.4 *Freestanding* means the product is not supported by surrounding cabinetry, walls, or other similar structures.

1.5 *IEC 705* refers to the test standard published by the International Electrotechnical Commission, entitled ''Method for Measuring the Performance of Microwave Ovens for Household and Similar Purposes,'' Publication 705–1988 and Amendment 2—1993. (See 10 CFR 430.22)

1.6 *Normal nonoperating temperature* means the temperature of all areas of an appliance to be tested are within 5 °F (2.8 °C) of the temperature that the identical areas of the same basic model of the appliance would attain if it remained in the test room for 24 hours while not operating with all oven doors closed and with any gas pilot lights on and adjusted in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.7 *Primary energy consumption* means either the electrical energy consumption of a conventional electric oven or the gas energy consumption of a conventional gas oven.

1.8 *Secondary energy consumption* means any electrical energy consumption, other than clock energy consumption, of a conventional gas oven.

1.9 *Standard cubic foot (L) of gas* means that quantity of gas that occupies 1 cubic foot (L) when saturated with water vapor at a temperature of 60 °F (15.6 °C) and a pressure of 30 inches of mercury (101.6 kPa) (density of mercury equals 13.595 grams per cubic centimeter).

1.10 *Thermocouple* means a device consisting of two dissimilar metals which are joined together and, with their associated wires, are used to measure temperature by means of electromotive force.

1.11 *Symbol Usage.* The following identity relationships are provided to help clarify the symbology used throughout this procedure.

A—Number of Hours in a Year
B—Number of Hours Pilot Light Contributes to Cooking
C—Specific Heat
E—Energy Consumed
Eff—Cooking Efficiency
H—Heating Value of Gas
K—Conversion for Watt-hours to Kilowatt hours
K_e—3.412 Btu/Wh, Conversion for Watt-hours to Btu's
M—Mass
n—Number of Units
O—Annual Useful Cooking Energy Output
P—Power
Q—Gas Flow Rate
R—Energy Factor, Ratio of useful Cooking Energy Output to Total Energy Input
S—Number of Self Cleaning Operations per Year
T—Temperature
t—Time
V—Volume of Gas Consumed
W—Weight of Test Block

2. Test Conditions

2.1 *Installation.* A free standing kitchen range shall be installed with the back directly against, or as near as possible to, a vertical wall which extends at least 1 foot above and on either side of the appliance. There shall be no side walls. A drop-in, built-in or wall-mounted appliance shall be installed in an enclosure in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. These appliances are to be completely assembled with all handles, knobs, guards and the like mounted in place. Any electric resistance heaters, gas burners, baking racks, and baffles shall be in place in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions; however, broiler pans are to be removed from the oven's baking compartment. Disconnect any electrical clock which uses energy continuously, except for those that are an integral part of the timing or temperature controlling circuit of the oven, cooktop, or microwave oven. Do not disconnect or modify the circuit to any other electrical devices or features.

2.1.1 *Conventional electric ranges, ovens, and cooking tops.* These products shall be connected to an electrical supply circuit with voltage as specified in Section 2.2.1 with a watt-hour meter installed in the circuit. The watt-hour meter shall be as described in Section 2.9.1.1.

2.1.2 *Conventional gas ranges, ovens, and cooking tops.* These products shall be connected to a gas supply line with a gas meter installed between the supply line and the appliance being tested, according to manufacturer's specifications. The gas meter shall be as described in Section 2.9.2. Conventional gas ranges, ovens and cooking tops with electrical ignition devices or other electrical components shall be connected to an electrical supply circuit of nameplate voltage with a watt-hour meter installed in the circuit. The watt-hour meter shall be as described in Section 2.9.1.1.

2.1.3 *Microwave ovens.* Install the microwave oven in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and connect to an electrical supply circuit with voltage as specified in Section 2.2.1. A watt-hour meter and watt meter shall be installed in the circuit and shall be as described in Section 2.9.1.1 and 2.9.1.2. If trial runs are needed to set the ''on'' time for the test, the test measurements are to be separated according to Section 4, Paragraph 12.6 of IEC 705 Amendment 2. (See 10 CFR 430.22)

2.2 *Energy supply.*

2.2.1 *Electrical supply.* Maintain the electrical supply to the conventional range, conventional cooking top, and conventional oven being tested at 240/120 volts except that basic models rated only at 208/120 volts shall be tested at that rating. Maintain the voltage within 2 percent of the above specified voltages. For the microwave oven testing, however, maintain the electrical supply to a microwave oven at 120 volts ±1 volt and at 60 hertz.

2.2.2 *Gas supply.*

2.2.2.1 *Gas burner adjustments.* Conventional gas ranges, ovens, and cooking tops shall be tested with all of the gas burners adjusted in accordance with the installation or operation instructions provided by the manufacturer. In every case, the burner must be adjusted with sufficient air flow to prevent a yellow flame or a flame with yellow tips.

2.2.2.2 *Natural gas.* For testing convertible cooking appliances or appliances which are designed to operate using only natural gas, maintain the natural gas pressure immediately ahead of all controls of the unit under test at 7 to 10 inches of water column (1743.6 to 2490.8 Pa). The regulator outlet pressure shall equal the manufacturer's recommendation. The natural gas supplied should have a heating value of approximately 1,025 Btu's per standard cubic foot (38.2 kJ/L). The actual gross heating value, H_n, in Btu's per standard cubic foot (kJ/L), for the natural gas to be used in the test shall be obtained either from measurements made by the manufacturer conducting the test using equipment that meets the requirements described in Section 2.9.4 or by the use of bottled natural gas whose gross heating value is certified to be at least as accurate a value that meets the requirements in Section 2.9.4.

2.2.2.3 *Propane.* For testing convertible cooking appliances with propane or for testing appliances which are designed to operate using only LP-gas, maintain the propane pressure immediately ahead of all controls of the unit under test at 11 to 13 inches of water column (2740 to 3238 Pa). The regulator outlet pressure shall equal the manufacturer's recommendation. The propane supplied should have a heating value of approximately 2,500 Btu's per standard cubic foot (93.2 kJ/L). The actual gross heating value, H_p, in Btu's per standard cubic foot (kJ/L), for the propane to be used in the test shall be obtained either from measurements made by the manufacturer conducting the test using equipment that meets the requirements described in Section 2.9.4 or by the use of bottled propane whose gross heating value is certified to be at least as accurate a value that meets the requirements described in Section 2.9.4.

2.2.2.4 *Test gas.* A basic model of a convertible cooking appliance shall be tested with natural gas, but may also be tested with propane. Any basic model of a conventional range, conventional cooking top, or conventional oven which is designed to operate using only natural gas as the energy source must be tested with natural gas. Any basic model of a conventional range, conventional cooking top, or conventional oven which is designed to operate using only LP gas as the gas energy source must be tested with propane gas.

2.3 *Air circulation.* Maintain air circulation in the room sufficient to secure a reasonably uniform temperature distribution, but do not cause a direct draft on the unit under test.

2.4 *Setting the conventional oven thermostat.*

2.4.1 *Conventional electric oven.* Install a thermocouple approximately in the center of the usable baking space. Provide a temperature indicator system for measuring the oven's temperature with an accuracy as indicated in Section 2.9.3.2. If the oven thermostat does not cycle on and off, adjust or determine the conventional electric oven thermostat setting to provide an average internal temperature which is 325°±5 °F (180.6° ±2.8 °C) higher than the room ambient air temperature. If the oven thermostat operates by cycling on and off, adjust or determine the conventional electric oven thermostat setting to provide an average internal temperature which is 325° ±5 °F (180.6°±2.8 °C) higher than the room ambient air temperature. This shall be done by measuring the maximum and minimum temperatures in any three consecutive cut-off/cut-on actions of the electric resistance heaters, excluding the initial cut-off/cut-on action, by the thermostat after the temperature rise of 325°±5 °F (180.6° ±2.8 °C) has been attained by the conventional electric oven. Remove the thermocouple after the thermostat has been set.

2.4.2 *Conventional gas oven.* Install five parallel-connected weighted thermocouples, one located at the center of the conventional gas oven's usable baking space and the other four equally spaced between the center and the corners of the conventional gas oven on the diagonals of a horizontal plane through the center of the conventional gas oven. Each weighted thermocouple shall be constructed of a copper disc that is 1-inch (25.4 mm) in diameter and ⅛-inch (3.2 mm) thick. The two thermocouple wires shall be located in two holes in the disc spaced ½-inch (12.7 mm) apart, with each hole being located ¼-inch (6.4 mm) from the center of the disc. Both thermocouple wires shall be silver-soldered to the copper disc. Provide a temperature indicator system for measuring the oven's temperature with an accuracy as indicated in Section 2.9.3.2. If the oven thermostat does not cycle on or off, adjust or determine the conventional gas oven thermostat setting to provide an average internal temperature which is 325 °±5 °F (180.6 °±2.8 °C) higher than the room ambient air temperature. If the oven thermostat operates by cycling on and off, adjust or determine the conventional gas oven thermostat setting to provide an average internal temperature which is 325°±5 °F (180.6±2.8 °C) higher than the room ambient air temperature. This shall be done by measuring the maximum and minimum temperatures in any three consecutive cut-off/cut-on actions of the gas burners, excluding the initial cut-off/cut-on action, by the thermostat after the temperature rise of 325°±5 °F (180.6 °±2.8 °C) has been attained by the conventional gas oven. Remove the thermocouples after the thermostat has been set.

2.5 *Ambient room air temperature.* During the test, maintain an ambient room air temperature, T_R, of 77°±9 °F (25°±5 °C) for conventional ovens and cooking tops, or as indicated in Section 4, Paragraph 12.4 of IEC 705 Amendment 2 for microwave ovens, as measured at least 5 feet (1.5 m) and not more than 8 feet (2.4 m) from the nearest surface of the unit under test and approximately 3 feet (0.9 m) above the floor. The temperature shall be measured with a thermometer or temperature indicating system with an accuracy as specified in Section 2.9.3.1.

2.6 *Normal nonoperating temperature.* All areas of the appliance to be tested shall attain the normal nonoperating temperature, as defined in Section 1.6, before any testing begins. The equipment for measuring the applicable normal nonoperating temperature shall be as described in Sections 2.9.3.1, 2.9.3.2, 2.9.3.3, 2.9.3.4, and 2.9.3.5, as applicable.

2.7 *Test blocks for conventional oven and cooking top.* The test blocks shall be made of aluminum alloy No. 6061, with a specific heat of 0.23 Btu/lb- °F (0.96 kJ/[kg ÷ °C]) and with any temper that will give a czoefficient of thermal conductivity of 1073.3 to 1189.1 Btu-in/h-ft²- °F (154.8 to 171.5 W/[m ÷ °C]). Each block shall have a hole at its top. The hole shall be 0.08 inch (2.03 mm) in diameter and 0.80 inch (20.3 mm) deep. The manufacturer conducting the test may provide other means which will ensure that the thermocouple junction is installed at this same position and depth.

The bottom of each block shall be flat to within 0.002 inch (0.051 mm) TIR (total indicator reading). Determine the actual weight of each test block with a scale with an accuracy as indicated in Section 2.9.5.

2.7.1 *Conventional oven test block.* The test block for the conventional oven, W_1, shall be 6.25±0.05 inches (158.8±1.3 mm) in diameter, approximately 2.8 inches (71 mm) high and shall weigh 8.5±0.1 lbs (3.86±0.05 kg). The block shall be finished with an anodic black coating which has a minimum thickness of 0.001 inch (0.025 mm) or with a finish having the equivalent absorptivity.

2.7.2 *Small test block for conventional cooking top.* The small test block, W_2, shall be 6.25±0.05 inches (158.8±1.3 mm) in diameter, approximately 2.8 inches (71 mm) high and shall weigh 8.5±0.1 lbs (3.86±0.05 kg).

2.7.3 *Large test block for conventional cooking top.* The large test block for the conventional cooking top, W_3, shall be 9±0.05 inches (228.6±1.3 mm) in diameter, approximately 3.0 inches (76 mm) high and shall weigh 19±0.1 lbs (8.62±0.05 kg).

2.7.4 *Thermocouple installation.* Install the thermocouple such that the thermocouple junction (where the thermocouple contacts the test block) is at the bottom of the hole provided in the test block and that the thermocouple junction makes good thermal contact with the aluminum block. If the test blocks are to be water cooled between tests the thermocouple hole should be sealed, or other steps taken, to insure that the thermocouple hole is completely dry at the start of the next test. Provide a temperature indicator system for measuring the test block temperature with an accuracy as indicated in Section 2.9.3.3.

2.7.5 *Initial test block temperature.* Maintain the initial temperature of the test blocks, T_I, within ±4 °F (±2.2 °C) of the ambient room air temperature as specified in Section 2.5. If the test block has been cooled (or heated) to bring it to room temperature, allow the block to stabilize for at least 2 minutes after removal from the cooling (or heating) source, before measuring its initial temperature.

2.8 *Microwave oven test load.*

2.8.1 *Test container.* The test container shall be as specified in Section 4, Paragraph 12.2 of IEC 705 Amendment 2.

2.8.2 *Test water load.* The test water load shall be as specified in Section 4, Paragraph 12.1 of IEC 705 Amendment 2.

2.8.2.1 *Test water load and test container temperature.* Before the start of the test, the oven and the test container shall be at ambient temperature as specified in Section 4, Paragraph 12.4 of IEC 705 Amendment 2. The test water load shall be contained in a chiller (not the test container) and maintained at 18° ± 1.8 °F (10° ± 1 °C) below the ambient room temperature.

2.9 *Instrumentation.* Perform all test measurements using the following instruments, as appropriate:

2.9.1 *Electrical Measurements.*

2.9.1.1 *Watt-hour meter.* The watt-hour meter for measuring the electrical energy consumption of conventional ovens and cooking tops shall have a resolution of 1 watt-hour (3.6 kJ) or less and a maximum error no greater than 1.5 percent of the measured value for any demand greater than 100 watts. The watt-hour meter for measuring the energy consumption of microwave ovens shall have a resolution of 0.1 watt-hour (0.36 kJ) or less and a maximum error no greater than 1.5 percent of the measured value.

2.9.1.2 *Watt meter.* The watt meter used to measure the conventional oven, conventional range, range clock power or the power input of the microwave oven shall have a resolution of 0.2 watt (0.2 J/s) or less and a maximum error no greater than 5 percent of the measured value.

2.9.2 *Gas Measurements.*

2.9.2.1 *Positive displacement meters.* The gas meter to be used for measuring the gas consumed by the gas burners of the oven or cooking top shall have a resolution of 0.01 cubic foot (0.28 L) or less and a maximum error no greater than 1 percent of the measured value for any demand greater than 2.2 cubic feet per hour (62.3 L/h). If a positive displacement gas meter is used for measuring the gas consumed by the pilot lights, it shall have a resolution of at least 0.01 cubic foot (0.28 L) or less and have a maximum error no greater than 2 percent of the measured value.

2.9.2.2 *Flow meter.* If a gas flow meter is used for measuring the gas consumed by the pilot lights, it shall be calibrated to have a maximum error no greater than 1.5 percent of the measured value and a resolution of 1 percent or less of the measured value.

2.9.3 *Temperature measurement equipment.*

2.9.3.1 *Room temperature indicating system.* The room temperature indicating system shall be as specified in Section 4, Paragraph 12.3 of IEC 705 Amendment 2 for microwave ovens and Section 2.9.3.5 for ranges, ovens and cooktops.

2.9.3.2 *Temperature indicator system for measuring conventional oven temperature.* The equipment for measuring the conventional oven temperature shall have an error no greater than ±4 °F (±2.2 °C) over the range of 65° to 500 °F (18 °C to 260 °C).

2.9.3.3 *Temperature indicator system for measuring test block temperature.* The system shall have an error no greater than ±2 °F (±1.1 °C) when measuring specific temperatures over the range of 65° to 330 °F (18.3 °C to 165.6 °C). It shall also have an error no greater than ±2 °F (±1.1 °C) when measuring any temperature difference up to 240 °F (133.3 °C) within the above range.

2.9.3.4 *Test load temperatures.* The thermometer or other temperature measuring instrument used to measure the test water load temperature shall be as specified in Section 4, Paragraph 12.3 of IEC 705 Amendment 2. Use only one thermometer or other temperature measuring device throughout the entire test procedure.

2.9.3.5 *Temperature indicator system for measuring surface temperatures.* The temperature of any surface of an appliance shall be measured by means of a thermocouple in firm contact with the surface. The temperature indicating system shall have an error no greater than ±1 °F (±0.6°C) over the range 65° to 90 °F (18 °C to 32 °C).

2.9.4 *Heating Value.* The heating value of the natural gas or propane shall be measured with an instrument and associated readout device that has a maximum error no greater than ±0.5% of the measured value and a resolution of ±0.2% or less of the full scale reading of the indicator instrument. The heating value of natural gas or propane must be corrected for local temperature and pressure conditions.

2.9.5 *Scale.* The scale used for weighing the test blocks shall have a maximum error no greater than 1 ounce (28.4 g). The scale used for weighing the microwave oven test water load shall be as specified in Section 4, paragraph 12.3 of IEC 705 Amendment 2.

3. Test Methods and Measurements

3.1 *Test methods.*

3.1.1 *Conventional oven.* Perform a test by establishing the testing conditions set forth in Section 2, ''TEST CONDITIONS,'' of this Appendix, and adjust any pilot lights of a conventional gas oven in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and turn off the gas flow to the conventional cooking top, if so equipped. Before beginning the test, the conventional oven shall be at its normal nonoperating temperature as defined in Section 1.6 and described in Section 2.6. Set the conventional oven test block W_1 approximately in the center of the usable baking space. If there is a selector switch for selecting the mode of operation of the oven, set it for normal baking. If an oven permits baking by either forced convection by using a fan, or without forced convection, the oven is to be tested in each of those two modes. The oven shall remain on for at least one complete thermostat ''cut-off/cut-on'' of the electrical resistance heaters or gas burners after the test block temperature has increased 234 °F (130 °C) above its initial temperature.

3.1.1.1 *Self-cleaning operation of a conventional oven.* Establish the test conditions set forth in Section 2, ''TEST CONDITIONS,'' of this Appendix. Adjust any pilot lights of a conventional gas oven in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and turn off the gas flow to the conventional cooking top. The temperature of the conventional oven shall be its normal nonoperating temperature as defined in Section 1.6 and described in Section 2.6. Then set the conventional oven's self-cleaning process in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. If the self-cleaning process is adjustable, use the average time recommended by the manufacturer for a moderately soiled oven.

3.1.1.2 *Continuously burning pilot lights of a conventional gas oven.* Establish the test conditions set forth in Section 2, ''TEST CONDITIONS,'' of this Appendix. Adjust any pilot lights of a conventional gas oven in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and turn off the gas flow to the conventional cooking top. If a positive displacement gas meter is used the, test duration shall be sufficient to measure a gas consumption which is at least 200 times the resolution of the gas meter.

3.1.2 *Conventional cooking top.* Establish the test conditions set forth in Section 2, ''TEST CONDITIONS,'' of this Appendix. Adjust any pilot lights of a conventional gas cooking top in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and turn off the gas flow to the conventional oven(s), if so equipped. The temperature of the conventional cooking top shall be its normal nonoperating temperature as defined in Section 1.6 and described in Section 2.6. Set the test block in the center of the surface unit under test. The small test block, W_2, shall be used on electric surface units of 7 inches (178 mm) or less in diameter. The large test block, W_3, shall be used on electric surface units over 7 inches (177.8 mm) in diameter and on all gas surface units. Turn on the surface unit under test and set its energy input rate to the maximum setting. When the test block reaches 144 °F (80 °C) above its initial test block temperature, immediately reduce the energy input rate to 25±5 percent of the maximum energy input rate. After 15±0.1 minutes at the reduced energy setting, turn off the surface unit under test.

3.1.2.1 *Continuously burning pilot lights of a conventional gas cooking top.* Establish the test conditions set forth in Section 2, ''TEST CONDITIONS,'' of this Appendix. Adjust any pilot lights of a conventional gas cooking top in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and turn off the gas flow to the conventional oven(s). If a positive displacement gas meter is used, the test duration shall be sufficient to measure a gas consumption which is at least 200 times the resolution of the gas meter.

3.1.3 *Microwave oven.*

3.1.3.1 *Microwave oven test energy or power output.* Establish the testing conditions set forth in Section 2, ''TEST CONDITIONS,'' of this Appendix. Follow the test procedure as specified in Section 4, Paragraph 12.4 of IEC 705 Amendment 2.

3.2 *Test measurements.*

3.2.1 *Conventional oven test energy consumption.* If the oven thermostat controls the oven temperature without cycling on and off, measure the energy consumed, E_O, when the temperature of the block reaches T_O (T_O is 234 °F (130 °C) above the initial block temperature, T_I). If the oven thermostat operates by cycling on and off, make the following series of measurements: Measure the block temperature, T_A, and the energy consumed, E_A, or volume of gas consumed, V_A, at the end of the last ''ON'' period of the conventional oven before the block reaches T_O. Measure the block temperature, T_B, and the energy consumed, E_B, or volume of gas consumed, V_B, at the beginning of the next ''ON'' period. Measure the block temperature, T_C, and the energy consumed, E_C, or volume of gas consumed, V_C, at the end of that ''ON'' period. Measure the block temperature, T_D, and the energy consumed, E_D, or volume of gas consumed, V_D, at the beginning of the following ''ON'' period. Energy measurements for E_O, E_A, E_B, E_C and E_D, should be expressed in watt-hours (kJ) for conventional electric ovens and volume measurements for V_A, V_B, V_C and V_D should be expressed in standard cubic feet (L) of gas for conventional gas ovens. For a gas oven, measure in watt-hours (kJ) any electrical energy, E_{IO}, consumed by an ignition device or other electrical components required for the operation of a conventional gas oven while heating the test block to T_O. The energy consumed by a continuously operating clock that is an integral part of the timing or temperature control circuit and cannot be disconnected during the test may be subtracted from the oven test energy to obtain the test energy consumption, E_O or E_{IO}.

3.2.1.1 *Conventional oven average test energy consumption.* If the conventional oven permits baking by either forced convection or without forced convection and the oven thermostat does not cycle on and off, measure the energy consumed with the forced convection mode, $(E_O)_1$, and without the forced convection mode, $(E_O)_2$, when the temperature of the block reaches T_O (T_O is 234 °F (130 °C) above the initial block temperature, T_I). If the conventional oven permits baking by either forced convection or without forced convection and the oven thermostat operates by cycling on and off, make the following series of measurements with and without the forced convection mode: Measure the block temperature, T_A, and the energy consumed, E_A, or volume of gas consumed, V_A, at the end of the last ''ON'' period of the conventional oven before the block reaches T_O. Measure the block temperature, T_B, and the energy consumed, E_B, or volume of gas consumed, V_B, at the beginning of the next ''ON'' period. Measure the block temperature, T_C, and the energy consumed, E_C, or volume of gas consumed, V_C, at the end of that ''ON'' period. Measure the block temperature, T_D, and the energy consumed, E_D, or volume of gas consumed, V_D, at the beginning of the following ''ON'' period. Energy measurements for E_O, E_A, E_B, E_C and E_D should be expressed in watt-hours (kJ) for conventional electric ovens and volume measurements for V_A, V_B, V_C and V_D should be expressed in standard cubic feet (L) of gas for conventional gas ovens. For a gas oven that can be operated with or without forced convection, measure in watt-hours (kJ) any electrical energy consumed by an ignition device or other electrical components required for the operation of a conventional gas oven while heating the test block to T_O using the forced convection mode, $(E_{IO})_1$, and without using the forced convection mode, $(E_{IO})_2$. The energy consumed by a continuously operating clock that is an integral part of the timing or temperature control circuit and cannot be disconnected during the test may be subtracted from the oven test energy to obtain the test energy consumption, $(E_O)_1$ and $(E_O)_2$ or $(E_{IO})_1$ and $(E_{IO})_2$.

3.2.1.2 *Energy consumption of self-cleaning operation.* Measure the energy consumption, E_S, in watt-hours (kJ) of electricity or the volume of gas consumption, V_S, in standard cubic feet (L) during the self-cleaning test set forth in Section 3.1.1.1. For a gas oven, also measure in watt-hours (kJ) any electrical energy, E_{IS}, consumed by ignition devices or other electrical components required during the self-cleaning test. The energy consumed by a continuously operating clock that is an integral part of the timing or temperature control circuit and cannot be disconnected during the test may be subtracted from the self-cleaning test energy to obtain the energy consumption, E_S or E_{IS}

3.2.1.3 *Gas consumption of continuously burning pilot lights.* Measure the gas consumption of the pilot lights, V_{OP}, in standard cubic feet (L) of gas and the test duration, t_{OP}, in hours for the test set forth in Section 3.1.1.2. If a gas flow rate meter is used, measure the flow rate, Q_{OP}, in standard cubic feet per hour (L/h).

3.2.1.4 *Clock power.* If the conventional oven or conventional range includes an electric clock which is on continuously, and the power rating in watts (J/s) of this feature is not known, measure the clock power, P_{CL}, in watts (J/s.) The power rating or measurement of continuously operating clocks, that are an integral part of the timing or temperature control circuits and cannot be disconnected during testing, shall be multiplied by the applicable test period to calculate the clock energy consumption, in watt-hours (kJ), during a test. The energy consumed by the clock during the test may then be subtracted from the test energy to obtain the specified test energy consumption value.

3.2.2 *Conventional surface unit test energy consumption.* For the surface unit under test, measure the energy consumption, E_{CT}, in watt-hours (kJ) of electricity or the volume of gas consumption, V_{CT}, in standard cubic feet (L) of gas and the test block temperature, T_{CT}, at the end of the 15 minute (reduced input setting) test interval for the test specified in Section 3.1.2 and the total time, t_{CT}, in hours, that the unit is under test. Measure any electrical energy, E_{IC}, consumed by an ignition device of a gas heating element in watt-hours (kJ). The energy consumed by a continuously operating clock that is an integral part of the timing or temperature control circuit and cannot be disconnected during the test may be subtracted from the cooktop test energy to obtain the test energy consumption, E_{CT} or E_{IC}.

3.2.2.1 *Gas consumption of continuously burning pilot lights.* If the conventional gas cooking top under test has one or more continuously burning pilot lights, measure the gas consumed during the test by the pilot lights, V_{CP}, in standard cubic feet (L) of gas, and the test duration, t_{CP}, in hours as specified in Section 3.1.2.1. If a gas flow rate meter is used, measure the flow rate, Q_{CP}, in standard cubic feet per hour (L/h).

3.2.3 *Microwave oven test energy consumption and power input.* Measurements are to be made as specified in Section 4, Paragraphs 12.4 and 13 of IEC 705 and Amendment 2. Measure the electrical input energy, E_M, in watt-hours (kJ) consumed by the microwave oven during the test. Repeat the tests three times unless the power output value resulting from the second measurement is within 1.5% of the value obtained from the first measurement as stated in Section 4, Paragraphs 12.6 of IEC 705 Amendment 2. (See 10 CFR 430.22.)

3.3 *Recorded values.*

3.3.1 Record the test room temperature, T_R, at the start and end of each range, oven or cooktop test, as determined in Section 2.5.

3.3.2 Record measured test block weights W_1, W_2, and W_3 in pounds (kg).

3.3.3 Record the initial temperature, T_1, of the test block under test.

3.3.4 For a conventional oven with a thermostat which operates by cycling on and off, record the conventional oven test measurements T_A, E_A, T_B, E_B, T_C, E_C, T_D, and E_D for conventional electric ovens or T_A, V_A, T_B, V_B, T_C, V_C, T_D, and V_D for conventional gas ovens. If the thermostat controls the oven temperature without cycling on and off, record E_O. For a gas oven which also uses electrical energy for the ignition or operation of the oven, also record E_{IO}.

3.3.5 For a conventional oven that can be operated with or without forced convection and the oven thermostat controls the oven temperature without cycling on and off, measure the energy consumed with the forced convection mode, $(E_O)_1$, and without the forced convection mode, $(E_O)_2$. If the conventional oven operates with or without forced convection and the thermostat controls the oven temperature by cycling on and off, record the conventional oven test measurements T_A, E_A, T_B, E_B, T_C, E_C, T_D, and E_D for conventional electric ovens or T_A, V_A, T_B, V_B, T_C, V_C, T_D, and V_D for conventional gas ovens. For a gas oven that can be operated with or without forced convection, measure any electrical energy consumed by an ignition device or other electrical components used during the forced convection mode, $(E_{IO})_1$, and without using the forced convection mode, $(E_{IO})_2$.

3.3.6 Record the measured energy consumption, E_S, or gas consumption, V_S, and for a gas oven, any electrical energy, E_{IS}, for the test of the self-cleaning operation of a conventional oven.

3.3.7 Record the gas flow rate, Q_{OP}; or the gas consumption, V_{OP}, and the elapsed time, t_{OP}, that any continuously burning pilot lights of a conventional oven are under test.

3.3.8 Record the clock power measurement or rating, P_{CL}, in watts (J/s), except for microwave oven tests.

3.3.9 For the surface unit under test, record the electric energy consumption, E_{CT}, or the gas volume consumption, V_{CT}, the final test block temperature, T_{CT}, the total test time, t_{CT}. For a gas cooking top which uses electrical energy for ignition of the burners, also record E_{IC}.

3.3.10 Record the gas flow rate, Q_{CP}; or the gas consumption, V_{CP}, and the elapsed time, t_{CP}, that any continuously burning pilot lights of a conventional gas cooking top are under test.

3.3.11 Record the heating value, H_n, as determined in Section 2.2.2.2 for the natural gas supply.

3.3.12 Record the heating value, H_p, as determined in Section 2.2.2.3 for the propane supply.

3.3.13 Record the electrical input energy and power input, E_M and P_M, for the microwave oven test; the initial and final temperature, T_1 and T_2, of the test water load; the mass of the test container before filling with the test water load and the mass of the test water load, M_C and M_W respectively; and the measured room temperature, T_0; as determined in Section 3.2.3.

4. Calculation of Derived Results From Test Measurements

4.1 *Conventional oven.*

4.1.1 *Test energy consumption.* For a conventional oven with a thermostat which operates by cycling on and off, calculate the test energy consumption, E_O, expressed in watt-hours (kJ) for electric ovens and in Btu's (kJ) for gas ovens, and defined as:

$$E_O = E_{AB} + \left[\left(\frac{T_O - T_{AB}}{T_{CD} - T_{AB}}\right) \times \left(E_{CD} - E_{AB}\right)\right]$$

for electric ovens, and,

$$E_O = (V_{AB} \times H) + \left[\left(\frac{T_O - T_{AB}}{T_{CD} - T_{AB}} \right) \times (V_{CD} - V_{AB}) \times H \right]$$

For gas ovens

Where:

H = either H_n or H_p, the heating value of the gas used in the test as specified in Section 2.2.2.2 and Section 2.2.2.3, expressed in Btu's per standard cubic foot (kJ/L).

T_O = 234 °F (130 °C) plus the initial test block temperature.

and,

$$E_{AB} = \frac{(E_A + E_B)}{2}, \quad E_{CD} = \frac{(E_C + E_D)}{2}$$

$$V_{AB} = \frac{(V_A + V_B)}{2}, \quad V_{CD} = \frac{(V_C + V_D)}{2}$$

$$T_{AB} = \frac{(T_A + T_B)}{2}, \quad T_{CD} = \frac{(T_C + T_D)}{2}$$

Where:

T_A = block temperature in °F (°C) at the end of the last ''ON'' period of the conventional oven before the test block reaches T_O.

T_B = block temperature in °F (°C) at the beginning of the ''ON'' period following the measurement of T_A.

T_C = block temperature in °F (°C) at the end of the ''ON'' period which starts with T_B.

T_D = block temperature in °F (°C) at the beginning of the ''ON'' period which follows the measurement of T_C.

E_A = electric energy consumed in Wh (kJ) at the end of the last ''ON'' period before the test block reaches T_O.

E_B = electric energy consumed in Wh (kJ) at the beginning of the ''ON'' period following the measurement of T_A.

E_C = electric energy consumed in Wh (kJ) at the end of the ''ON'' period which starts with T_B.

E_D = electric energy consumed in Wh (kJ) at the beginning of the ''ON'' period which follows the measurement of T_C.

V_A = volume of gas consumed in standard cubic feet (L) at the end of the last ''ON'' period before the test block reaches T_O.

V_B = volume of gas consumed in standard cubic feet (L) at the beginning of the ''ON'' period following the measurement of T_A.

V_C = volume of gas consumed in standard cubic feet (L) at the end of the ''ON'' period which starts with T_B.

V_D = volume of gas consumed in standard cubic feet (L) at the beginning of the ''ON'' period which follows the measurement of T_C.

The energy consumed by a continuously operating clock that cannot be disconnected during the test may be subtracted from the oven test energy to obtain the oven test energy consumption, E_O.

4.1.1.1 *Average test energy consumption.* If the conventional oven can be operated with or without forced convection, determine the average test energy consumption, E_O and E_{IO}, in watt-hours (kJ) for electric ovens and Btu's (kJ) for gas ovens using the following equations:

$$E_O = \frac{(E_O)_1 + (E_O)_2}{2}$$

$$E_{IO} = \frac{(E_{IO})_1 + (E_{IO})_2}{2}$$

Where:

$(E_O)_1$=test energy consumption using the forced convection mode in watt-hours (kJ) for electric ovens and in Btu's (kJ) for gas ovens as measured in Section 3.2.1.1.

$(E_O)_2$=test energy consumption without using the forced convection mode in watt-hours (kJ) for electric ovens and in Btu's (kJ) for gas ovens as measured in Section 3.2.1.1.

$(E_{IO})_1$=electrical energy consumption in watt-hours (kJ) of a gas oven in forced convection mode as measured in Section 3.2.1.1. $(E_{IO})_2$=electrical energy consumption in watt-hours (kJ) of a gas oven without using the forced convection mode as measured in Section 3.2.1.1.

The energy consumed by a continuously operating clock that cannot be disconnected during the test may be subtracted from the oven test energy to obtain the average test energy consumption E_O and E_{IO}.

4.1.2 *Conventional oven annual energy consumption.*

4.1.2.1. *Annual cooking energy consumption.*

4.1.2.1.1. *Annual primary energy consumption.* Calculate the annual primary energy consumption for cooking, E_{CO}, expressed in kilowatt-hours (kJ) per year for electric ovens and in Btu's (kJ) per year for gas ovens, and defined as:

$$E_{CO} = \frac{E_O \times K_e \times O_O}{W_l \times C_p \times T_S} \text{ for electric ovens,}$$

Where:

E_O=test energy consumption as measured in Section 3.2.1 or as calculated in Section 4.1.1 or Section 4.1.1.1.

K_e=3.412 Btu/Wh (3.6 kJ/Wh,) conversion factor of watt-hours to Btu's.

O_O=29.3 kWh (105,480 kJ) per year, annual useful cooking energy output of conventional electric oven.

W_1=measured weight of test block in pounds (kg).

C_p=0.23 Btu/lb-°F (0.96 kJ/kg ÷ °C), specific heat of test block.

T_S=234 °F (130 °C), temperature rise of test block.

$$E_{CO} = \frac{E_O \times O_O}{W_l \times C_p \times T_S} \text{ for gas ovens,}$$

Where:

E_O=test energy consumption as measured in Section 3.2.1. or as calculated in Section 4.1.1 or Section 4.1.1.1.

O_O=88.8 kBtu (93,684 kJ) per year, annual useful cooking energy output of conventional gas oven.

W_1, C_p and T_S are the same as defined above.

4.1.2.1.2 *Annual secondary energy consumption for cooking of gas ovens.* Calculate the annual secondary energy consumption for cooking, E_{SO}, expressed in kilowatt-hours (kJ) per year and defined as:

$$E_{SO} = \frac{E_{IO} \times K_e \times O_O}{W_l \times C_p \times T_S},$$

Where:

E_{IO}=electrical test energy consumption as measured in Section 3.2.1 or as calculated in Section 4.1.1.1.

O_O=29.3 kWh (105,480 kJ) per year, annual useful cooking energy output.

K_e, W_1, C_p, and T_S are as defined in Section 4.1.2.1.1.

4.1.2.2 *Annual energy consumption of any continuously burning pilot lights.* Calculate the annual energy consumption of any continuously burning pilot lights, E_{PO}, expressed in Btu's (kJ) per year and defined as:

$E_{PO}=Q_{OP}\times H\times(A-B)$,

or,

$$E_{PO} = \frac{V_{OP}}{t_{OP}} \times H \times (A - B)$$

Where:

Q_{OP}=pilot gas flow rate in standard cubic feet per hour (L/h), as measured in Section 3.2.1.3.

V_{OP}=standard cubic feet (L) of gas consumed by any continuously burning pilot lights, as measured in Section 3.2.1.3.

t_{OP}=elapsed test time in hours for any continuously burning pilot lights tested, as measured in Section 3.2.1.3.

$H=H_n$ or H_p, the heating value of the gas used in the test as specified in Section 2.2.2.2 and Section 2.2.2.3 in Btu's per standard cubic foot (kJ/L).

A=8,760, number of hours in a year.

B=300, number of hours per year any continuously burning pilot lights contribute to the heating of an oven for cooking food.

4.1.2.3 *Annual conventional oven self-cleaning energy.*

4.1.2.3.1 *Annual primary energy consumption.* Calculate the annual primary energy consumption for conventional oven self-cleaning operations, E_{SC}, expressed in kilowatt-hours (kJ) per year for electric ovens and in Btu's (kJ) for gas ovens, and defined as:

$E_{SC}=E_S\times S_e\times K$, for electric ovens,

Where:

E_S=energy consumption in watt-hours, as measured in Section 3.2.1.2.

S_e=4, average number of times a self-cleaning operation of a conventional electric oven is used per year.

K=0.001 kWh/Wh conversion factor for watt-hours to kilowatt-hours.

or

$E_{SC}=V_S\times H\times S_g$, for gas ovens,

Where:

V_S=gas consumption in standard cubic feet (L), as measured in Section 3.2.1.2.

$H=H_n$ or H_p, the heating value of the gas used in the test as specified in Section 2.2.2.2 and Section 2.2.2.3 in Btu's per standard cubic foot (kJ/L).

S_g=4, average number of times a self-cleaning operation of a conventional gas oven is used per year.

The energy consumed by a continuously operating clock that cannot be disconnected during the self-cleaning test procedure may be subtracted from the test energy to obtain the test energy consumption, E_{SC}.

4.1.2.3.2 *Annual secondary energy consumption for self-cleaning operation of gas ovens.* Calculate the annual secondary energy consumption for self-cleaning operations of a gas oven, E_{SS}, expressed in kilowatt-hours (kJ) per year and defined as:

$E_{SS}=E_{IS} \times S_g \times K$,

Where:

E_{IS}=electrical energy consumed during the self-cleaning operation of a conventional gas oven, as measured in Section 3.2.1.2.

S_g=4, average number of times a self-cleaning operation of a conventional gas oven is used per year.

K=0.001 kWh/Wh conversion factor for watt-hours to kilowatt-hours.

4.1.2.4 *Annual clock energy consumption.* Calculate the annual energy consumption of any constantly operating electric clock, E_{CL}, expressed in kilowatt-hours (kJ) per year and defined as:

$E_{CL} = P_{CL} \times A \times K$,

Where:

P_{CL}=power rating of clock which is on continuously, in watts, as measured in Section 3.2.1.4.
A=8,760, number of hours in a year.
K=0.001 kWh/Wh conversion factor for watt-hours to kilowatt-hours.

4.1.2.5 *Total annual energy consumption of a single conventional oven.*

4.1.2.5.1 *Conventional electric oven energy consumption.* Calculate the total annual energy consumption of a conventional electric oven, E_{AO}, expressed in kilowatt-hours (kJ) per year and defined as:

$E_{AO}=E_{CO}+E_{SC}+E_{CL}$,

Where:

E_{CO}=annual primary cooking energy consumption as determined in Section 4.1.2.1.1.
E_{SC}=annual primary self-cleaning energy consumption as determined in Section 4.1.2.3.1.
E_{CL}=annual clock energy consumption as determined in Section 4.1.2.4.

4.1.2.5.2 *Conventional gas oven energy consumption.* Calculate the total annual gas energy consumption of a conventional gas oven, E_{AOG}, expressed in Btu's (kJ) per year and defined as:

$E_{AOG}=E_{CO}+E_{SC}+E_{PO}$,

Where:

E_{CO}=annual primary cooking energy consumption as determined in Section 4.1.2.1.1.
E_{PO}=annual pilot light energy consumption as determined in Section 4.1.2.2.
E_{SC}=annual primary self-cleaning energy consumption as determined in Section 4.1.2.3.1.

If the conventional gas oven uses electrical energy, calculate the total annual electrical energy consumption, E_{AOE}, expressed in kilowatt-hours (kJ) per year and defined as:

$E_{AOE}=E_{SO}+E_{SS}+E_{CL}$,

Where:

E_{SO}=annual secondary cooking energy consumption as determined in Section 4.1.2.1.2.
E_{SS}=annual secondary self-cleaning energy consumption as determined in Section 4.1.2.3.2.
E_{CL}=annual clock energy consumption as determined in Section 4.1.2.4.

4.1.2.6. *Total annual energy consumption of multiple conventional ovens.* If the cooking appliance includes more than one conventional oven, calculate the total annual energy consumption of the conventional ovens using the following equations:

4.1.2.6.1 *Conventional electric oven energy consumption.* Calculate the total annual energy consumption, ETO, in kilowatt-hours (kJ) per year and defined as:

$E_{TO} = E_{ACO} + E_{ASC} + E_{CL}$,

Where:

$$E_{ACO} = \frac{1}{n}\sum_{i=1}^{n}\left(E_{CO}\right)_i,$$

is the average annual primary energy consumption for cooking,

and where:

n = number of conventional ovens in the basic model.
E_{CO} = annual primary energy consumption for cooking as determined in Section 4.1.2.1.1.

$$E_{ASC} = \frac{1}{n}\sum_{i=1}^{n}\left(E_{SC}\right)_i,$$

average annual self-cleaning energy consumption,
Where:

n = number of self-cleaning conventional ovens in the basic model.
E_{SC} = annual primary self-cleaning energy consumption as determined according to Section 4.1.2.3.1.
E_{CL} = clock energy consumption as determined according to Section 4.1.2.4.

4.1.2.6.2 *Conventional gas oven energy consumption.* Calculate the total annual gas energy consumption, E_{TOG}, in Btu's (kJ) per year and defined as:

$E_{TOG} = E_{ACO} + E_{ASC} + E_{TPO}$,

Where:

E_{ACO} = average annual primary energy consumption for cooking in Btu's (kJ) per year and is calculated as:

$$E_{ACO} = \frac{1}{n}\sum_{i=1}^{n}\left(E_{CO}\right)_i,$$

Where:

n = number of conventional ovens in the basic model.
E_{CO} = annual primary energy consumption for cooking as determined in Section 4.1.2.1.1.

and,

E_{ASC} = average annual self-cleaning energy consumption in Btu's (kJ) per year and is calculated as:

$$E_{ASC} = \frac{1}{n}\sum_{i=1}^{n}\left(E_{SC}\right)_i,$$

Where:

n = number of self-cleaning conventional ovens in the basic model.

E_{SC} = annual primary self-cleaning energy consumption as determined according to Section 4.1.2.3.1.

$$E_{TPO} = \sum_{i=1}^{n}\left(E_{PO}\right)_i,$$

total energy consumption of any pilot lights,

Where:

E_{PO} = annual energy consumption of any continuously burning pilot lights determined according to Section 4.1.2.2.

n = number of pilot lights in the basic model.

If the oven also uses electrical energy, calculate the total annual electrical energy consumption, E_{TOE}, in kilowatt-hours (kJ) per year and defined as:

$E_{TOE} = E_{ASO} + E_{AAS} + E_{CL}$,

Where:

$$E_{ASO} = \frac{1}{n}\sum_{i=1}^{n}\left(E_{SO}\right)_i,$$

is the average annual secondary energy consumption for cooking,

Where:

n=number of conventional ovens in the basic model.

E_{SO}=annual secondary energy consumption for cooking of gas ovens as determined in Section 4.1.2.1.2.

$$E_{AAS} = \frac{1}{n}\sum_{i=1}^{n}\left(E_{SS}\right)_i,$$

is the average annual secondary self-cleaning energy consumption,

Where:

n=number of self-cleaning ovens in the basic model.

E_{SS}=annual secondary self-cleaning energy consumption of gas ovens as determined in Section 4.1.2.3.2.

E_{CL}=annual clock energy consumption as determined in Section 4.1.2.4.

4.1.3 *Conventional oven cooking efficiency*.

4.1.3.1 *Single conventional oven*. Calculate the conventional oven cooking efficiency, Eff_{AO}, using the following equations:

For electric ovens:

$$Eff_{AO} = \frac{W_l \times C_p \times T_S}{E_O \times K_e},$$

and,

For gas ovens:

$$Eff_{AO} = \frac{W_l \times C_p \times T_S}{E_O + \left(E_{IO} \times K_e\right)},$$

Where:

W_1=measured weight of test block in pounds (kg).

C_p=0.23 Btu/lb-°F (0.96 kJ/kg÷ °C), specific heat of test block.

T_S=234 °F (130 °C), temperature rise of test block.

E_O=test energy consumption as measured in Section 3.2.1 or calculated in Section 4.1.1 or Section 4.1.1.1.

K_e=3.412 Btu/Wh (3.6 kJ/Wh), conversion factor for watt-hours to Btu's.

E_{IO}=electrical test energy consumption according to Section 3.2.1 or as calculated in Section 4.1.1.1.

4.1.3.2 *Multiple conventional ovens*. If the cooking appliance includes more than one conventional oven, calculate the cooking efficiency for all of the conventional ovens in the appliance, Eff_{TO}, using the following equation:

$$Eff_{TO} = \frac{n}{\sum_{i=1}^{n}\left(\frac{1}{Eff_{AO}}\right)_i},$$

Where:

n=number of conventional ovens in the cooking appliance.

Eff_{AO}=cooking efficiency of each oven determined according to Section 4.1.3.1.

4.1.4 *Conventional oven energy factor*. Calculate the energy factor, or the ratio of useful cooking energy output to the total energy input, R_O, using the following equations:

$$R_O = \frac{O_O}{E_{AO}},$$

For electric ovens,

Where:

O_O=29.3 kWh (105,480 kJ) per year, annual useful cooking energy output.

E_{AO}=total annual energy consumption for electric ovens as determined in Section 4.1.2.5.1.

For gas ovens:

$$R_O = \frac{O_O}{E_{AOG} + (E_{AOE} \times K_e)},$$

Where:

O_O=88.8 kBtu (93,684 kJ) per year, annual useful cooking energy output.

E_{AOG}=total annual gas energy consumption for conventional gas ovens as determined in Section 4.1.2.5.2.

E_{AOE}=total annual electrical energy consumption for conventional gas ovens as determined in Section 4.1.2.5.2.

K_e=3,412 Btu/kWh (3,600 kJ/kWh), conversion factor for kilowatt-hours to Btu's.

4.2 *Conventional cooking top*

4.2.1 *Conventional cooking top cooking efficiency*

4.2.1.1 *Electric surface unit cooking efficiency*. Calculate the cooking efficiency, Eff_{SU}, of the electric surface unit under test, defined as:

$$Eff_{SU} = W \times C_p \times \left(\frac{T_{SU}}{K_e \times E_{CT}} \right),$$

Where:

W=measured weight of test block, W_2 or W_3, expressed in pounds (kg).

C_p=0.23 Btu/lb-°F (0.96 kJ/kg÷ °C), specific heat of test block.

T_{SU}=temperature rise of the test block: final test block temperature, T_{CT}, as determined in Section 3.2.2, minus the initial test block temperature, T_I, expressed in °F (°C) as determined in Section 2.7.5.

K_e=3.412 Btu/Wh (3.6 kJ/Wh), conversion factor of watt-hours to Btu's.

E_{CT}=measured energy consumption, as determined according to Section 3.2.2, expressed in watt-hours (kJ).

The energy consumed by a continuously operating clock that cannot be disconnected during the cooktop test may be subtracted from the energy consumption, E_{CT}, as determined in Section 3.2.2.

4.2.1.2 *Gas surface unit cooking efficiency*. Calculate the cooking efficiency, Eff_{SU}, of the gas surface unit under test, defined as:

$$Eff_{SU} = \frac{W_3 \times C_P \times T_{SU}}{E},$$

Where:

W_3=measured weight of test block as measured in Section 3.3.2, expressed in pounds (kg).

C_p and T_{SU} are the same as defined in Section 4.2.1.1.

and,

$E=[V_{CT} - V_{CP} \times H] + (E_{IC} \times K_e)$,

Where:

V_{CT}=total gas consumption in standard cubic feet (L) for the gas surface unit test as measured in Section 3.2.2.

E_{IC}=electrical energy consumed in watt-hours (kJ) by an ignition device of a gas surface unit as measured in Section 3.2.2.

K_e=3.412 Btu/Wh (3.6 kJ/Wh), conversion factor of watt-hours to Btu's.

H=either H_n or H_p, the heating value of the gas used in the test as specified in Section 2.2.2.2 and Section 2.2.2.3, expressed in Btu's per standard cubic foot (kJ/L) of gas.

$V_{CP}=Q_{CP} \times t_{CT}$, pilot consumption, in standard cubic feet (L), during unit test,

Where:

t_{CT}=the elapsed test time as defined in Section 3.2.2.

and

$$Q_{CP} = \frac{V_{CP}}{t_{CP}},$$

(pilot flow in standard cubic feet per hour)

Where:

V_{CP}=any pilot lights gas consumption defined in Section 3.2.2.1.

t_{CP}=elapsed time of the cooking top pilot lights test as defined in Section 3.2.2.1.

4.2.1.3 *Conventional cooking top cooking efficiency*. Calculate the conventional cooking top cooking efficiency, Eff_{CT}, using the following equation:

$$Eff_{CT} = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} \left(Eff_{SU} \right)_i,$$

Where:

n=number of surface units in the cooking top.

Eff_{SU}=the efficiency of each of the surface units, as determined according to Section 4.2.1.1 or Section 4.2.1.2.

4.2.2 *Conventional cooking top annual energy consumption*.

4.2.2.1 *Conventional electric cooking top energy consumption*. Calculate the annual energy consumption of an electric cooking top, E_{CA}, in kilowatt-hours (kJ) per year, defined as:

$$E_{CA} = \frac{O_{CT}}{Eff_{CT}},$$

Where:

O_{CT}=173.1 kWh (623,160 kJ) per year, annual useful cooking energy output.

Eff_{CT}=conventional cooking top cooking efficiency as defined in Section 4.2.1.3.

4.2.2.2 *Conventional gas cooking top*

4.2.2.2.1 *Annual cooking energy consumption*. Calculate the annual energy consumption for cooking, E_{CC}, in Btu's (kJ) per year for a gas cooking top, defined as:

$$E_{CC} = \frac{O_{CT}}{Eff_{CT}},$$

Where:

O_{CT}=527.6 kBtu (556,618 kJ) per year, annual useful cooking energy output.

Eff_{CT}=the gas cooking top efficiency as defined in Section 4.2.1.3.

4.2.2.2.2 *Annual energy consumption of any continuously burning gas pilots*. Calculate the annual energy consumption of any continuously burning gas pilot lights of the cooking top, E_{PC}, in Btu's (kJ) per year, defined as:

$E_{PC}=Q_{CP}\times A\times H$,

Where:

Q_{CP}=pilot light gas flow rate as measured in Section 3.2.2.1.

A=8,760 hours, the total number of hours in a year.

H=either H_n or H_p, the heating value of the gas used in the test as specified in Section 2.2.2.2. and Section 2.2.2.3, expressed in Btu's per standard cubic foot (kJ/L) of gas.

4.2.2.2.3 *Total annual energy consumption of a conventional gas cooking top*. Calculate the total annual energy consumption of a conventional gas cooking top, E_{CA}, in Btu's (kJ) per year, defined as:

$E_{CA}=E_{CC} + E_{PC}$,

Where:

E_{CC}=energy consumption for cooking as determined in Section 4.2.2.2.1.

E_{PC}=annual energy consumption of the pilot lights as determined in Section 4.2.2.2.2.

4.2.3 *Conventional cooking top energy factor*. Calculate the energy factor or ratio of useful cooking energy output for cooking to the total energy input, $R_{CT,}$ as follows:

For an electric cooking top, the energy factor is the same as the cooking efficiency as determined according to Section 4.2.1.3.

For gas cooking tops,

$$R_{CT} = \frac{O_{CT}}{E_{CA}},$$

Where:

O_{CT}=527.6 kBtu (556,618 kJ) per year, annual useful cooking energy output of cooking top.

E_{CA}=total annual energy consumption of cooking top determined according to Section 4.2.2.2.3.

4.3 *Combined components*. The annual energy consumption of a kitchen range, e.g. a cooktop and oven combined, shall be the sum of the annual energy consumption of each of its components. The annual energy consumption for other combinations of ovens, cooktops and microwaves will also be treated as the sum of the annual energy consumption of each of its components. The energy factor of a combined component is the sum of the annual useful cooking energy output of each component divided by the sum of the total annual energy consumption of each component.

4.4 *Microwave oven*.

4.4.1 *Microwave oven test energy output*. Calculate the microwave oven test energy output, $E_{T,}$ in watt-hour's (kJ). The calculation is repeated two or three times as required in section 3.2.3. The average of the E_T's is used for a calculation in section 4.4.3. For calculations specified in units of energy [watt-hours (kJ)], use the equation below:

$$E_T = \frac{C_p M_W (T_2 - T_1) + C_C M_C (T_2 - T_0)}{K_e}$$

Where:

M_W=the measured mass of the test water load, in pounds (g).

M_C=the measured mass of the test container before filling with test water load, in pounds (g).

T_1=the initial test water load temperature, in °F (°C).

T_2=the final test water load temperature, in °F (°C).

T_0=the measured ambient room temperature, in °F (°C).

C_C=0.210 Btu/lb−°F (0.88 kJ/kg · °C), specific heat of test container.

C_p=1.0 Btu/lb−°F (4.187 kJ/kg · °C), specific heat of water.

K_e=3,412 Btu/kWh (3,600 kJ/kWh) conversion factor of kilowatt-hours to Btu's.

4.4.2 *Microwave oven test power output*. Calculate the microwave oven test power output, $P_{T,}$ in watts (J/s) as specified in Section four, paragraph 12.5 of IEC 705 Amendment 2 See Section 430.22. The calculation is repeated for each test as required in section 3.2.3. The average of the two or three P_T's is used for calculations in section 4.4.4. (See 10 CFR 430.22)

4.4.3 *Microwave oven annual energy consumption*. Calculate the microwave oven annual energy consumption, $E_{mo,}$ in KWh's per year, defined as:

$$E_{MO} = \frac{E_M \times O_M}{E_T}$$

Where:

E_M=the energy consumption as defined in Section 3.2.3.

O_M=79.8 kWh (287,280 kJ) per year, the microwave oven annual useful cooking energy output.

E_T=the test energy as calculated in Section 4.4.1.

4.4.4 *Microwave oven cooking efficiency*. Calculate the microwave oven cooking efficiency, $Eff_{MO,}$ as specified in Section four, paragraph 14 of IEC 705.

4.4.5 *Microwave oven energy factor.* Calculate the energy factor or the ratio of the useful cooking energy output to total energy input on a yearly basis, $R_{MO,}$ defined as:

$$R_{MO} = \frac{O_M}{E_{MO}},$$

Where:

O_M=79.8 kWh (287,280 kJ) per year, annual useful cooking energy output.

E_{MO}=annual total energy consumption as determined in Section 4.4.3.

[62 FR 51981, Oct. 3, 1997]

APPENDIX J TO SUBPART B OF PART 430—UNIFORM TEST METHOD FOR MEASURING THE ENERGY CONSUMPTION OF AUTOMATIC AND SEMI-AUTOMATIC CLOTHES WASHERS

The provisions of this appendix J shall apply to products manufactured after April 13, 2001. The procedures and calculations in sections 3.3, 4.3, and 4.4 of this Appendix need not be performed to determine compliance with the energy conservation standards for clothes washers.

1. DEFINITIONS

1.1 *Adaptive control system* means a clothes washer control system, other than an adaptive water fill control system, which is capable of automatically adjusting washer operation or washing conditions based on characteristics of the clothes load placed in the clothes container, without allowing or requiring consumer intervention or actions. The automatic adjustments may, for example, include automatic selection, modification, or control of any of the following: wash water temperature, agitation or tumble cycle time, number of rinse cycles, and spin speed. The characteristics of the clothes load, which could trigger such adjustments, could, for example, consist of or be indicated by the presence of either soil, soap, suds, or any other additive laundering substitute or complementary product.

NOTE: Appendix J does not provide a means for determining the energy consumption of a clothes washer with an adaptive control system. Therefore, pursuant to 10 CFR 430.27, a waiver must be obtained to establish an acceptable test procedure for each such clothes washer.

1.2 *Adaptive water fill control system* means a clothes washer water fill control system which is capable of automatically adjusting the water fill level based on the size or weight of the clothes load placed in the clothes container, without allowing or requiring consumer intervention and/or actions.

1.3 *Bone-dry* means a condition of a load of test cloth which has been dried in a dryer at maximum temperature for a minimum of 10 minutes, removed and weighed before cool down, and then dried again for 10-minute periods until the final weight change of the load is 1 percent or less.

1.4 *Clothes container* means the compartment within the clothes washer that holds the clothes during operation of the machine.

1.5 *Compact* means a clothes washer which has a clothes container capacity of less than 1.6 ft^3 (45 L).

1.6 *Deep rinse cycle* means a rinse cycle in which the clothes container is filled with water to a selected level and the clothes load is rinsed by agitating it or tumbling it through the water.

1.7 *Front-loader clothes washer* means a clothes washer which sequentially rotates or tumbles portions of the clothes load above the water level allowing the clothes load to fall freely back into the water. The principal axis of the clothes container is in a horizontal plane and the access to the clothes container is through the front of the machine.

1.8 *Lockout* means that at least one wash/rinse water temperature combination is not available in the normal cycle that is available in another cycle on the machine.

1.9 *Make-up water* means the amount of fresh water needed to supplement the amount of stored water pumped from the external laundry tub back into the clothes washer when the suds-return feature is activated in order to achieve the required water fill level in the clothes washer.

1.10 *Modified energy factor* means the quotient of the cubic foot (or liter) capacity of the clothes container divided by the total clothes washer energy consumption per cycle, with such energy consumption expressed as the sum of the machine electrical energy consumption, the hot water energy consumption, and the energy required for removal of the remaining moisture in the wash load.

1.11 *Most energy intensive cycle* means the non-normal cycle that uses the most energy for a given wash/rinse temperature combination.

1.12 *Non-normal cycle* means a cycle other than the normal cycle, but does not include any manually selected pre-wash, pre-soak, and extra-rinse option.

1.13 *Nonwater-heating clothes washer* means a clothes washer which does not have an internal water heating device to generate hot water.

1.14 *Normal cycle* means the cycle recommended by the manufacturer for washing cotton and/or linen clothes.

1.15 *Sensor filled* means a water fill control which automatically terminates the fill when the water reaches an appropriate level in the tub.

1.16 *Spray rinse cycle* means a rinse cycle in which water is sprayed onto the clothes load for a definite period of time without maintaining any specific water level in the clothes container.

1.17 *Standard* means a clothes washer which has a clothes container capacity of 1.6 ft^3 (45 L) or greater.

1.18 *Suds-return* means a feature or option on a clothes washer which causes the stored wash water obtained by utilizing the suds-saver feature to be pumped from the external laundry tub back into the clothes washer.

1.19 *Suds-saver* means a feature or option on a clothes washer which allows the user to store used wash water in an external laundry tub for use with subsequent wash loads.

1.20 *Temperature use factor* means the percentage of the total number of washes a user would wash with a particular wash/rinse temperature setting.

1.21 *Thermostatically controlled water valves* means clothes washer controls that have the ability to sense and adjust the hot and cold supply water.

1.22 *Time filled* means a water fill control which uses a combination of water flow controls in conjunction with time to terminate the water fill cycle.

1.23 *Top-loader-horizontal-axis clothes washer* means a clothes washer which: rotates or tumbles portions of the clothes load above the water level allowing the clothes load to fall freely back into the water with the principal axis in a horizontal plane and has access to the clothes container through the top of the clothes washer.

1.24 *Top-loader-vertical-axis clothes washer* means a clothes washer that: flexes and oscillates the submerged clothes load through the water by means of mechanical agitation or other movement; has a clothes container with the principal axis in a vertical plane; and has access to the clothes container through the top of the clothes washer.

1.25 *Water consumption factor* means the quotient of the total weighted per-cycle water consumption divided by the capacity of the clothes washer.

1.26 *Water-heating clothes washer* means a clothes washer where some or all of the hot water for clothes washing is generated by a water heating device internal to the clothes washer.

2. TESTING CONDITIONS

2.1 *Installation*. Install the clothes washer in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

2.2 *Electrical energy supply*. Maintain the electrical supply at the clothes washer terminal block within 2 percent of 120, 120/240 or 120/208Y volts as applicable to the particular terminal block wiring system as specified by the manufacturer. If the clothes washer has a dual voltage conversion capability, conduct the test at the highest voltage specified by the manufacturer.

2.3 *Supply water*. For nonwater-heating clothes washers not equipped with thermostatically controlled water valves, the temperature of the hot and cold water supply shall be maintained at 100 °F±10 °F (37.8 °C±5.5 °C). For nonwater-heating clothes washers equipped with thermostatically controlled water valves, the temperature of the hot water supply shall be maintained at 140 °F±5 °F (60.0 °C±2.8 °C) and the cold water supply shall be maintained at 60 °F±5 °F (15.6 °C±2.8 °C). For water-heating clothes washers, the temperature of the hot water supply shall be maintained at 140 °F±5 °F (60.0 °C±2.8 °C) and the cold water supply shall not exceed 60 °F (15.6 °C). Water meters shall be installed in both the hot and cold water lines to measure water consumption.

2.3.1 *Supply water requirements for water and energy consumption testing*. For nonwater-heating clothes washers not equipped with thermostatically controlled water valves, the temperature of the hot and cold water supply shall be maintained at 100° ± 10 °F (37.8 °C ± 5.5 °C). For nonwater-heating clothes washers equipped with thermostatically controlled water valves, the temperature of the hot water supply shall be maintained at 140 °F ± 5 °F (60.0 °C ± 2.8 °C) and the cold water supply shall be maintained at 60 °F ± 5F° (15.6 °C ± 2.8 °C). For water-heating clothes washers, the temperature of the hot water supply shall be maintained at 140 °F ± 5 °F (60.0 °C ± 2.8 °C) and the cold water supply shall not exceed 60 °F (15.6 °C). Water meters shall be installed in both the hot and cold water lines to measure water consumption.

2.3.2 *Supply water requirements for remaining moisture content testing*. For nonwater-heating clothes washers not equipped with thermostatically controlled water valves, the temperature of the hot water supply shall be maintained at 140 °F ± 5 °F and the cold water supply shall be maintained at 60 °F ± 5 °F. All other clothes washers shall be connected to water supply temperatures as stated in 2.3.1 of this appendix.

2.4 *Water pressure*. The static water pressure at the hot and cold water inlet connections of the machine shall be maintained during the test at 35 pounds per square inch gauge (psig)±2.5 psig (241.3 kPa±17.2 kPa).

The static water pressure for a single water inlet connection shall be maintained during the test at 35 psig±2.5 psig (241.3 kPa±17.2 kPa). Water pressure gauges shall be installed in both the hot and cold water lines to measure water pressure.

2.5 *Instrumentation.* Perform all test measurements using the following instruments, as appropriate:

2.5.1 *Weighing scales.*

2.5.1.1 *Weighing scale for test cloth.* The scale shall have a resolution no larger than 0.2 oz (5.7 g) and a maximum error no greater than 0.3 percent of the measured value.

2.5.1.2 *Weighing scale for clothes container capacity measurements.* The scale should have a resolution no larger than 0.50 lbs (0.23 kg) and a maximum error no greater than 0.5 percent of the measured value.

2.5.2 *Watt-hour meter.* The watt-hour meter shall have a resolution no larger than 1 Wh (3.6 kJ) and a maximum error no greater than 2 percent of the measured value for any demand greater than 50 Wh (180.0 kJ).

2.5.3 *Temperature measuring device.* The device shall have an error no greater than ±1 °F (±0.6 °C) over the range being measured.

2.5.4 *Water meter.* The water meter shall have a resolution no larger than 0.1 gallons (0.4 liters) and a maximum error no greater than 2 percent for all water flow rates from 1 gal/min (3.8 L/min) to 5 gal/min (18.9 L/min).

2.5.5 *Water pressure gauge.* The water pressure gauge shall have a resolution no larger than 1 psig (6.9 kPa) and shall have an error no greater than 5 percent of any measured value over the range of 32.5 psig (224.1 kPa) to 37.5 psig (258.6 kPa).

2.6 *Test cloths.*

2.6.1 *Energy test cloth.* The energy test cloth shall be clean and consist of the following:

2.6.1.1 Pure finished bleached cloth, made with a momie or granite weave, which is 50 percent cotton and 50 percent polyester and weighs 5.75 oz/yd^2 (195.0 g/m^2) and has 65 ends on the warp and 57 picks on the fill.

2.6.1.2 Cloth material that is 24 in by 36 in (61.0 cm by 91.4 cm) and has been hemmed to 22 in by 34 in (55.9 cm by 86.4 cm) before washing. The maximum shrinkage after five washes shall not be more than four percent on the length and width.

2.6.1.3 The number of test runs on the same energy test cloth shall not exceed 60 test runs. All energy test cloth must be permanently marked identifying the lot number of the material. Mixed lots of material shall not be used for testing the clothes washers.

2.6.2 *Energy Stuffer Cloth.* The energy stuffer cloths shall be made from energy test cloth material and shall consist of pieces of material that are 12 inches by 12 inches (30.5 cm by 30.5 cm) and have been hemmed to 10 inches by 10 inches (25.4 cm by 25.4 cm) before washing. The maximum shrinkage after five washes shall not be more than four percent on the length and width. The number of test runs on the same energy suffer cloth shall not exceed 60 test runs. All energy stuffer cloth must be permanently marked identifying the lot number of the material. Mixed lots of material shall not be used for testing the clothes washers.

2.7 *Composition of test loads.*

2.7.1 *Seven pound test load.* The seven pound test load shall consist of bone-dry energy test cloths which weigh 7 lbs ±0.07 lbs (3.18 kg ±0.03 kg). Adjustments to the test load to achieve the proper weight can be made by the use of energy stuffer cloths.

2.7.2 *Three pound test load.* The three pound test load shall consist of bone-dry energy test cloths which weigh 3 lbs ±0.03 lbs (1.36 kg ±0.014 kg). Adjustments to the test load to achieve the proper weight can be made by the use of energy stuffer cloths.

2.8 *Use of test loads.*

2.8.1 For a standard size clothes washer, a seven pound load, as described in section 2.7.1, shall be used to test the maximum water fill and a three pound test load, as described in section 2.7.2, shall be used to test the minimum water fill.

2.8.2 For a compact size clothes washer, a three pound test load as described in section 2.7.2 shall be used to test the maximum and minimum water fill levels.

2.8.3 A vertical-axis clothes washer without adaptive water fill control system also shall be tested without a test load for purposes of calculating the energy factor.

2.8.4 The test load sizes to be used to measure remaining moisture content (RMC) are specified in section 3.3.2.

2.8.5 Load the energy test cloths by grasping them in the center, shaking them to hang loosely and then dropping them into the clothes container prior to activating the clothes washer.

2.9 *Preconditioning.* If the clothes washer has not been filled with water in the preceding 96 hours, pre-condition it by running it through a cold rinse cycle and then draining it to ensure that the hose, pump, and sump are filled with water.

2.10 *Wash time (period of agitation or tumble) setting.* If the maximum available wash time in the normal cycle is greater than 9.75 minutes, the wash time shall be not less than 9.75 minutes. If the maximum available wash time in the normal cycle is less than 9.75 minutes, the wash time shall be the maximum available wash time.

2.11 *Agitation speed and spin speed settings.* Where controls are provided for agitation speed and spin speed selections, set them as follows:

2.11.1 For energy and water consumption tests, set at the normal cycle settings. If settings at the normal cycle are not offered, set the control settings to the maximum speed permitted on the clothes washer.

2.11.2 For remaining moisture content tests, see section 3.3.

3. TEST MEASUREMENTS

3.1 *Clothes container capacity.* Measure the entire volume which a dry clothes load could occupy within the clothes container during washer operation according to sections 3.1.1 through 3.1.5.

3.1.1 Place the clothes washer in such a position that the uppermost edge of the clothes container opening is leveled horizontally, so that the container will hold the maximum amount of water.

3.1.2 Line the inside of the clothes container with 2 mil (0.051 mm) plastic sheet. All clothes washer components which occupy space within the clothes container and which are recommended for use with the energy test cycle shall be in place and shall be lined with 2 mil (0.051 mm) plastic sheet to prevent water from entering any void space.

3.1.3 Record the total weight of the machine before adding water.

3.1.4 Fill the clothes container manually with either 60 °F ±5 °F (15.6 °C ±2.8 °C) or 100 °F ±10 °F (37.8 °C ±5.5 °C) water to its uppermost edge. Measure and record the weight of water, W, in pounds.

3.1.5 The clothes container capacity is calculated as follows:

$C=W/d.$

where:

C=Capacity in cubic feet (or liters).
W=Mass of water in pounds (or kilograms).
d=Density of water (62.0 lbs/ft ^{3} for 100 °F (993 kg/m ^{3} for 37.8 °C) or 62.3 lbs/ft ^{3} for 60 °F (998 kg/m ^{3} for 15.6 °C)).

3.2 *Test cycle.* Establish the test conditions set forth in section 2 of this Appendix.

3.2.1 A clothes washer that has infinite temperature selections shall be tested at the following temperature settings: hottest setting available on the machine, hot (a minimum of 140 °F (60.0 °C) and a maximum of 145 °F (62.8 °C)), warm (a minimum of 100 °F (37.8 °C) and a maximum of 105 °F (40.6 °C)), and coldest setting available on the machine. These temperatures must be confirmed by measurement using a temperature measuring device. If the measured final water temperature is not within the specified range, stop testing, adjust the temperature selector accordingly, and repeat the procedure.

3.2.2 *Clothes washers with adaptive water fill control system and/or unique temperature selections.*

3.2.2.1 *Clothes washers with adaptive water fill control system.* When testing a clothes washer that has adaptive water fill control, the maximum and the minimum test loads as specified in 2.8.1 and 2.8.2 shall be used. The amount of water fill shall be determined by the control system. If the clothes washer provides consumer selection of variable water fill amounts for the adaptive water fill control system, two complete sets of tests shall be conducted. The first set of tests shall be conducted with the adaptive water fill control system set in the setting that will use the greatest amount of energy. The second set of tests shall be conducted with the adaptive water fill control system set in the setting that will use the smallest amount of energy. Then, the results from these two tests shall be averaged to determine the adaptive water fill energy consumption value. If a clothes washer with an adaptive water fill control system allows consumer selection of manual controls as an alternative, both the manual and adaptive modes shall be tested and the energy consumption values, E_T, M_E, and D_E (if desired), calculated in section 4 for each mode, shall be averaged between the manual and adaptive modes.

3.2.2.2 *Clothes washers with multiple warm wash temperature combination selections.*

3.2.2.2.1 If a clothes washer's temperature combination selections are such that the temperature of each warm wash setting that is above the mean warm wash temperature (the mean temperature of the coldest and warmest warm settings) is matched by a warm wash setting that is an equal distance below the mean, then the energy test shall be conducted at the mean warm wash temperature if such a selection is provided, or if there is no position on the control that permits selection of the mean temperature, the energy test shall be conducted with the temperature selection set at the next hotter temperature setting that is available above the mean.

3.2.2.2.2 If the multiple warm wash temperature combination selections do not meet criteria in section 3.2.2.2.1, the energy test shall be conducted with the temperature selection set at the warm wash temperature setting that gives the next higher water temperature than the mean temperature of the coldest and warmest warm settings.

3.2.2.3 *Clothes washers with multiple temperature settings within a temperature combination selection.* When a clothes washer is provided with a secondary control that can modify the wash or rinse temperature within a temperature combination selection, the secondary control shall be set to provide the hottest wash temperature available and the hottest rinse temperature available. For instance, when the temperature combination selection is set for the middle warm wash temperature and a secondary control exists which allows this temperature to be increased or decreased, the secondary control shall be set to provide the hottest warm wash temperature available for the middle warm wash setting.

3.2.3 *Clothes washers that do not lockout any wash/rinse temperature combinations in the* *normal cycle.* Test in the normal cycle all temperature combination selections that are required to be tested.

3.2.3.1 *Hot water consumption, cold water consumption, and electrical energy consumption at maximum fill.* Set the water level selector at maximum fill available on the clothes washer, if manually controlled, and insert the appropriate test load, if applicable. Activate the normal cycle of the clothes washer and also any suds-saver switch.

3.2.3.1.1 For automatic clothes washers, set the wash/rinse temperature selector to the hottest temperature combination setting. For semi-automatic clothes washers, open the hot water faucet valve completely and close the cold water faucet valve completely to achieve the hottest temperature combination setting.

3.2.3.1.2 Measure the electrical energy consumption of the clothes washer for the complete cycle.

3.2.3.1.3 Measure the respective number of gallons (or liters) of hot and cold water used to fill the tub for the wash cycle.

3.2.3.1.4 Measure the respective number of gallons (or liters) of hot and cold water used for all deep rinse cycles.

3.2.3.1.5 Measure the respective gallons (or liters) of hot and cold water used for all spray rinse cycles.

3.2.3.1.6 For non-water-heating automatic clothes washers repeat sections 3.2.3.1.3 through 3.2.3.1.5 for each of the other wash/rinse temperature selections available that uses heated water and is required to be tested. For water-heating clothes washers, repeat sections 3.2.3.1.2 through 3.2.3.1.5 for each of the other wash/rinse temperature selections available that uses heated water and is required to be tested. (When calculating water consumption under section 4.3 for any machine covered by the previous two sentences, also test the cold wash/cold rinse selection.) For semi-automatic clothes washers, repeat sections 3.2.3.1.3 through 3.2.3.1.5 for the other wash/rinse temperature settings in section 6 with the following water faucet valve adjustments:

	Faucet position	
	Hot valve	Cold valve
Hot	Completely open	Closed.
Warm	Completely open	Completely open.
Cold	Closed	Completely open.

3.2.3.1.7 If the clothes washer is equipped with a suds-saver cycle, repeat sections 3.2.3.1.2 to 3.2.3.1.5 with suds-saver switch set to suds return for the Warm/Cold temperature setting.

3.2.3.2 *Hot water consumption, cold water consumption, and electrical energy consumption with the water level selector at minimum fill.* Set the water level selector at minimum fill, if manually controlled, and insert the appropriate test load, if applicable. Activate the normal cycle of the clothes washer and also any suds-saver switch. Repeat sections 3.2.3.1.1 through 3.2.3.1.7.

3.2.3.3 *Hot and cold water consumption for clothes washers that incorporate a partial fill during the rinse cycle.* For clothes washers that incorporate a partial fill during the rinse cycle, activate any suds-saver switch and operate the clothes washer for the complete normal cycle at both the maximum water fill level and the minimum water fill level for each of the wash/rinse temperature selections available. Measure the respective hot and cold water consumed during the complete normal cycle.

3.2.4 *Clothes washers that lockout any wash/rinse temperature combinations in the normal cycle.* In addition to the normal cycle tests in section 3.2.3, perform the following tests on non-normal cycles for each wash/rinse temperature combination selection that is locked out in the normal cycle.

3.2.4.1 Set the cycle selector to a non-normal cycle which has the wash/rinse temperature combination selection that is locked out. Set the water level selector at maximum fill and insert the appropriate test load, if applicable. Activate the cycle of the clothes washer and also any suds-saver switch. Set the wash/rinse temperature selector to the temperature combination setting that is locked out in the normal cycle and repeat sections 3.2.3.1.2 through 3.2.3.1.5.

3.2.4.2 Repeat section 3.2.4.1 under the same temperature combination setting for all other untested non-normal cycles on the machine that have the wash/rinse temperature combination selection that is locked out.

3.2.4.3 Total the measured hot water consumption of the wash, deep rinse, and spray rinse of each non-normal cycle tested in sections 3.2.4.1 through 3.2.4.2 and compare the total for each cycle. The cycle that has the highest hot water consumption shall be the most energy intensive cycle for that particular wash/rinse temperature combination setting.

3.2.4.4 Set the water level selector at minimum fill and insert the appropriate test load, if applicable. Activate the most energy intensive cycle, as determined in section

3.2.4.3, of the clothes washer and also any suds-saver switch. Repeat tests as described in section 3.2.4.1.

3.3 *Remaining Moisture Content (RMC).*

3.3.1 The wash temperature shall be the same as the rinse temperature for all testing. Cold rinse is the coldest rinse temperature available on the machine. Warm rinse is the hottest rinse temperature available on the machine.

3.3.2 Determine the test load as shown in the following table:

Container volume		Test load	
cu. ft. ≥ <	liter ≥ <	lb	kg
0–0.80	0–22.7	3.00	1.36
0.80–0.90	22.7–25.5	3.50	1.59
0.90–1.00	25.5–28.3	3.90	1.77
1.00–1.10	28.3–31.1	4.30	1.95
1.10–1.20	31.1–34.0	4.70	2.13
1.20–1.30	34.0–36.8	5.10	2.31
1.30–1.40	36.8–39.6	5.50	2.49
1.40–1.50	39.6–42.5	5.90	2.68
1.50–1.60	42.5–45.3	6.40	2.90
1.60–1.70	45.3–48.1	6.80	3.08
1.70–1.80	48.1–51.0	7.20	3.27
1.80–1.90	51.0–53.8	7.60	3.45
1.90–2.00	53.8–56.6	8.00	3.63
2.00–2.10	56.6–59.5	8.40	3.81
2.10–2.20	59.5–62.3	8.80	3.99
2.20–2.30	62.3–65.1	9.20	4.17
2.30–2.40	65.1–68.0	9.60	4.35
2.40–2.50	68.0–70.8	10.00	4.54
2.50–2.60	70.8–73.6	10.50	4.76
2.60–2.70	73.6–76.5	10.90	4.94
2.70–2.80	76.5–79.3	11.30	5.13
2.80–2.90	79.3–82.1	11.70	5.31
2.90–3.00	82.1–85.0	12.10	5.49
3.00–3.10	85.0–87.8	12.50	5.67
3.10–3.20	87.8–90.6	12.90	5.85
3.20–3.30	90.6–93.4	13.30	6.03
3.30–3.40	93.4–96.3	13.70	6.21
3.40–3.50	96.3–99.1	14.10	6.40
3.50–3.60	99.1–101.9	14.60	6.62
3.60–3.70	101.9–104.8	15.00	6.80
3.70–3.80	104.8–107.6	15.40	6.99

Notes:
(1) All test load weights are bone dry weights.
(2) Allowable tolerance on the test load weights are ±0.10 lbs (0.05 kg).

3.3.3 For clothes washers with cold rinse only.

3.3.3.1 Record the actual bone dry weight of the test load (WI), then place the test load in the clothes washer.

3.3.3.2 Set water level selector to maximum fill.

3.3.3.3 Run the normal cycle.

3.3.3.4 Record the weight of the test load immediately after completion of the normal cycle (WC).

3.3.3.5 Calculate the remaining moisture content of the test load, RMC, expressed as a percentage and defined as:

$$RMC=[(WC-WI)/WI]\times 100\%$$

3.3.4 For clothes washers with cold and warm rinse options.

3.3.4.1 Complete steps 3.3.3.1 through 3.3.3.4 for the cold rinse. Calculate the remaining moisture content of the test load for cold rinse, RMC_{COLD}, expressed as a percentage and defined as:

$$RMC_{COLD}=[(WC-WI)/WI]\times 100\%$$

3.3.4.2 Complete steps 3.3.3.1 through 3.3.3.4 for the warm rinse. Calculate the remaining moisture content of the test load for warm rinse, RMC_{WARM}, expressed as a percentage and defined as:

$$RMC_{WARM}=[(WC-WI)/WI]\times 100\%$$

3.3.4.3 Calculate the remaining moisture content of the test load, RMC, expressed as a percentage and defined as:

$$RMC=0.73\times RMC_{COLD}+0.27\times RMC_{WARM}$$

3.3.5 Clothes washers which have options that result in different RMC values, such as multiple selection of spin speeds or spin times that are available in the normal cycle, shall be tested at the maximum and minimum settings of the available options, excluding any ''no spin'' (zero spin speed) settings, in accordance with requirements in 3.3.3 or 3.3.4. The calculated $RMC_{max\ extraction}$ and $RMC_{min\ extraction}$ at the maximum and minimum settings, respectively, shall be combined as follows and the final RMC to be used in section 4.2 shall be:

$$RMC=0.75\times RMC_{max\ extraction}+0.25\times RMC_{min\ extraction}$$

3.4 *Data recording.* Record for each test cycle in sections 3.2.1 through 3.3.5.

3.4.1 For non-water-heating clothes washers, record the kilowatt-hours of electrical energy, M_E, consumed during the test to operate the clothes washer in section 3.2.3.1.2. For water-heating clothes washers record the kilowatt-hours of electrical energy, Eh_i consumed at maximum fill in sections 3.2.3.1.2 and 3.2.3.1.6, and Eh_j consumed at minimum fill in section 3.2.3.2.

3.4.2 Record the individual gallons (or liters) of hot and cold water consumption, Vh_i and Vc_i, measured at maximum fill level for each wash/rinse temperature combination setting tested in section 3.2.3, or in both 3.2.3 and 3.2.4, excluding any fresh make-up water required to complete the fill during a suds-return cycle.

3.4.3 Record the individual gallons (or liters) of hot and cold water consumption, Vh_j and Vc_j, measured at minimum fill level for each wash/rinse temperature combination setting tested in section 3.2.3, or in both 3.2.3 and 3.2.4, excluding any fresh make-up water required to complete the fill during a suds-return cycle.

3.4.4 Record the individual gallons (or liters) of hot and cold water, Sh_H and Sc_H, measured at maximum fill for the suds-return cycle.

3.4.5 Record the individual gallons (or liters) of hot and cold water, Sh_L and Sc_L, measured at minimum fill for the suds-return cycle.

3.4.6 Data recording requirements for RMC tests are listed in sections 3.3.3 through 3.3.5.

4. CALCULATION OF DERIVED RESULTS FROM TEST MEASUREMENTS

4.1 *Energy consumption.*

4.1.1 *Per-cycle temperature-weighted hot water consumption for maximum and minimum water fill levels.* Calculate for the cycle under test the per-cycle temperature weighted hot water consumption for the maximum water fill level, Vh_{max}, and for the minimum water fill level, Vh_{min}, expressed in gallons per cycle (or liters per cycle) and defined as:

$$Vh_{max} = X_1 \sum_{i=1}^{n} \left[\left(Vh_i \times L \right) \times TUF_i \right] + X_2 \left[TUF_W \times Sh_H \right]$$

$$Vh_{min} = X_1 \sum_{j=1}^{n} \left[\left(Vh_j \times L \right) \times TUF_j \right] + X_2 \left[TUF_W \times Sh_L \right]$$

where:

Vh_i=reported hot water consumption in gallons per cycle (or liters per cycle) at maximum fill for each wash/rinse temperature combination setting, as provided in section 3.4.2. If a clothes washer is equipped with two or more different wash/rinse temperature selections that have the same basic temperature combination selection label (for example, one of them has its water temperature controlled by thermostatically controlled valves and the other one does not), then the largest Vh_i shall be used for this calculation. If a clothes washer has lockout(s), there will be ''Vh_i's'' for wash/rinse temperature combination settings available in the normal cycle and ''Vh_i's'' for wash/rinse temperature combination settings in the most energy intensive cycle.

Vh_j=reported hot water consumption in gallons per cycle (or liters per cycle) at minimum fill for each wash/rinse temperature combination setting, as provided in section 3.4.3. If a clothes washer is equipped with two or more different wash/rinse temperature selections that have the same basic temperature combination selection label (for example, one of them has its water temperature controlled by thermostatically controlled valves and the other one does not), then the largest Vh_j shall be used for the calculation. If a clothes washer has lockouts, there will be ''Vh_j's'' for wash/rinse temperature combination settings available in the normal cycle and ''Vh_j's'' for wash/rinse temperature combination settings in the most energy intensive cycle.

L=lockout factor to be applied to the reported hot water consumption. For wash/rinse temperature combination settings that are not locked out in the normal cycle, L=1. For each wash/rinse temperature combination setting that is locked out in the normal cycle, L=0.32 in the normal cycle and L=0.68, in the most energy intensive cycle.

TUF_i=applicable temperature use factor in section 5 or 6.

TUF_j=applicable temperature use factor in section 5 or 6.

n=number of wash/rinse temperature combination settings available to the user for the clothes washer under test. For clothes washers that lockout temperature selections in the normal cycle, n=the number of wash/rinse temperature combination settings on the washers plus the number of wash/rinse temperature combination settings that lockout the temperature selections in the normal cycle.

TUF_w=temperature use factor for warm wash setting.

For clothes washers equipped with the suds-saver feature:

X_1=frequency of use without the suds-saver feature=0.86.

X_2=frequency of use with the suds-saver feature=0.14.

Sh_H=fresh make-up water measured during suds-return cycle at maximum water fill level.

Sh_L=fresh hot make-up water measured during suds-return cycle at minimum water fill level.

For clothes washers not equipped with the suds-saver feature:

X_1=1.0

X_2=0.0

4.1.2 *Total per-cycle hot water energy consumption for maximum and minimum water fill* *levels.* Calculate the total per-cycle hot water energy consumption for the maximum water fill level, E_{max} and for the minimum water fill level, E_{min}, expressed in kilowatt-hours per cycle and defined as:

$E_{max}=[Vh_{max}\times T\times K\times MF]$

$E_{min}=[Vh_{min}\times T\times K\times MF]$

where:

T=temperature rise=90 °F (50 °C).
K=water specific heat=0.00240 kWh/(gal– °F) [0.00114kWh/(L– °C)].
Vh_{max}=as defined in section 4.1.1.
Vh_{min}=as defined in section 4.1.1.
MF=multiplying factor to account for absence of test load=0.94 for top-loader vertical axis clothes washers that are sensor filled, 1.0 for all other clothes washers.

4.1.3 *Total weighted per-cycle hot water energy consumption expressed in kilowatt-hours.* Calculate the total weighted per cycle hot water energy consumption, E_T, expressed in kilowatt-hours per cycle and defined as:

$E_T=[E_{max}\times F_{max}]+[E_{min}\times F_{min}]$

where:

F_{max}=usage fill factor=0.72.
F_{min}=usage fill factor=0.28.
E_{max}=as defined in section 4.1.2.
E_{min}=as defined in section 4.1.2.

4.1.4 *Per-cycle water energy consumption using gas-heated or oil-heated water.* Calculate for the normal cycle the per-cycle energy consumption, E_{TG}, using gas-heated or oil-heated water, expressed in Btu per cycle (or megajoules per cycle) and defined as:

$$E_{TG}=E_T\times\frac{1}{e}\times\left[\frac{3412\ \text{Btu}}{\text{kWh}}\right]\text{ or }E_{TG}=E_T\times\frac{1}{e}\times\left[\frac{3.6\ \text{MJ}}{\text{kWh}}\right]$$

where:

e=nominal gas or oil water heater efficiency=0.75.
E_T=as defined in section 4.1.3.

4.1.5 *Per-cycle machine electrical energy consumption.*

4.1.5.1 *Non-water-heating clothes washers.* The electrical energy value recorded for the maximum fill in section 3.4.1 is the per-cycle machine electrical energy consumption, M_E, expressed in kilowatt-hours per cycle.

4.1.5.2 *Water-heating clothes washers.*

4.1.5.2.1 Calculate for the cycle under test the per-cycle temperature weighted electrical energy consumption for the maximum water fill level, Eh_{max}, and for the minimum water fill level, Eh_{min}, expressed in kilowatt-hours per cycle and defined as:

$$Eh_{max}=\sum_{i=1}^{n}\left[Eh_i\times TUF_i\right]$$

where:

Eh_i=reported electrical energy consumption in kilowatt-hours per cycle at maximum fill for each wash/cycle temperature combination setting, as provided in section 3.4.1.
TUF_i=applicable temperature use factor in section 5 or 6.
n=number of wash/rinse temperature combination settings available to the user for the clothes washer under test.

and

$$Eh_{min}=\sum_{j=1}^{n}\left[Eh_j\times TUF_j\right]$$

where:

Eh_j=reported electrical energy consumption in kilowatt-hours per cycle at minimum fill for each wash/rinse temperature combination setting, as provided in section 3.4.1.
TUF_j=applicable temperature use factor in section 5 or 6.
n=as defined above in this section.

4.1.5.2.2 *Weighted per-cycle machine electrical energy consumption.* Calculate the weighted per cycle machine energy consumption, M_E, expressed in kilowatt-hours per cycle and defined as:

$M_E=[Eh_{max}\times F_{max}]+[Eh_{min}\times F_{min}]$

where:

F_{max}=as defined in section 4.1.3.
F_{min}=as defined in section 4.1.3.
Eh_{max}=as defined in section 4.1.5.2.1.
Eh_{min}=as defined in section 4.1.5.2.1

4.1.6 *Total per-cycle energy consumption when electrically heated water is used.* Calculate for the normal cycle the total per-cycle energy consumption, E_{TE}, using electrically heated water, expressed in kilowatt-hours per cycle and defined as:

$E_{TE}=E_T+M_E$

where:

E_T=as defined in section 4.1.3.
M_E=as defined in section 4.1.5.1 or 4.1.5.2.2.

4.2 *Per-cycle energy consumption for removal of RMC.* Calculate the amount of energy per cycle required to remove RMC. Such amount is D_E, expressed in kilowatt-hours per cycle and defined as:

D_E=(LAF)×(test load weight)×(RMC−4%)×(DEF)×(DUF)

where:

LAF=load adjustment factor=0.52.

Test load weight=as shown in test load table in 3.3.2 expressed in lbs/cycle.

RMC=as defined in 3.3.3.5, 3.3.4.3, or 3.3.5.

DEF=nominal energy required for a clothes dryer to remove moisture from clothes=0.5 kWh/lb (1.1 kWh/kg).

DUF=dryer usage factor, percentage of washer loads dried in a clothes dryer=0.84.

4.3 *Water consumption.*

4.3.1 *Per-cycle temperature-weighted water consumption for maximum and minimum water fill levels.* To determine these amounts, calculate for the cycle under test the per-cycle temperature-weighted total water consumption for the maximum water fill level, Q_{max}, and for the minimum water fill level, Q_{min}, expressed in gallons per cycle (or liters per cycle) and defined as:

$$Q_{max} = X_1 \sum_{i=1}^{n} \left[\left(Vh_i + Vc_i \right) \times TUF_i \right] + X_2 \left[TUF_w \times \left(Sh_H + Sc_H \right) \right]$$

where:

Vh_i=hot water consumption in gallons per-cycle at maximum fill for each wash/rinse temperature combination setting, as provided in section 3.4.2.

Vc_i=total cold water consumption in gallons per-cycle at maximum fill for each wash/rinse temperature combination setting, cold wash/cold rinse cycle, as provided in section 3.4.2.

TUF_i=applicable temperature use factor in section 5 or 6.

n=number of wash/rinse temperature combination settings available to the user for the clothes washer under test.

TUF_w=temperature use factor for warm wash setting.

For clothes washers equipped with suds-saver feature:

X_1=frequency of use without suds-saver feature=0.86

X_2=frequency of use with suds-saver feature=0.14

Sh_H=fresh hot water make-up measured during suds-return cycle at maximum water fill level.

Sc_H=fresh cold water make-up measured during suds-return cycle at maximum water fill level.

For clothes washers not equipped with suds-saver feature:

X_1=1.0

X_2=0.0

and

$$Q_{min} = X_1 \sum_{j=1}^{n} \left[\left(Vh_j + Vc_j \right) \times TUF_j \right] + X_2 \left[TUF_w \times \left(Sh_L + Sc_L \right) \right]$$

where:

Vh_j=hot water consumption in gallons per cycle (or liters per cycle) at minimum fill for each wash/rinse temperature combination setting, as provided in section 3.4.3.

Vc_j=cold water consumption in gallons per cycle (or liters per cycle) at minimum fill for each wash/rinse temperature combination setting, cold wash/cold rinse cycle, as provided in section 3.4.3.

TUF_j=applicable temperature use factor in section 5 or 6.

Sh_L=fresh hot make-up water measured during suds-return cycle at minimum water fill level.

Sc_L=fresh cold make-up water measured during suds-return cycle at minimum water fill level.

n=as defined above in this section.

TUF_w=as defined above in this section.

X_1=as defined above in this section.

X_2=as defined above in this section.

4.3.2 *Total weighted per-cycle water consumption.* To determine this amount, calculate the total weighted per cycle water consumption, Q_T, expressed in gallons per cycle (or liters per cycle) and defined as:

$Q_T=[Q_{max}\times F_{max}]+[Q_{min}\times F_{min}]$

where:

F_{max}=as defined in section 4.1.3.
F_{min}=as defined in section 4.1.3.
Q_{max}=as defined in section 4.3.1.
Q_{min}=as defined in section 4.3.1.

4.3.3 *Water consumption factor*. The following calculates the water consumption factor, WCF, expressed in gallon per cycle per cubic foot (or liter per cycle per liter):

$WCF=Q_T/C$

where:

C=as defined in section 3.1.5.
Q_T=as defined in section 4.3.2.

4.4 *Modified energy factor*. The following calculates the modified energy factor, MEF, expressed in cubic feet per kilowatt-hours per cycle (or liters per kilowatt-hours per cycle):

$$MEF = \frac{C}{(M_E + E_T + D_E)}$$

where:

C=as defined in section 3.1.5.
M_E=as defined in section 4.1.5.1 or 4.1.5.2.2.
E_T=as defined in section 4.1.3.
D_E=as defined in section 4.2.

4.5 *Energy factor*. Calculate the energy factor, EF, expressed in cubic feet per kilowatt-hours per cycle (or liters per kilowatt-hours per cycle), as:

$$EF = \frac{C}{(M_E + E_T)}$$

where:

C=as defined in section 3.1.5.
M_E=as defined in section 4.1.5.1 or 4.1.5.2.2.
E_T=as defined in section 4.1.3.

5. APPLICABLE TEMPERATURE USE FACTORS FOR DETERMINING HOT WATER USAGE FOR VARIOUS WASH/RINSE TEMPERATURE SELECTIONS FOR ALL AUTOMATIC CLOTHES WASHERS

5.1 *Clothes washers with discrete temperature selections.*

5.1.1 *Five-temperature selection (n=5).*

Wash/rinse temperature setting	Temperature Use Factor (TUF)
Hot/Warm	0.18
Hot/Cold	.12
Warm/Warm	.30
Warm/Cold	.25
Cold/Cold	.15

5.1.2 *Four-temperature selection (n=4).*

Wash/rinse temperature setting	Temperature Use Factor (TUF)
Alternate I:	
Hot/Warm	0.18
Hot/Cold	.12
Warm/Cold	.55
Cold/Cold	.15
Alternate II:	
Hot/Warm	0.18
Hot/Cold	.12
Warm/Warm	.30
Warm/Cold	.40
Alternate III:	
Hot/Cold	0.12
Warm/Warm	.18
Warm/Cold	.55
Cold/Cold	.15

5.1.3 *Three-temperature selection (n=3).*

Wash/rinse temperature setting	Temperature Use Factor (TUF)
Alternate I:	
Hot/Warm	0.30
Warm/Cold	.55
Cold/Cold	.15
Alternate II:	
Hot/Cold	0.30
Warm/Cold	.55
Cold/Cold	.15
Alternate III:	
Hot/Cold	0.30
Warm/Warm	.55
Cold/Cold	.15

5.1.4 *Two-temperature selection (n=2).*

Wash/rinse temperature setting	Temperature Use Factor (TUF)
Any heated water/Cold	0.85
Cold/Cold	.15

5.1.5 *One-temperature selection (n=1).*

Wash/rinse temperature setting	Temperature Use Factor (TUF)
Any	1.00

5.2 *Clothes washers with infinite temperature selections.*

Wash/rinse temperature setting	Temperature Use Factor (TUF)	
	≤ 140 °F (60 °C) (n=3)	> 140 °F (60 °C) (n=4)
Extra-hot	....	0.05
Hot	0.30	0.25
Warm	0.55	0.55
Cold	0.15	0.15

6. APPLICABLE TEMPERATURE USE FACTORS FOR DETERMINING HOT WATER USAGE FOR VARIOUS WASH/RINSE TEMPERATURE SETTINGS FOR ALL SEMI-AUTOMATIC, NON-WATER-HEATING, CLOTHES WASHERS

6.1 *Six-temperature settings (n=6).*

Wash/rinse temperature setting	Temperature Use Factor (TUF)
Hot/Hot	0.15
Hot/Warm	.09
Hot/Cold	.06
Warm/Warm	.42
Warm/Cold	.13
Cold/Cold	.15

7. WAIVERS AND FIELD TESTING

7.1 *Waivers and Field Testing for Non-conventional Clothes Washers.* Manufacturers of non-conventional clothes washers, such as clothes washers with adaptive control systems, must submit a petition for waiver pursuant to 10 CFR 430.27 to establish an acceptable test procedure for that clothes washer. For these and other clothes washers that have controls or systems such that the DOE test procedures yield results that are so unrepresentative of the clothes washer's true energy consumption characteristics as to provide materially inaccurate comparative data, field testing may be appropriate for establishing an acceptable test procedure. The following are guidelines for field testing which may be used by manufacturers in support of petitions for waiver. These guidelines are not mandatory and the Department may determine that they do not apply to a particular model. Depending upon a manufacturer's approach for conducting field testing, additional data may be required. Manufacturers are encouraged to communicate with the Department prior to the commencement of field tests which may be used to support a petition for waiver. Section 7.3 provides an example of field testing for a clothes washer with an adaptive water fill control system. Other features, such as the use of various spin speed selections, could be the subject of field tests.

7.2 *Non-conventional Wash System Energy Consumption Test.* The field test may consist of a minimum of 10 of the nonconventional clothes washers (''test clothes washers'') and 10 clothes washers already being distributed in commerce (''base clothes washers''). The tests should include a minimum of 50 normal test cycles per clothes washer. The test clothes washers and base clothes washers should be identical in construction except for the controls or systems being tested. Equal numbers of both the test clothes washer and the base clothes washer should be tested simultaneously in comparable settings to minimize seasonal and/or consumer laundering conditions and/or variations. The clothes washers should be monitored in such a way as to accurately record the total energy consumption per cycle. At a minimum, the following should be measured and recorded throughout the test period for each clothes washer: Hot water usage in gallons (or liters), electrical energy usage in kilowatt-hours, and the cycles of usage. The field test results would be used to determine the best method to correlate the rating of the test clothes washer to the rating of the base clothes washer. If the base clothes washer is rated at A kWh per year, but field tests at B kWh per year, and the test clothes washer field tests at D kWh per year, the test unit would be rated as follows:

$A \times (D/B) = G$ kWh per year

7.3 *Adaptive water fill control system field test.* Section 3.2.2.1 defines the test method for measuring energy consumption for clothes washers which incorporate control systems having both adaptive and alternate manual selections. Energy consumption calculated by the method defined in section 3.2.2.1 assumes the adaptive cycle will be used 50 percent of the time. This section can be used to develop field test data in support of a petition for waiver when it is believed that the adaptive cycle will be used more than 50 percent of the time. The field test sample size should be a minimum of 10 test clothes washers. The test clothes washers should be totally representative of the design, construction, and control system that will be placed in commerce. The duration of field testing in the user's house should be a minimum of 50 normal test cycles, for each unit. No special instructions as to cycle selection or product usage should be given to the field test participants, other than inclusion of the product literature pack which should be shipped with all units, and instructions regarding filling out data collection forms, use of data collection equipment, or basic procedural methods. Prior to the test clothes washers being installed in the field test locations, baseline data should be developed for all field test units by conducting laboratory tests as defined by section 1 through section 6 of these test procedures to determine the energy consumption values. The following data should be measured and recorded for each wash load during the test period: wash cycle selected, the mode of the clothes washer (adaptive or manual), clothes load dry weight (measured after the clothes washer and clothes dryer cycles are completed) in pounds, and type of articles in the clothes load (i.e., cottons, linens, permanent press, etc.). The wash loads used in calculating the in-home percentage split between adaptive and manual cycle usage should be only those wash loads which conform to the definition of the normal test cycle.

Calculate:

T=The total number of normal test cycles run during the field test
T_a=The total number of adaptive control normal test cycles
T_m=The total number of manual control normal test cycles

The percentage weighting factors:

$P_a=(T_a/T) \times 100$ (the percentage weighting for adaptive control selection)
$P_m=(T_m/T) \times 100$ (the percentage weighting for manual control selection)

Energy consumption values, E_T, M_E, and D_E (if desired) calculated in section 4 for the manual and adaptive modes, should be combined using P_a and P_m as the weighting factors.

8. SUNSET

The provisions of this appendix J expire on December 31, 2003.

[62 FR 45501, Aug. 27, 1997, as amended at 66 FR 3330, Jan. 12, 2001; 66 FR 8745, Feb. 2, 2001]

APPENDIX J1 TO SUBPART B OF PART 430—UNIFORM TEST METHOD FOR MEASURING THE ENERGY CONSUMPTION OF AUTOMATIC AND SEMI-AUTOMATIC CLOTHES WASHERS

The provisions of this appendix J1 shall apply to products manufactured beginning January 1, 2004.

1. DEFINITIONS AND SYMBOLS

1.1 *Adaptive control system* means a clothes washer control system, other than an adaptive water fill control system, which is capable of automatically adjusting washer operation or washing conditions based on characteristics of the clothes load placed in the clothes container, without allowing or requiring consumer intervention or actions. The automatic adjustments may, for example, include automatic selection, modification, or control of any of the following: wash water temperature, agitation or tumble cycle time, number of rinse cycles, and spin speed. The characteristics of the clothes load, which could trigger such adjustments, could, for example, consist of or be indicated by the presence of either soil, soap, suds, or any other additive laundering substitute or complementary product.

NOTE: Appendix J1 does not provide a means for determining the energy consumption of a clothes washer with an adaptive control system. Therefore, pursuant to 10 CFR 430.27, a waiver must be obtained to establish an acceptable test procedure for each such clothes washer.

1.2 *Adaptive water fill control system* means a clothes washer water fill control system which is capable of automatically adjusting the water fill level based on the size or weight of the clothes load placed in the clothes container, without allowing or requiring consumer intervention or actions.

1.3 *Bone-dry* means a condition of a load of test cloth which has been dried in a dryer at maximum temperature for a minimum of 10 minutes, removed and weighed before cool down, and then dried again for 10 minute periods until the final weight change of the load is 1 percent or less.

1.4 *Clothes container* means the compartment within the clothes washer that holds the clothes during the operation of the machine.

1.5 *Compact* means a clothes washer which has a clothes container capacity of less than 1.6 ft^3 (45 L).

1.6 *Deep rinse cycle* means a rinse cycle in which the clothes container is filled with water to a selected level and the clothes load is rinsed by agitating it or tumbling it through the water.

1.7 *Energy test cycle* for a basic model means (A) the cycle recommended by the manufacturer for washing cotton or linen clothes, and includes all wash/rinse temperature selections and water levels offered in that cycle, and (B) for each other wash/rinse temperature selection or water level available on that basic model, the portion(s) of other cycle(s) with that temperature selection or water level that, when tested pursuant to these test procedures, will contribute to an accurate representation of the energy consumption of the basic model as used by consumers. Any cycle under (A) or (B) shall include the agitation/tumble operation, spin speed(s), wash times, and rinse times applicable to that cycle, including water heating time for water heating clothes washers.

1.8 *Load use factor* means the percentage of the total number of wash loads that a user would wash a particular size (weight) load.

1.9 *Manual control system* means a clothes washer control system which requires that the consumer make the choices that determine washer operation or washing conditions, such as, for example, wash/rinse temperature selections, and wash time before starting the cycle.

1.10 *Manual water fill control system* means a clothes washer water fill control system which requires the consumer to determine or select the water fill level.

1.11 *Modified energy factor* means the quotient of the cubic foot (or liter) capacity of the clothes container divided by the total clothes washer energy consumption per cycle, with such energy consumption expressed as the sum of the machine electrical energy consumption, the hot water energy consumption, and the energy required for removal of the remaining moisture in the wash load.

1.12 *Non-water-heating clothes washer* means a clothes washer which does not have an internal water heating device to generate hot water.

1.13 *Spray rinse cycle* means a rinse cycle in which water is sprayed onto the clothes for a period of time without maintaining any specific water level in the clothes container.

1.14 *Standard* means a clothes washer which has a clothes container capacity of 1.6 ft^3 (45 L) or greater.

1.15 *Temperature use factor* means, for a particular wash/rinse temperature setting, the percentage of the total number of wash loads that an average user would wash with that setting.

1.16 *Thermostatically controlled water valves* means clothes washer controls that have the ability to sense and adjust the hot and cold supply water.

1.17 *Uniformly distributed warm wash temperature selection(s)* means (A) multiple warm wash selections for which the warm wash water temperatures have a linear relationship with all discrete warm wash selections when the water temperatures are plotted against equally spaced consecutive warm wash selections between the hottest warm wash and the coldest warm wash. If the warm wash has infinite selections, the warm wash water temperature has a linear relationship with the distance on the selection device (e.g. dial angle or slide movement) between the hottest warm wash and the coldest warm wash. The criteria for a linear relationship as specified above is that the difference between the actual water temperature at any warm wash selection and the point where that temperature is depicted on the temperature/selection line formed by connecting the warmest and the coldest warm selections is less than ±5 percent. In all cases, the mean water temperature of the warmest and the coldest warm selections must coincide with the mean of the ''hot wash'' (maximum wash temperature ≤135 °F (57.2 °C)) and ''cold wash'' (minimum wash temperature) water temperatures within ±3.8 °F (±2.1 °C); or (B) on a clothes washer with only one warm wash temperature selection, a warm wash temperature selection with a water temperature that coincides with the mean of the ''hot wash'' (maximum wash temperature ≤135 °F (57.2 °C)) and ''cold wash'' (minimum wash temperature) water temperatures within ±3.8 °F (±2.1 °C).

1.18 *Warm wash* means all wash temperature selections that are below the hottest hot, less than 135 °F (57.2 °C), and above the coldest cold temperature selection.

1.19 *Water consumption factor* means the quotient of the total weighted per-cycle water consumption divided by the cubic foot (or liter) capacity of the clothes washer.

1.20 *Water-heating clothes washer* means a clothes washer where some or all of the hot water for clothes washing is generated by a water heating device internal to the clothes washer.

1.21 *Symbol usage.* The following identity relationships are provided to help clarify the symbology used throughout this procedure.

E—Electrical Energy Consumption
H—Hot Water Consumption
C—Cold Water Consumption
R—Hot Water Consumed by Warm Rinse
ER—Electrical Energy Consumed by Warm Rinse
TUF—Temperature Use Factor
HE—Hot Water Energy Consumption
F—Load Usage Factor
Q—Total Water Consumption
ME—Machine Electrical Energy Consumption
RMC—Remaining Moisture Content
WI—Initial Weight of Dry Test Load
WC—Weight of Test Load After Extraction
m—Extra Hot Wash (maximum wash temp. >135 °F (57.2 °C.))
h—Hot Wash (maximum wash temp. ≤135 °F (57.2 °C.))
w—Warm Wash
c—Cold Wash (minimum wash temp.)
r—Warm Rinse (hottest rinse temp.)
x or max—Maximum Test Load
a or avg—Average Test Load
n or min—Minimum Test Load

The following examples are provided to show how the above symbols can be used to define variables:

Em_x=''Electrical Energy Consumption'' for an ''Extra Hot Wash'' and ''Maximum Test Load''
R_a=''Hot Water Consumed by Warm Rinse'' for the ''Average Test Load''
TUF_m=''Temperature Use Factor'' for an ''Extra Hot Wash''
HE_{min}=''Hot Water Energy Consumption'' for the ''Minimum Test Load''

1.22 *Cold rinse* means the coldest rinse temperature available on the machine (and should be the same rinse temperature selection tested in 3.7 of this appendix).

1.23 *Warm rinse* means the hottest rinse temperature available on the machine (and should be the same rinse temperature selection tested in 3.7 of this appendix).

2. TESTING CONDITIONS

2.1 *Installation.* Install the clothes washer in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

2.2 *Electrical energy supply.* Maintain the electrical supply at the clothes washer terminal block within 2 percent of 120, 120/240, or 120/208Y volts as applicable to the particular terminal block wiring system and within 2 percent of the nameplate frequency as specified by the manufacturer. If the clothes washer has a dual voltage conversion capability, conduct test at the highest voltage specified by the manufacturer.

2.3 *Supply Water.*

2.3.1 *Clothes washers in which electrical energy consumption or water energy consumption* *are affected by the inlet water temperature. (For example, water heating clothes washers or clothes washers with thermostatically controlled water valves.).* The temperature of the hot water supply at the water inlets shall not exceed 135 °F (57.2 °C) and the cold water supply at the water inlets shall not exceed 60 °F (15.6 °C). A water meter shall be installed in both the hot and cold water lines to measure water consumption.

2.3.2 *Clothes washers in which electrical energy consumption and water energy consumption are not affected by the inlet water temperature.* The temperature of the hot water supply shall be maintained at 135 °F±5 °F (57.2 °C±2.8 °C) and the cold water supply shall be maintained at 60 °F±5 °F (15.6 °C±2.8 °C). A water meter shall be installed in both the hot and cold water lines to measure water consumption.

2.4 *Water pressure.* The static water pressure at the hot and cold water inlet connection of the clothes washer shall be maintained at 35 pounds per square inch gauge (psig) ±2.5 psig (241.3 kPa±17.2 kPa) during the test. The static water pressure for a single water inlet connection shall be maintained at 35 psig±2.5 psig (241.3 kPa±17.2 kPa) during the test. A water pressure gauge shall be installed in both the hot and cold water lines to measure water pressure.

2.5 *Instrumentation.* Perform all test measurements using the following instruments, as appropriate:

2.5.1 *Weighing scales.*

2.5.1.1 *Weighing scale for test cloth.* The scale shall have a resolution of no larger than 0.2 oz (5.7 g) and a maximum error no greater than 0.3 percent of the measured value.

2.5.1.2 *Weighing scale for clothes container capacity measurements.* The scale should have a resolution no larger than 0.50 lbs (0.23 kg) and a maximum error no greater than 0.5 percent of the measured value.

2.5.2 *Watt-hour meter.* The watt-hour meter shall have a resolution no larger than 1 Wh (3.6 kJ) and a maximum error no greater than 2 percent of the measured value for any demand greater than 50 Wh (180.0 kJ).

2.5.3 *Temperature measuring device.* The device shall have an error no greater than ±1 °F (±0.6 °C) over the range being measured.

2.5.4 *Water meter.* The water meter shall have a resolution no larger than 0.1 gallons (0.4 liters) and a maximum error no greater than 2 percent for the water flow rates being measured.

2.5.5 *Water pressure gauge.* The water pressure gauge shall have a resolution of 1 pound per square inch gauge (psig) (6.9 kPa) and shall have an error no greater than 5 percent of any measured value.

2.6 *Test cloths.*

2.6.1 *Energy Test Cloth.* The energy test cloth shall be made from energy test cloth material, as specified in 2.6.4, that is 24 inches by 36 inches (61.0 cm by 91.4 cm) and has been hemmed to 22 inches by 34 inches (55.9 cm by 86.4 cm) before washing. The energy test cloth shall be clean and shall not be used for more than 60 test runs (after preconditioning as specified in 2.6.3 of this appendix). All energy test cloth must be permanently marked identifying the lot number of the material. Mixed lots of material shall not be used for testing the clothes washers.

2.6.1.1 The energy test cloth shall not be used for more than 25 test runs and shall be clean and consist of the following:

(A) Pure finished bleached cloth, made with a momie or granite weave, which is 50 percent cotton and 50 percent polyester and weighs 5.75 ounces per square yard (195.0 g/m^2) and has 65 ends on the warp and 57 picks on the fill; and

(B) Cloth material that is 24 inches by 36 inches (61.0 cm by 91.4 cm) and has been hemmed to 22 inches by 34 inches (55.9 cm by 86.4 cm) before washing. The maximum shrinkage after five washes shall not be more than four percent on the length and width.

2.6.1.2 The new test cloths, including energy test cloths and energy stuffer cloths, shall be pre-conditioned in a clothes washer in the following manner:

2.6.1.2.1 Wash the test cloth using a commercially available clothes washing detergent that is suitable for 135 °F (57.2 °C) wash water as recommended by the manufacturer, with the washer set on maximum water level. Place detergent in washer and then place the new load to be conditioned in the washer. Wash the load for ten minutes in soft water (17ppm or less). Wash water is to be hot, and controlled at 135 °F±5 °F (57.2 °C ±2.8 °C). Rinse water temperature is to be cold, and controlled at 60 °F ±5 °F (15.6 °C ±2.8 °C). Rinse the load through a second rinse using the same water temperature (if an optional second rinse is available on the clothes washer, use it).

2.6.1.2.2 Dry the load.

2.6.1.2.3 A final cycle is to be hot water wash with no detergent followed by two cold water rinses.

2.6.1.2.4 Dry the load.

2.6.2 *Energy Stuffer Cloth.* The energy stuffer cloth shall be made from energy test cloth material, as specified in 2.6.4, and shall consist of pieces of material that are 12 inches by 12 inches (30.5 cm by 30.5 cm) and have been hemmed to 10 inches by 10 inches (25.4 cm by 25.4 cm) before washing. The energy stuffer cloth shall be clean and shall not be used for more than 60 test runs (after preconditioning as specified in 2.6.3 of this appendix). All energy stuffer cloth must be permanently marked identifying the lot number of the material. Mixed lots of material shall not be used for testing the clothes washers.

2.6.3 *Preconditioning of Test Cloths.* The new test cloths, including energy test cloths and energy stuffer cloths, shall be pre-conditioned in a clothes washer in the following manner:

2.6.3.1 Perform 5 complete normal wash-rinse-spin cycles, the first two with AHAM Standard detergent 2A and the last three without detergent. Place the test cloth in a clothes washer set at the maximum water level. Wash the load for ten minutes in soft water (17 ppm hardness or less) using 6.0 grams per gallon of water of AHAM Standard detergent 2A. The wash temperature is to be controlled to 135 °F ± 5 °F (57.2 °C ± 2.8 °C) and the rinse temperature is to be controlled to 60 °F ± 5 °F (15.6 °C ± 2.8 °C). Repeat the cycle with detergent and then repeat the cycle three additional times without detergent, bone drying the load between cycles (total of five wash and rinse cycles).

2.6.4 *Energy test cloth material.* The energy test cloths and energy stuffer cloths shall be made from fabric meeting the following specifications. The material should come from a roll of material with a width of approximately 63 inches and approximately 500 yards per roll, however, other sizes maybe used if they fall within the specifications.

2.6.4.1 *Nominal fabric type.* Pure finished bleached cloth, made with a momie or granite weave, which is nominally 50 percent cotton and 50 percent polyester.

2.6.4.2 The fabric weight shall be 5.60 ounces per square yard (190.0 g/m^2), ±5 percent.

2.6.4.3 The thread count shall be 61 × 54 per inch (warp × fill), ±2 percent.

2.6.4.4 The warp yarn and filling yarn shall each have fiber content of 50 percent ±4 percent cotton, with the balance being polyester, and be open end spun, 15/1 ±5 percent cotton count blended yarn.

2.6.4.5 Water repellent finishes, such as fluoropolymer stain resistant finishes shall not be applied to the test cloth. The absence of such finishes shall be verified by:

2.6.4.5.1 American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists (AATCC) Test Method 118—1997, *Oil Repellency: Hydrocarbon Resistance Test* (reaffirmed 1997), of each new lot of test cloth (when purchased from the mill) to confirm the absence of Scotchguard™ or other water repellent finish (required scores of ''D'' across the board).

2.6.4.5.2 American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists (AATCC) Test Method 79–2000, *Absorbency of Bleached Textiles* (reaffirmed 2000), of each new lot of test cloth (when purchased from the mill) to confirm the absence of Scotchguard™ or other water repellent finish (time to absorb one drop should be on the order of 1 second).

2.6.4.5.3 The standards listed in 2.6.4.5.1 and 2.6.4.5.2 of this appendix which are not otherwise set forth in this part 430 are incorporated by reference. The material listed in this paragraph has been approved for incorporation by reference by the Director of the Federal Register in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 552(a) and 1 CFR Part 51. Any subsequent amendment to a standard by the standard-setting organization will not affect the DOE test procedures unless and until amended by DOE. Material is incorporated as it exists on the date of the approval and notice of any change in the material will be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER. The standards incorporated by reference are the American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists Test Method 118–1997, *Oil Repellency: Hydrocarbon Resistance Test* (reaffirmed 1997) and Test Method 79–2000, *Absorbency of Bleached Textiles* (reaffirmed 2000).

(a) The above standards incorporated by reference are available for inspection at:

(i) Office of the Federal Register, Information Center, 800 North Capitol Street, NW, Suite 700, Washington, DC;

(ii) U.S. Department of Energy, Office of Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy, Hearings and Dockets, ''Energy Conservation Program for Consumer Products: Clothes Washer Energy Conservation Standards,'' Docket No. EE—RM–94–403, Forrestal Building, 1000 Independence Avenue, SW, Washington, DC.

(b) Copies of the above standards incorporated by reference can be obtained from the American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists, P.O. Box 1215, Research Triangle Park, NC 27709, telephone (919) 549–8141, telefax (919) 549–8933, or electronic mail: *orders@aatcc.org.*

2.6.4.6 The moisture absorption and retention shall be evaluated for each new lot of test cloth by the Standard Extractor Remaining Moisture Content (RMC) Test specified in 2.6.5 of this appendix.

2.6.4.6.1 Repeat the Standard Extractor RMC Test in 2.6.5 of this appendix three times.

2.6.4.6.2 An RMC correction curve shall be calculated as specified in 2.6.6 of this appendix.

2.6.5 *Standard Extractor RMC Test Procedure.* The following procedure is used to evaluate the moisture absorption and retention characteristics of a lot of test cloth by measuring the RMC in a standard extractor at a specified set of conditions. Table 2.6.5 of this appendix is the matrix of test conditions. The 500g requirement will only be used if a clothes washer design can achieve spin speeds in the 500g range. When this matrix is repeated 3 times, a total of 48 extractor RMC test runs are required. For the purpose of the extractor RMC test, the test cloths may be used for up to 60 test runs (after preconditioning as specified in 2.6.3 of this appendix).

TABLE 2.6.5.—MATRIX OF EXTRACTOR RMC TEST CONDITIONS

"g Force"	Warm soak		Cold soak	
	15 min. spin	4 min. spin	15 min. spin	4 min. spin
100	....	....	....	....
200	....	....	....	....
350	....	....	....	....
500	....	....	....	....

2.6.5.1 The standard extractor RMC tests shall be run in a Bock Model 215 extractor (having a basket diameter of 19.5 inches, length of 12 inches, and volume of 2.1 ft^3), with a variable speed drive (Bock Engineered Products, P.O. Box 5127, Toledo, OH 43611) or an equivalent extractor with same basket design (*i.e.* diameter, length, volume, and hole configuration) and variable speed drive.

2.6.5.2 *Test Load.* Test cloths shall be preconditioned in accordance with 2.6.3 of this appendix. The load size shall be 8.4 lbs., consistent with 3.8.1 of this appendix.

2.6.5.3 *Procedure.*

2.6.5.3.1 Record the "bone-dry" weight of the test load (WI).

2.6.5.3.2 Soak the test load for 20 minutes in 10 gallons of soft (<17 ppm) water. The entire test load shall be submerged. The water temperature shall be 100 °F ± 5 °F.

2.6.5.3.3 Remove the test load and allow water to gravity drain off of the test cloths. Then manually place the test cloths in the basket of the extractor, distributing them evenly by eye. Spin the load at a fixed speed corresponding to the intended centripetal acceleration level (measured in units of the acceleration of gravity, g) ±1 g for the intended time period ±5 seconds.

2.6.5.3.4 Record the weight of the test load immediately after the completion of the extractor spin cycle (WC).

2.6.5.3.5 Calculate the RMC as (WC–WI)/WI.

2.6.5.3.6 The RMC of the test load shall be measured at three (3) g levels: 100g; 200g; and 350g, using two different spin times at each g level: 4 minutes; and 15 minutes. If a clothes washer design can achieve spin speeds in the 500g range then the RMC of the test load shall be measured at four (4) g levels: 100g; 200g; 350g; and 500g, using two different spin times at each g level: 4 minutes; and 15 minutes.

2.6.5.4 Repeat 2.6.5.3 of this appendix using soft (<17 ppm) water at 60 °F ± 5 °F.

2.6.6 *Calculation of RMC correction curve.*

2.6.6.1 Average the values of 3 test runs and fill in table 2.6.5 of this appendix. Perform a linear least-squares fit to relate the standard RMC ($RMC_{standard}$) values (shown in table 2.6.6.1 of this appendix) to the values measured in 2.6.5 of this appendix:

(RMC_{cloth}): $RMC_{standard} \sim A * RMC_{cloth} + B$

Where A and B are coefficients of the linear least-squares fit.

TABLE 2.6.6.1.—STANDARD RMC VALUES (RMC STANDARD)

"g Force"	RMC %			
	Warm soak		Cold soak	
	15 min. spin	4 min. spin	15 min. spin	4 min. spin
100	45.9	49.9	49.7	52.8
200	35.7	40.4	37.9	43.1
350	29.6	33.1	30.7	35.8
500	24.2	28.7	25.5	30.0

2.6.6.2. Perform an analysis of variance test using two factors, spin speed and lot, to check the interaction of speed and lot. Use the values from Table 2.6.5 and Table 2.6.6.1 in the calculation. The "P" value in the variance analysis shall be greater than or equal to 0.1. If the "P" value is less than 0.1 the test cloth is unacceptable. "P" is a theoretically based probability of interaction based on an analysis of variance.

2.6.7 *Application of RMC correction curve.*

2.6.7.1 Using the coefficients A and B calculated in 2.6.6.1 of this appendix:

$RMC_{corr} = A * RMC + B$

2.6.7.2 Substitute RMC_{corr} values in calculations in 3.8 of this appendix.

2.7 *Test Load Sizes.* Maximum, minimum, and, when required, average test load sizes shall be determined using Table 5.1 and the clothes container capacity as measured in 3.1.1 through 3.1.5. Test loads shall consist of energy test cloths, except that adjustments to the test loads to achieve proper weight can be made by the use of energy stuffer cloths with no more than 5 stuffer clothes per load.

2.8 *Use of Test Loads.* Table 2.8 defines the test load sizes and corresponding water fill settings which are to be used when measuring water and energy consumptions. Adaptive water fill control system and manual water fill control system are defined in section 1 of this appendix:

TABLE 2.8—TEST LOAD SIZES AND WATER FILL SETTINGS REQUIRED

Manual water fill control system		Adaptive water fill control system	
Test load size	Water fill setting	Test load size	Water fill setting
Max Min	Max Min	Max Avg Min	As determined by the Clothes Washer.

2.8.1 The test load sizes to be used to measure RMC are specified in section 3.8.1.

2.8.2 Test loads for energy and water consumption measurements shall be bone dry prior to the first cycle of the test, and dried to a maximum of 104 percent of bone dry weight for subsequent testing.

2.8.3 Load the energy test cloths by grasping them in the center, shaking them to hang loosely and then put them into the clothes container prior to activating the clothes washer.

2.9 *Pre-conditioning.*

2.9.1 *Nonwater-heating clothes washer.* If the clothes washer has not been filled with water in the preceding 96 hours, pre-condition it by running it through a cold rinse cycle and then draining it to ensure that the hose, pump, and sump are filled with water.

2.9.2 *Water-heating clothes washer.* If the clothes washer has not been filled with water in the preceding 96 hours, or if it has not been in the test room at the specified ambient conditions for 8 hours, pre-condition it by running it through a cold rinse cycle and then draining it to ensure that the hose, pump, and sump are filled with water.

2.10 *Wash time setting.* If one wash time is prescribed in the energy test cycle, that shall be the wash time setting; otherwise, the wash time setting shall be the higher of either the minimum, or 70 percent of the maximum wash time available in the energy test cycle.

2.11 *Test room temperature for water-heating clothes washers.* Maintain the test room ambient air temperature at 75 °F±5 °F (23.9 °C±2.8 °C).

3. TEST MEASUREMENTS

3.1 *Clothes container capacity*. Measure the entire volume which a dry clothes load could occupy within the clothes container during washer operation according to the following procedures:

3.1.1 Place the clothes washer in such a position that the uppermost edge of the clothes container opening is leveled horizontally, so that the container will hold the maximum amount of water.

3.1.2 Line the inside of the clothes container with 2 mil (0.051 mm) plastic sheet. All clothes washer components which occupy space within the clothes container and which are recommended for use with the energy test cycle shall be in place and shall be lined with 2 mil (0.051 mm) plastic sheet to prevent water from entering any void space.

3.1.3 Record the total weight of the machine before adding water.

3.1.4 Fill the clothes container manually with either 60 °F±5 °F (15.6 °C±2.8 °C) or 100 °F±10 °F (37.8 °C±5.5 °C) water to its uppermost edge. Measure and record the weight of water, W, in pounds.

3.1.5 The clothes container capacity is calculated as follows:

C=W/d.

where:

C=Capacity in cubic feet (liters).

W=Mass of water in pounds (kilograms).

d=Density of water (62.0 lbs/ft^3 for 100 °F (993 kg/m^3 for 37.8 °C) or 62.3 lbs/ft^3 for 60 °F (998 kg/m^3 for 15.6 °C)).

3.2 *Procedure for measuring water and energy consumption values on all automatic and semi-automatic washers.* All energy consumption tests shall be performed under the energy test cycle(s), unless otherwise specified. Table 3.2 defines the sections below which govern tests of particular clothes washers, based on the number of wash/rinse temperature selections available on the model, and also, in some instances, method of water heating. The procedures prescribed are applicable regardless of a clothes washer's washing capacity, loading port location, primary axis of rotation of the clothes container, and type of control system.

3.2.1 *Inlet water temperature and the wash/rinse temperature settings.*

3.2.1.1 For automatic clothes washers set the wash/rinse temperature selection control to obtain the wash water temperature desired (extra hot, hot, warm, or cold) and cold rinse, and open both the hot and cold water faucets.

3.2.1.2 For semi-automatic washers: (1) For hot water temperature, open the hot water faucet completely and close the cold water faucet; (2) for warm inlet water temperature, open both hot and cold water faucets completely; (3) for cold water temperature, close the hot water faucet and open the cold water faucet completely.

3.2.1.3 *Determination of warm wash water temperature(s) to decide whether a clothes washer has uniformly distributed warm wash* *temperature selections.* The wash water temperature, Tw, of each warm water wash selection shall be calculated or measured.

For non-water-heating clothes washers, calculate Tw as follows:

Tw(°F)=((Hw×135 °F)+(Cw×60 °F))/(Hw+Cw)

or

Tw(°C)=((Hw×57.2 °C)+(Cw×15.6 °C))/(Hw+Cw)

where:

Hw=Hot water consumption of a warm wash
Cw=Cold water consumption of a warm wash

For water-heating clothes washers, measure and record the temperature of each warm wash selection after fill.

3.2.2 Total water consumption during the energy test cycle shall be measured, including hot and cold water consumption during wash, deep rinse, and spray rinse.

3.2.3 *Clothes washers with adaptive water fill/manual water fill control systems*

3.2.3.1 *Clothes washers with adaptive water fill control system and alternate manual water fill control systems.* If a clothes washer with an adaptive water fill control system allows consumer selection of manual controls as an alternative, then both manual and adaptive modes shall be tested and, for each mode, the energy consumption (HE_T, ME_T, and D_E) and water consumption (Q_T), values shall be calculated as set forth in section 4. Then the average of the two values (one from each mode, adaptive and manual) for each variable shall be used in section 4 for the clothes washer.

3.2.3.2 *Clothes washers with adaptive water fill control system.*

3.2.3.2.1. Not user adjustable. The maximum, minimum, and average water levels as defined in the following sections shall be interpreted to mean that amount of water fill which is selected by the control system when the respective test loads are used, as defined in Table 2.8. The load usage factors which shall be used when calculating energy consumption values are defined in Table 4.1.3.

3.2.3.2.2 User adjustable. Four tests shall be conducted on clothes washers with user adjustable adaptive water fill controls which affect the relative wash water levels. The first test shall be conducted with the maximum test load and with the adaptive water fill control system set in the setting that will give the most energy intensive result. The second test shall be conducted with the minimum test load and with the adaptive water fill control system set in the setting that will give the least energy intensive result. The third test shall be conducted with the average test load and with the adaptive water fill control system set in the setting that will give the most energy intensive result for the given test load. The fourth test shall be conducted with the average test load and with the adaptive water fill control system set in the setting that will give the least energy intensive result for the given test load. The energy and water consumption for the average test load and water level, shall be the average of the third and fourth tests.

3.2.3.3 *Clothes washers with manual water fill control system.* In accordance with Table 2.8, the water fill selector shall be set to the maximum water level available on the clothes washer for the maximum test load size and set to the minimum water level for the minimum test load size. The load usage factors which shall be used when calculating energy consumption values are defined in Table 4.1.3.

TABLE 3.2—TEST SECTION REFERENCE

Max. Wash Temp. Available	≤135 °F (57.2 °C)		>135 °F (57.2 °C) [2]		
Number of Wash Temp. Selections	1	2	>2	3	>3
Test Sections Required to be Followed	....	....	....	3.3	3.3
	....	3.4	3.4	....	3.4
	....	....	3.5	3.5	3.5
	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6
	[1] 3.7	[1] 3.7	[1] 3.7	[1] 3.7	[1] 3.7
	3.8	3.8	3.8	3.8	3.8

[1] Only applicable to machines with warm rinse in any cycle.
[2] This only applies to water hearting clothes washers on which the maximum wash temperature available exceeds 135 °F (57.2 °C)

3.3 *''Extra Hot Wash'' (Max Wash Temp >135 °F (57.2 °C)) for water heating clothes washers only.* Water and electrical energy consumption shall be measured for each water fill level and/or test load size as specified in 3.3.1 through 3.3.3 for the hottest wash setting available.

3.3.1 *Maximum test load and water fill.* Hot water consumption (Hm_x), cold water consumption (Cm_x), and electrical energy consumption (Em_x) shall be measured for an extra hot wash/cold rinse energy test cycle, with the controls set for the maximum water fill level. The maximum test load size is to be used and shall be determined per Table 5.1.

3.3.2 *Minimum test load and water fill.* Hot water consumption (Hm_n), cold water consumption (Cm_n), and electrical energy consumption (Em_n) shall be measured for an extra hot wash/cold rinse energy test cycle, with the controls set for the minimum water fill level. The minimum test load size is to be used and shall be determined per Table 5.1.

3.3.3 *Average test load and water fill.* For clothes washers with an adaptive water fill control system, measure the values for hot water consumption (Hm_a), cold water consumption (Cm_a), and electrical energy consumption (Em_a) for an extra hot wash/cold rinse energy test cycle, with an average test load size as determined per Table 5.1.

3.4 *''Hot Wash'' (Max Wash Temp≤135 °F (57.2 °C)).* Water and electrical energy consumption shall be measured for each water fill level or test load size as specified in 3.4.1 through 3.4.3 for a 135 °F (57.2 °C)) wash, if available, or for the hottest selection less than 135 °F (57.2 °C)).

3.4.1 *Maximum test load and water fill.* Hot water consumption (Hh_x), cold water consumption (Ch_x), and electrical energy consumption (Eh_x) shall be measured for a hot wash/cold rinse energy test cycle, with the controls set for the maximum water fill level. The maximum test load size is to be used and shall be determined per Table 5.1.

3.4.2 *Minimum test load and water fill.* Hot water consumption (Hh_n), cold water consumption (Ch_n), and electrical energy consumption (Eh_n) shall be measured for a hot wash/cold rinse energy test cycle, with the controls set for the minimum water fill level. The minimum test load size is to be used and shall be determined per Table 5.1.

3.4.3 *Average test load and water fill.* For clothes washers with an adaptive water fill control system, measure the values for hot water consumption (Hh_a), cold water consumption (Ch_a), and electrical energy consumption (Eh_a) for a hot wash/cold rinse energy test cycle, with an average test load size as determined per Table 5.1.

3.5 *''Warm Wash.''* Water and electrical energy consumption shall be determined for each water fill level and/or test load size as specified in 3.5.1 through 3.5.2.3 for the applicable warm water wash temperature(s).

3.5.1 *Clothes washers with uniformly distributed warm wash temperature selection(s).* The reportable values to be used for the warm water wash setting shall be the arithmetic average of the measurements for the hot and cold wash selections. This is a calculation only, no testing is required.

3.5.2 *Clothes washers that lack uniformly distributed warm wash temperature selections.* For a clothes washer with fewer than four discrete warm wash selections, test all warm wash temperature selections. For a clothes washer that offers four or more warm wash selections, test at all discrete selections, or test at 25 percent, 50 percent, and 75 percent positions of the temperature selection device between the hottest hot (≤135 °F (57.2 °C)) wash and the coldest cold wash. If a selection is not available at the 25, 50 or 75 percent position, in place of each such unavailable selection use the next warmer setting. Each reportable value to be used for the warm water wash setting shall be the arithmetic average of all tests conducted pursuant to this section.

3.5.2.1 *Maximum test load and water fill.* Hot water consumption (Hw_x), cold water consumption (Cw_x), and electrical energy consumption (Ew_x) shall be measured with the controls set for the maximum water fill level. The maximum test load size is to be used and shall be determined per Table 5.1.

3.5.2.2 *Minimum test load and water fill.* Hot water consumption (Hw_n), cold water consumption (Cw_n), and electrical energy consumption (Ew_n) shall be measured with the controls set for the minimum water fill level. The minimum test load size is to be used and shall be determined per Table 5.1.

3.5.2.3 *Average test load and water fill.* For clothes washers with an adaptive water fill control system, measure the values for hot water consumption (Hw_a), cold water consumption (Cw_a), and electrical energy consumption (Ew_a) with an average test load size as determined per Table 5.1.

3.6 *''Cold Wash'' (Minimum Wash Temperature Selection).* Water and electrical energy consumption shall be measured for each water fill level or test load size as specified in 3.6.1 through 3.6.3 for the coldest wash temperature selection available.

3.6.1 *Maximum test load and water fill.* Hot water consumption (Hc_x), cold water consumption (Cc_x), and electrical energy consumption (Ec_x) shall be measured for a cold wash/cold rinse energy test cycle, with the controls set for the maximum water fill level. The maximum test load size is to be used and shall be determined per Table 5.1.

3.6.2 *Minimum test load and water fill.* Hot water consumption (Hc_n), cold water consumption (Cc_n), and electrical energy consumption (Ec_n) shall be measured for a cold wash/cold rinse energy test cycle, with the controls set for the minimum water fill level. The minimum test load size is to be used and shall be determined per Table 5.1.

3.6.3 *Average test load and water fill.* For clothes washers with an adaptive water fill control system, measure the values for hot water consumption (Hc_a), cold water consumption (Cc_a), and electrical energy consumption (Ec_a) for a cold wash/cold rinse energy test cycle, with an average test load size as determined per Table 5.1.

3.7 *Warm Rinse.* Tests in sections 3.7.1 and 3.7.2 shall be conducted with the hottest rinse temperature available. If multiple wash temperatures are available with the hottest rinse temperature, any ''warm wash'' temperature may be selected to conduct the tests.

3.7.1 For the rinse only, measure the amount of hot water consumed by the clothes washer including all deep and spray rinses, for the maximum (R_x), minimum (R_n), and, if required by section 3.5.2.3, average (R_a) test load sizes or water fill levels.

3.7.2 Measure the amount of electrical energy consumed by the clothes washer to heat the rinse water only, including all deep and spray rinses, for the maximum (ER_x), minimum (ER_n), and, if required by section 3.5.2.3, average (ER_a), test load sizes or water fill levels.

3.8 *Remaining Moisture Content:*

3.8.1 The wash temperature will be the same as the rinse temperature for all testing. Use the maximum test load as defined in Table 5.1 and section 3.1 for testing.

3.8.2 *For clothes washers with cold rinse only:*

3.8.2.1 Record the actual 'bone dry' weight of the test load (WI_{max}), then place the test load in the clothes washer.

3.8.2.2 Set water level selector to maximum fill.

3.8.2.3 Run the energy test cycle.

3.8.2.4 Record the weight of the test load immediately after completion of the energy test cycle (WC_{max}).

3.8.2.5 Calculate the remaining moisture content of the maximum test load, RMC_{MAX}, expressed as a percentage and defined as:

$$RMC_{max}=((WC_{max}-WI_{max})/WI_{max})\times 100\%$$

3.8.3 *For clothes washers with cold and warm rinse options:*

3.8.3.1 Complete steps 3.8.2.1 through 3.8.2.4 for cold rinse. Calculate the remaining moisture content of the maximum test load for cold rinse, RMC_{COLD}, expressed as a percentage and defined as:

$$RMC_{COLD}=((WC_{max}-WI_{max})/WI_{max})\times 100\%$$

3.8.3.2 Complete steps 3.8.2.1 through 3.8.2.4 for warm rinse. Calculate the remaining moisture content of the maximum test load for warm rinse, RMC_{WARM}, expressed as a percentage and defined as:

$$RMC_{WARM}=((WC_{max}-WI_{max})/WI_{max})\times 100\%$$

3.8.3.3 Calculate the remaining moisture content of the maximum test load, RMC_{max}, expressed as a percentage and defined as:

$$RMC_{max}=RMC_{COLD}\times(1-TUF_r)+RMC_{WARM}\times(TUF_r).$$

where:

TUF_r is the temperature use factor for warm rinse as defined in Table 4.1.1.

3.8.4 Clothes washers which have options that result in different RMC values, such as multiple selection of spin speeds or spin times, that are available in the energy test cycle, shall be tested at the maximum and minimum extremes of the available options, excluding any ''no spin'' (zero spin speed) settings, in accordance with requirements in 3.8.2 or 3.8.3. The calculated $RMC_{max\ extraction}$ and $RMC_{min\ extraction}$ at the maximum and minimum settings, respectively, shall be combined as follows and the final RMC to be used in section 4.3 shall be:

$$RMC = 0.75\times RMC_{max\ extraction}+0.25\times RMC_{min\ extraction}$$

4. CALCULATION OF DERIVED RESULTS FROM TEST MEASUREMENTS

4.1 *Hot water and machine electrical energy consumption of clothes washers.*

4.1.1 *Per-cycle temperature-weighted hot water consumption for maximum, average, and minimum water fill levels using each appropriate load size as defined in section 2.8 and Table 5.1.* Calculate for the cycle under test the per-cycle temperature weighted hot water consumption for the maximum water fill level, Vh_x, the average water fill level, Vh_a, and the minimum water fill level, Vh_n, expressed in gallons per cycle (or liters per cycle) and defined as:

(a) $Vh_x=[Hm_x\times TUF_m]+[Hh_x\times TUF_h]+[Hw_x\times TUF_w]+[Hc_x\times TUF_c]+[R_x\times TUF_r]$

(b) $Vh_a=[Hm_a\times TUF_m]+[Hh_a\times TUF_h]+[Hw_a\times TUF_w]+[Hc_a\times TUF_c]+[R_a\times TUF_r]$

(c) $Vh_n=[Hm_n\times TUF_m]+[Hh_n\times TUF_h]+[Hw_n\times TUF_w]+[Hc_n\times TUF_c]+[R_n\times TUF_r]$

where:

Hm_x, Hm_a, and Hm_n, are reported hot water consumption values, in gallons per-cycle (or liters per cycle), at maximum, average, and minimum water fill, respectively, for the extra-hot wash cycle with the appropriate test loads as defined in section 2.8.

Hh_x, Hh_a, and Hh_n, are reported hot water consumption values, in gallons per-cycle (or liters per cycle), at maximum, average, and minimum water fill, respectively, for the hot wash cycle with the appropriate test loads as defined in section 2.8.

Hw_x, Hw_a, and Hw_n, are reported hot water consumption values, in gallons per-cycle (or liters per cycle), at maximum, average, and minimum water fill, respectively, for the warm wash cycle with the appropriate test loads as defined in section 2.8.

Hc_x, Hc_a, and Hc_n, are reported hot water consumption values, in gallons per-cycle (or liters per cycle), at maximum, average, and minimum water fill, respectively, for the cold wash cycle with the appropriate test loads as defined in section 2.8.

R_x, R_a, and R_n are the reported hot water consumption values, in gallons per-cycle (or liters per cycle), at maximum, average, and minimum water fill, respectively, for the warm rinse cycle and the appropriate test loads as defined in section 2.8.

TUF_m, TUF_h, TUF_w, TUF_c, and TUF_r are temperature use factors for extra hot wash, hot wash, warm wash, cold wash, and warm rinse temperature selections, respectively, and are as defined in Table 4.1.1.

TABLE 4.1.1—TEMPERATURE USE FACTORS

Max Wash Temp Available	≤135 °F (57.2 °C)	≤135 °F (57.2 °C)	≤135 °F (57.2 °C)	>135 °F (57.2 °C)	>135 °F (57.2 °C)
No. Wash Temp Selections	Single	2 Temps	>2 Temps	3 Temps	>3 Temps
TUF_m (extra hot)	NA	NA	NA	0.14	0.05
TUF_h (hot)	NA	0.63	0.14	NA	0.09
TUF_w (warm)	NA	NA	0.49	0.49	0.49
TUF_c (cold)	1.00	0.37	0.37	0.37	0.37
TUF_r (warm rinse)	0.27	0.27	0.27	0.27	0.27

4.1.2 *Total per-cycle hot water energy consumption for all maximum, average, and minimum water fill levels tested.* Calculate the total per-cycle hot water energy consumption for the maximum water fill level, HE_{max}, the minimum water fill level, HE_{min}, and the average water fill level, HE_{avg}, expressed in kilowatt-hours per cycle and defined as:

(a) HE_{max} = $[Vh_x \times T \times K]$=Total energy when a maximum load is tested.
(b) HE_{avg} = $[Vh_a \times T \times K]$=Total energy when an average load is tested.
(c) HE_{min} = $[Vh_n \times T \times K]$=Total energy when a minimum load is tested.

where:

T=Temperature rise=75 °F (41.7 °C).
K=Water specific heat in kilowatt-hours per gallon degree F=0.00240 (0.00114 kWh/L-°C).
Vh_x Vh_a, and Vh_n, are as defined in 4.1.1.

4.1.3 *Total weighted per-cycle hot water energy consumption.* Calculate the total weighted per cycle hot water energy consumption, HE_T, expressed in kilowatt-hours per cycle and defined as:

$$HE_T=[HE_{max} \times F_{max}]+[HE_{avg} \times F_{avg}]+[HE_{mn} \times F_{min}]$$

where:

HE_{max}, HE_{avg}, and HE_{min} are as defined in 4.1.2.
F_{max}, F_{avg}, and F_{min} are the load usage factors for the maximum, average, and minimum test loads based on the size and type of control system on the washer being tested. The values are as shown in table 4.1.3.

TABLE 4.1.3—LOAD USAGE FACTORS

Water fill control system	Manual	Adaptive
F_{max} =	0.72 [1]	0.12 [2]
F_{avg} =	....	0.74 [2]
F_{min}=	0.28 [1]	0.14 [2]

[1] Reference 3.2.3.3.
[2] Reference 3.2.3.2.

4.1.4 *Total per-cycle hot water energy consumption using gas-heated or oil-heated water.* Calculate for the energy test cycle the per-cycle hot water consumption, HE_{TG}, using gas heated or oil-heated water, expressed in Btu per cycle (or megajoules per cycle) and defined as:

$HE_{TG}=H_T \times 1/e \times 3412$ Btu/kWh or $HE_{TG}=HE_T \times 1/e \times 3.6$ MJ/kWh

where:

e=Nominal gas or oil water heater efficiency=0.75.
HE_T=As defined in 4.1.3.

4.1.5 *Per-cycle machine electrical energy consumption for all maximum, average, and minimum test load sizes.* Calculate the total per-cycle machine electrical energy consumption for the maximum water fill level, ME_{max}, the minimum water fill level, ME_{min}, and the average water fill level, ME_{avg}, expressed in kilowatt-hours per cycle and defined as:

(a) ME_{max}= $[Em_x \times TUF_m]$+ $[Eh_x \times TUF_h]$+ $[Ew_x \times TUF_w]$+ $[Ec_x \times TUF_c]$+ $[ER_x \times TUF_r]$
(b) ME_{avg}= $[Em_a \times TUF_m]$+ $[Eh_a \times TUF_h]$+ $[Ew_a \times TUF_w]$+ $[Ec_a \times TUF_c]$+ $[ER_a \times TUF_r]$
(c) ME_{min}= $[Em_n \times TUF_m]$+ $[Eh_n \times TUF_h]$+ $[Ew_n \times TUF_w]$+ $[Ec_n \times xTUF_c]$+ $[ER_n \times TUF_r]$

where:

Em_x, Em_a, and Em_n, are reported electrical energy consumption values, in kilowatt-hours per cycle, at maximum, average, and minimum test loads, respectively, for the extra-hot wash cycle.
Eh_x, Eh_a, and Eh_n, are reported electrical energy consumption values, in kilowatt-hours per cycle, at maximum, average, and minimum test loads, respectively, for the hot wash cycle.
Ew_x, Ew_a, and Ew_n, are reported electrical energy consumption values, in kilowatt-hours per cycle, at maximum, average, and minimum test loads, respectively, for the warm wash cycle.
Ec_x, Ec_a, and Ec_n, are reported electrical energy consumption values, in kilowatt-hours per cycle, at maximum, average, and minimum test loads, respectively, for the cold wash cycle.

ER_x, ER_a, ER_n, are reported electrical energy consumption values, in kilowatt-hours per cycle, at maximum, average, and minimum test loads, respectively, for the warm rinse cycle per definitions in 3.7.2 of this appendix.
TUF_m, TUF_h, TUF_w, TUF_c, and TUF_r are as defined in Table 4.1.1.

4.1.6 *Total weighted per-cycle machine electrical energy consumption*. Calculate the total per cycle load size weighted energy consumption, ME_T, expressed in kilowatt-hours per cycle and defined as:

$$ME_T=[ME_{max}\times F_{max}]+[ME_{avg}\times F_{avg}]+[ME_{min}\times F_{min}]$$

where:

ME_{max}, ME_{avg}, and ME_{min} are as defined in 4.1.5.
F_{max}, F_{avg}, and F_{min} are as defined in Table 4.1.3.

4.1.7 *Total per-cycle energy consumption when electrically heated water is used*. Calculate for the energy test cycle the total per-cycle energy consumption, E_{TE}, using electrical heated water, expressed in kilowatt-hours per cycle and defined as:

$$E_{TE}=HE_T+ME_T$$

where:

ME_T=As defined in 4.1.6.
HE_T=As defined in 4.1.3.

4.2 *Water consumption of clothes washers*. (The calculations in this Section need not be performed to determine compliance with the energy conservation standards for clothes washers.)

4.2.1 *Per-cycle water consumption*. Calculate the maximum, average, and minimum total water consumption, expressed in gallons per cycle (or liters per cycle), for the cold wash/cold rinse cycle and defined as:

$$Q_{max}=[Hc_x+Cc_x]$$
$$Q_{avg}=[Hc_a+Cc_a]$$
$$Q_{min}=[Hc_n+Cc_n]$$

where:

Hc_x, Cc_x, Hc_a, Cc_a, Hc_n, and Cc_n are as defined in 3.6.

4.2.2 *Total weighted per-cycle water consumption*. Calculate the total weighted per cycle consumption, Q_T, expressed in gallons per cycle (or liters per cycle) and defined as:

$$Q_T=[Q_{max}\times F_{max}]+[Q_{avg}\times F_{avg}]+[Q_{min}\times F_{min}]$$

where:

Q_{max}, Q_{avg}, and Q_{min} are as defined in 4.2.1.
F_{max}, F_{avg}, and F_{min} are as defined in table 4.1.3.

4.2.3 *Water consumption factor*. Calculate the water consumption factor, WCF, expressed in gallon per cycle per cubic feet (or liter per cycle per liter), as:

$$WCF=Q_T / C$$

where:

Q_T=as defined in section 4.2.2.
C = as defined in section 3.1.5.

4.3 *Per-cycle energy consumption for removal of moisture from test load*. Calculate the per-cycle energy required to remove the moisture of the test load, D_E, expressed in kilowatt-hours per cycle and defined as

$$D_E=(LAF)\times(\text{Maximum test load weight})\times(RMC—4\%)\times(DEF)\times(DUF)$$

where:

LAF=Load adjustment factor=0.52.
Test load weight=As required in 3.8.1, expressed in lbs/cycle.
RMC=As defined in 3.8.2.5, 3.8.3.3 or 3.8.4.
DEF=nominal energy required for a clothes dryer to remove moisture from clothes=0.5 kWh/lb (1.1 kWh/kg).
DUF=dryer usage factor, percentage of washer loads dried in a clothes dryer=0.84.

4.4 *Modified energy factor*. Calculate the modified energy factor, MEF, expressed in cubic feet per kilowatt-hour per cycle (or liters per kilowatt-hour per cycle) and defined as:

$$MEF=C/(E_{TE} + D_E)$$

where:

C=As defined in 3.1.5.
E_{TE}=As defined in 4.1.7.
D_E=As defined in 4.3.

4.5 *Energy factor*. Calculate the energy factor, EF, expressed in cubic feet per kilowatt-hour per cycle (or liters per kilowatt-hour per cycle) and defined as:

$$EF=C/E_{TE}$$

where:

C=As defined in 3.1.5.
E_{TE}=As defined in 4.1.7.

5. TEST LOADS

TABLE 5.1—TEST LOAD SIZES

Container volume		Minimum load		Maximum load		Average load	
cu. ft. ≥ <	(liter) ≥ <	lb	(kg)	lb	(kg)	lb	(kg)
0–0.8	0–22.7	3.00	1.36	3.00	1.36	3.00	1.36
0.80–0.90	22.7–25.5	3.00	1.36	3.50	1.59	3.25	1.47
0.90–1.00	25.5–28.3	3.00	1.36	3.90	1.77	3.45	1.56

TABLE 5.1—TEST LOAD SIZES—Continued

Container volume		Minimum load		Maximum load		Average load	
cu. ft. ≥ <	(liter) ≥ <	lb	(kg)	lb	(kg)	lb	(kg)
1.00–1.10	28.3–31.1	3.00	1.36	4.30	1.95	3.65	1.66
1.10–1.20	31.1–34.0	3.00	1.36	4.70	2.13	3.85	1.75
1.20–1.30	34.0–36.8	3.00	1.36	5.10	2.31	4.05	1.84
1.30–1.40	36.8–39.6	3.00	1.36	5.50	2.49	4.25	1.93
1.40–1.50	39.6–42.5	3.00	1.36	5.90	2.68	4.45	2.02
1.50–1.60	42.5–45.3	3.00	1.36	6.40	2.90	4.70	2.13
1.60–1.70	45.3–48.1	3.00	1.36	6.80	3.08	4.90	2.22
1.70–1.80	48.1–51.0	3.00	1.36	7.20	3.27	5.10	2.31
1.80–1.90	51.0–53.8	3.00	1.36	7.60	3.45	5.30	2.40
1.90–2.00	53.8–56.6	3.00	1.36	8.00	3.63	5.50	2.49
2.00–2.10	56.6–59.5	3.00	1.36	8.40	3.81	5.70	2.59
2.10–2.20	59.5–62.3	3.00	1.36	8.80	3.99	5.90	2.68
2.20–2.30	62.3–65.1	3.00	1.36	9.20	4.17	6.10	2.77
2.30–2.40	65.1–68.0	3.00	1.36	9.60	4.35	6.30	2.86
2.40–2.50	68.0–70.8	3.00	1.36	10.00	4.54	6.50	2.95
2.50–2.60	70.8–73.6	3.00	1.36	10.50	4.76	6.75	3.06
2.60–2.70	73.6–76.5	3.00	1.36	10.90	4.94	6.95	3.15
2.70–2.80	76.5–79.3	3.00	1.36	11.30	5.13	7.15	3.24
2.80–2.90	79.3–82.1	3.00	1.36	11.70	5.31	7.35	3.33
2.90–3.00	82.1–85.0	3.00	1.36	12.10	5.49	7.55	3.42
3.00–3.10	85.0–87.8	3.00	1.36	12.50	5.67	7.75	3.52
3.10–3.20	87.8–90.6	3.00	1.36	12.90	5.85	7.95	3.61
3.20–3.30	90.6–93.4	3.00	1.36	13.30	6.03	8.15	3.70
3.30–3.40	93.4–96.3	3.00	1.36	13.70	6.21	8.35	3.79
3.40–3.50	96.3–99.1	3.00	1.36	14.10	6.40	8.55	3.88
3.50–3.60	99.1–101.9	3.00	1.36	14.60	6.62	8.80	3.99
3.60–3.70	101.9–104.8	3.00	1.36	15.00	6.80	9.00	4.08
3.70–3.80	104.8–107.6	3.00	1.36	15.40	6.99	9.20	4.17

Notes:
(1) All test load weights are bone dry weights.
(2) Allowable tolerance on the test load weights are ±0.10 lbs (0.05 kg).

6. WAIVERS AND FIELD TESTING

6.1 *Waivers and Field Testing for Non-conventional Clothes Washers.* Manufacturers of nonconventional clothes washers, such as clothes washers with adaptive control systems, must submit a petition for waiver pursuant to 10 CFR 430.27 to establish an acceptable test procedure for that clothes washer. For these and other clothes washers that have controls or systems such that the DOE test procedures yield results that are so unrepresentative of the clothes washer's true energy consumption characteristics as to provide materially inaccurate comparative data, field testing may be appropriate for establishing an acceptable test procedure. The following are guidelines for field testing which may be used by manufacturers in support of petitions for waiver. These guidelines are not mandatory and the Department may determine that they do not apply to a particular model. Depending upon a manufacturer's approach for conducting field testing, additional data may be required. Manufacturers are encouraged to communicate with the Department prior to the commencement of field tests which may be used to support a petition for waiver. Section 6.3 provides an example of field testing for a clothes washer with an adaptive water fill control system. Other features, such as the use of various spin speed selections, could be the subject of field tests.

6.2 *Nonconventional Wash System Energy Consumption Test.* The field test may consist of a minimum of 10 of the nonconventional clothes washers (''test clothes washers'') and 10 clothes washers already being distributed in commerce (''base clothes washers''). The tests should include a minimum of 50 energy test cycles per clothes washer. The test clothes washers and base clothes washers should be identical in construction except for the controls or systems being tested. Equal numbers of both the test clothes washer and the base clothes washer should be tested simultaneously in comparable settings to minimize seasonal or consumer laundering conditions or variations. The clothes washers should be monitored in such a way as to accurately record the total energy consumption per cycle. At a minimum, the following should be measured and recorded throughout the test period for each clothes washer: Hot water usage in gallons (or liters), electrical energy usage in kilowatt-hours, and the cycles of usage.

The field test results would be used to determine the best method to correlate the rating of the test clothes washer to the rating of the base clothes washer. If the base clothes washer is rated at A kWh per year, but field tests at B kWh per year, and the test clothes washer field tests at D kWh per year, the test unit would be rated as follows:

A×(D/B)=G kWh per year

6.3 *Adaptive water fill control system field test.* Section 3.2.3.1 defines the test method for measuring energy consumption for clothes washers which incorporate control systems having both adaptive and alternate cycle selections. Energy consumption calculated by the method defined in section 3.2.3.1 assumes the adaptive cycle will be used 50 percent of the time. This section can be used to develop field test data in support of a petition for waiver when it is believed that the adaptive cycle will be used more than 50 percent of the time. The field test sample size should be a minimum of 10 test clothes washers. The test clothes washers should be totally representative of the design, construction, and control system that will be placed in commerce. The duration of field testing in the user's house should be a minimum of 50 energy test cycles, for each unit. No special instructions as to cycle selection or product usage should be given to the field test participants, other than inclusion of the product literature pack which would be shipped with all units, and instructions regarding filling out data collection forms, use of data collection equipment, or basic procedural methods. Prior to the test clothes washers being installed in the field test locations, baseline data should be developed for all field test units by conducting laboratory tests as defined by section 1 through section 5 of these test procedures to determine the energy consumption, water consumption, and remaining moisture content values. The following data should be measured and recorded for each wash load during the test period: wash cycle selected, the mode of the clothes washer (adaptive or manual), clothes load dry weight (measured after the clothes washer and clothes dryer cycles are completed) in pounds, and type of articles in the clothes load (e.g., cottons, linens, permanent press). The wash loads used in calculating the in-home percentage split between adaptive and manual cycle usage should be only those wash loads which conform to the definition of the energy test cycle.

Calculate:

T=The total number of energy test cycles run during the field test

T_a=The total number of adaptive control energy test cycles

T_m=The total number of manual control energy test cycles

The percentage weighting factors:

$P_a=(T_a/T)\times 100$ (the percentage weighting for adaptive control selection)

$P_m=(T_m/T)\times 100$ (the percentage weighting for manual control selection)

Energy consumption (HE_T, ME_T, and D_E) and water consumption (Q_T), values calculated in section 4 for the manual and adaptive modes, should be combined using P_a and P_m as the weighting factors.

[62 FR 45508, Aug. 27, 1997; 63 FR 16669, Apr. 6, 1998, as amended at 66 FR 3330, Jan. 12, 2001; 68 FR 62204, Oct. 31, 2003]

APPENDIXES K–L TO SUBPART B OF PART 430 [RESERVED]

APPENDIX M TO SUBPART B OF PART 430—UNIFORM TEST METHOD FOR MEASURING THE ENERGY CONSUMPTION OF CENTRAL AIR CONDITIONERS

1. DEFINITIONS

1.1 ''Annual performance factor'' means the total heating and cooling done by a heat pump in a particular region in one year divided by the total electric power used in one year.

1.2 ''ARI'' means Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute.

1.3 ''ARI Standard 210–79'' means the test standard published in 1979 by the ARI and titled ''Standard for Unitary Air-Conditioning Equipment''.

1.4 ''ARI Standard 240–77'' means the test standard published in 1977 by the ARI and titled ''Standard for Air-Source Unitary Heat Pump Equipment''.

1.5 ''ARI Standard 320–76'' means the test standard published in 1976 by the ARI and titled ''Standard for Water-Source Heat Pumps''. The single number HSPF energy conservation standard for central air conditioning heat pumps specified in section 325(d)(2) (A) and (B) is based on Region IV and the standardized DHR found in section 6 of this appendix, nearest the capacity measured in the 47 °F test.

1.6 ''ASHRAE'' means the American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc.

1.7 ''ASHRAE Standard 37–78'' means the test standard published by ASHRAE in 1978 and titled ''Methods of Testing for Rating Unitary Air-Conditioning and Heat Pump Equipment.''

1.8 ''Continuously recorded'' means a method of recording measurements in intervals no greater than 5 seconds.

1.9 ''Cooling load factor (CLF)'' means the ratio of the total cooling done in a complete cycle of a specified time period, consisting of an ''on'' time and ''off'' time, to the steady-state cooling done over the same period at constant ambient conditions.

1.10 ''Cyclic Test'' means a test where the indoor and outdoor conditions are held constant, but the unit is manually turned ''on'' and ''off'' for specific time periods to simulate part-load operation.

1.11 ''Degradation coefficient (C_D)'' means the measure of the efficiency loss due to the cycling of the unit.

1.12 ''Demand-defrost control system'' means a system which is designed to perform the defrost function on the outdoor coil of the heat pump only when a predetermined degradation of performance is measured.

1.13 ''Design heating requirement (DHR)'' is the amount of heating required to maintain a given indoor temperature at a particular outdoor design temperature.

1.14 ''Dry-coil test'' means a test conducted at a wet-bulb temperature and a dry-bulb temperature such that moisture will not condense on the evaporator coil of the unit.

1.15 ''Heating seasonal performance factor (HSPF)'' means the total heating output of a heat pump during its normal annual usage period for heating divided by the total electric power input during the same period.

1.16 ''Heating load factor (HLF)'' means the ratio of the total heating done in a complete cycle of a specified time period, consisting of an ''on'' time ''off'' time, to the steady state heating done over the same period at constant ambient conditions.

1.17 ''Latent cooling'' means the amount of cooling in Btu's necessary to remove water vapor from the air passing over the indoor coil by condensation during a period of time.

1.18 ''Part-load factor (PLF)'' means the ratio of the cyclic energy efficiency ratio to the steady-state energy efficiency ratio at identical ambient conditions.

1.19 ''Seasonal energy efficiency ratio (SEER)'' means the total cooling of a central air conditioner in Btu's during its normal annual usage period for cooling divided by the total electric power input in watt-hours during the same period.

1.20 ''Sensible cooling'' means the amount of cooling in Btu's performed by a unit over a period of time, excluding latent cooling.

1.21 ''Single package unit'' means any central air conditioner in which all the major assemblies are enclosed in one cabinet.

1.22 ''Split system'' means any central air conditioner in which one or more of the major assemblies are separate from the others.

1.23 ''Steady-state test'' means a test in which all indoor and outdoor conditions are held constant and the unit is in non-changing operating mode.

1.24 ''Temperature bin'' means a 5 °F increment over a dry-bulb temperature range of 65 °F through 104 °F for the cooling cycle and −25 °F through 64 °F for the heating cycle.

1.25 ''Time-temperature defrost control system'' means a system which automatically provides the defrost function at a predetermined time interval whenever the outdoor temperature drops below a level where frosting will occur.

1.26 ''Test condition tolerance'' means the maximum permissible variation of the average of the test observations from the standard or desired test condition as provided in 6.1.1, 6.2.1, 6.2.2, and 6.2.3 of this Appendix.

1.27 ''Test operating tolerance'' means the maximum permissible difference between the maximum and the minimum instrument observation during a test as provided in 6.1.1, 6.2.1, 6.2.2, and 6.2.3 of this Appendix.

1.28 ''Wet-coil test'' means a test conducted at a wet-bulb temperature and a dry-bulb temperature such that moisture will condense on the test unit evaporator coil.

2. TESTING REQUIRED

2.1 *Testing required for air source cooling only units.* Two steady state wet coil tests required to be performed, test A and test B. Test A is to be conducted as an outdoor dry bulb temperature of 95 °F and test B at 82 °F. Test C and D are optional tests to be conducted when cyclic performance parameters are to be measured in order to determine the degradation coefficient, C^D Test C is a steady state dry coil test conducted at an outdoor dry bulb temperature of 82 °F. Test D is a cyclic test also conducted at an outdoor dry bulb temperature of 82 °F. In lieu of conducting tests C and D, an assigned value of 0.25 may be used for the degradation coefficient, C^D.

2.1.1 *Testing required for units with single speed compressors and single speed condenser fans.* Test A and test B shall be performed according to the test procedures outlined in 4.1 of this Appendix. In addition, the cyclic performance shall be evaluated by conducting test C and D according to the requirements outlined in 4.1 of this Appendix.

2.1.2 *Testing required for units with single speed compressors and multiple-speed condenser fans.* The test requirements for multiple-speed condenser fan units shall be the same as described in section 2.1.1 for single speed condensor fan units.

2.1.3 *Testing required for units with two-speed compressors, two compressors, or cylinder unloading.* The test requirements for two-speed compressor units, two compressor units, or units with cylinder unloading are the same as described in 2.1.1 of this Appendix except that test A and test B shall be performed at each compressor speed or at each compressor capacity.

2.1.4 *Testing required for units with two-speed compressors, two compressors, or cylinder unloading capable of varying the sensible to total (S/T) capacity ratio.* When a unit employing a two-speed compressor, two compressors, or cylinder unloading provides a method of varying the ratio of the sensible cooling capacity to the total cooling capacity, (S/T), the test requirements are the same as for two-speed compressor units as described in 2.1.3 of this Appendix.

2.1.5 *Testing required for units with triple-capacity compressors.* (Reserved)

2.1.6 *Testing required for units with variable-speed compressors.* The tests for variable-speed equipment consist of five (5) wet coil tests and two (2) dry coil tests. Two of the wet coil tests, A and B, are conducted at the maximum speed. Two wet coil tests, B_2 and low temperature test, are conducted at the minimum speed. The fifth wet coil test is conducted at an intermediate speed. Dry coil tests, C and D, are conducted at the minimum speed if the coefficient of degradation (C_D) value of 0.25 is not adopted. The test conditions and procedures for the above are outlined in sections 3.1 and 4.1 of this Appendix.

2.1.7 *Testing required for split-type ductless systems.* The tests for split-type ductless systems are determined by the type of compressor installed in the outdoor unit. For the appropriate tests refer to sections 2.1.1, 2.1.2, 2.1.3, 2.1.4, 2.1.5, or 2.1.6 of this Appendix.

2.2 *Testing required for air source heating only units.* Four types of tests are required to be performed: High Temperature, Cyclic, Frost Accumulation, and Low Temperature. In lieu of conducting the Cyclic Test an assigned value of 0.25 may be used for the degradation coefficient, C^D.

2.2.1 *Testing required for units with single speed compressors.* Units with single speed compressors shall be subjected respectively to the High Temperature Test at 47 °F described in section 3.2.1.1, the Cyclic Test as described in section 3.2.1.2, the Frost Accumulation Test as described in section 3.2.1.3, and the Low Temperature Test as described in section 3.2.1.4.

2.2.2 *Testing required for units with two-speed compressors, two compressors, or cylinder unloading.* With the unit operating: at high compressors speed (two-speed compressor), with both compressors in operation (two-compressors), or at the maximum capacity (cylinder unloading); the following tests are required to be performed on all units; the High Temperature Test at 47 °F, the Frost Accumulation Test, and the Low Temperature Test. An additional test (cyclic at 47 °F) is required, with the unit operating at the high compressor speed (two-speed compressor), with both compressors in operation (two compressors), or at the maximum capacity (cylinder unloading); if the normal mode of operation requires cycling ''on'' and ''off'' of the compressor(s) at high speed or maximum capacity.

With the unit operating: at the low compressor speed (two-speed compressor), with the single compressor which normally operates at low loads (two compressors), or at the low compressor capacity (cylinder unloading); the following tests are required to be performed on all units: the High Temperature Test at 47 °F, the High Temperature Test at 62 °F, and the Cyclic Test. Additional tests, (Frost Accumulation Test and Low Temperature Test) are required, with the unit operating: on low compressor speed (two-speed compressor), with the single compressor which normally operates at low loads (two compressors) or at the low compressor capacity (cylinder unloading), if the unit's low speed, one compressor or low capacity performance at and below 40 °F is needed to calculate its seasonal performance.

2.2.3 *Testing required for units with triple-capacity compressors.* (Reserved)

2.2.4 *Testing required for units with variable-speed compressors.* There are seven basic tests and one optional test for variable-speed units. Three tests (high temperature test, low temperature test, and frost accumulation test) are performed at the maximum speed. Three tests (two high temperature and one cyclic test) are performed with the unit operating at minimum speed. A second frost accumulation test is performed at an intermediate speed. The intermediate speed is the same as in the cooling mode.

In lieu of the maximum speed frost accumulation test, two equations are provided in section 4.2 of this Appendix. In lieu of the cyclic test an assigned value of 0.25 may be used for the coefficient of degradation C_D. The optional test is a nominal capacity test applicable to units which have a heating mode maximum speed greater than the cooling mode maximum speed. The conditions and procedures for the above tests are described in sections 3.2 and 4.2 respectively, of this Appendix.

2.2.5 *Testing required for split-type ductless system.* The type of compressor installed in the outdoor unit determines the testing required, refer to previous sections 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 2.2.3, or 2.2.4. The conditions and procedures will be modified as indicated for the various types as stated in sections 3.2 and 4.2 respectively.

2.3 *Testing required for air source units which provide both heating and cooling.* The requirements for units which provide both heating and cooling shall be the same as the requirements in Section 2.1. and 2.2 of this Appendix.

3. TESTING CONDITIONS

3.1 *Testing conditions for air source cooling only units.* The test room requirement and equipment installation procedures are the same as those specified in sections 11.1 and 11.2 of ASHRAE Standard 37–78. Units designed for both horizontal and vertical installation shall be tested in the orientation in which they are most frequently installed. All tests shall be performed at the normal residential voltage and frequency for which the equipment is designed (either 115 or 230 volts and 60 hertz), the test installation shall be designed such that there will be no air flow through the cooling coil due to natural or forced convection while the indoor fan is ''off''. This shall be accomplished by installing dampers upstream and downstream of the test unit to block the off period air flow. Values of capacity for rating purposes are to be rounded off to the nearest 100 Btu/hour for capacities less than 20,000 Btu/hour; to the nearest 200 Btu/hour for capacities between 20,000 and 37,999 Btu/hour; and to the nearest 500 Btu/hour for capacities between 38,000 and 64,999 Btu/hour.

The following conditions listed in ARI Standard 210.79 shall apply to all tests performed in Section 3.1 of this Appendix:

5.1.3.4 Cooling Coil Air Quantity.
5.1.3.6 Requirements for Separated Assemblies.

3.1.1 *Testing conditions for units with single speed compressors and single speed condenser fans.*

3.1.1.1 *Steady state wet-coil performance tests (Test A and Test B).* Test A and test B shall be performed with the air entering the indoor side of the unit having a dry-bulb temperature of 80 °F and a wet-bulb temperature of 87 °F. The dry-bulb temperature of the air entering the outdoor side of the unit shall be 95 °F in test A and 82 °F in test B. The temperature of the air surrounding the outdoor side of the unit in each test shall be the same as the outdoor entering air temperature except for units or sections thereof intended to be installed only indoors, in which case the dry-bulb temperature surrounding that indoor side of the unit shall be 80 °F. For those units which reject condensate to the condenser, located in the outdoor side of the unit, the outdoor wet-bulb temperature surrounding the outdoor side of the unit shall be 75 °F in test A and 65 °F in test B.

3.1.1.2 *Steady state dry coil performance test (Test C) and cyclic dry coil performance test (Test D).* Test C and test D shall be performed with the air entering the indoor side of the unit having a dry-bulb temperature of 80 °F and a wet-bulb temperature which does not result in formation of condensate on the indoor coil. (It is recommended that an indoor wet-bulb temperature of 57 °F or less be used.) The dry-bulb temperature of the air entering the outdoor portion of the unit shall be 82 °F. The outdoor portion of the unit shall be subject to the same conditions as the requirements for conducting test B as stated previously in section 3.1.1.1. Test C shall be conducted with the unit operating steadily. Test D shall be conducted by cycling the unit ''on'' and ''off'' by manual or automatic operation of the normal control circuit of the unit. The unit shall cycle with the compressor ''on'' for 6 minutes and ''off'' for 24 minutes. The indoor fan shall also cycle ''on'' and ''off'', the duration of the indoor fan ''on'' and ''off'' periods being governed by the automatic controls which the manufacturer normally supplies with the unit. The results of tests C and D shall be used to calculate a degradation coefficient, C_D by the procedures outlined in 5.1 of this Appendix.

3.1.2 *Testing conditions for units with single speed compressors and multiple-speed condenser fans.* The condenser fan speed to be used in test A shall be that speed which normally occurs at an outdoor dry-bulb temperature of 95 °F, and for test B, the fan speed shall be that which normally occurs at an outdoor dry-bulb temperature of 82 °F. If elected to be performed, tests C and D shall be conducted at the same condenser fan speed as in test B.

3.1.3 *Testing conditions for units with two-speed compressors, two compressors, or cylinder unloading.* The condenser fan speed used in conducting test A at each compressor speed shall be that which normally occurs at an outdoor dry-bulb temperature of 95 °F. For test B, the condenser fan speed at each compressor speed shall be that which normally occurs at an outdoor dry-bulb temperature of 82 °F. If elected to be performed, tests C and D shall be conducted at the low compressor speed with the same condenser fan speed as used in test B. For those two-speed units in which the normal mode of operation involves cycling the compressor ''on'' and ''off'' at high speed, tests C and D shall also be performed with the compressor operating at high speed and at a condenser fan speed that normally occurs at test A ambient conditions. Units consisting of two compressors are subject to the same requirements as those units containing two-speed compressors, except that when operated at high speed, both compressors shall be operating and when operating at low speed, only the compressor which normally operates at an outdoor dry-bulb temperature of 82 °F shall be operating.

In lieu of conducting tests C and D, an assigned value of 0.25 may be used for the degradation coefficient, C_D, at each compressor speed. If the assigned degradation coefficient is used for one compressor speed it must also be used for the other compressor speed.

In the case of units with cylinder unloading, the loaded and the unloaded conditions correspond to high and low compressor speed on two-speed units respectively.

3.1.4 *Testing conditions for units with two-speed compressors, two compressors, or cylinder unloading capable of varying the sensible to total (S/T) capacity ratio.* The mode of operation selected for controlling the S/T ratio in the performance of test A and test B at each compressor speed shall be such that it does not result in an operating configuration which is not typical of a normal residential installation. If elected to be performed, tests C and D shall be conducted at low compressor speed (single compressor operating) with the same S/T control mode as used in test B when performed at the low compressor speed. Likewise, tests C and D shall also be conducted at high compressor speed (two compressors operating) and with the same S/T control mode as in test A when performed at the high compressor speed.

In the case of units with cylinder unloading, the loaded and unloaded conditions correspond to high and low compressor speed on two-speed units respectively.

3.1.5 *Testing conditions for units with triple-capacity compressors.* (Reserved)

3.1.6 *Additional testing conditions for cooling-only units with variable-speed compressors.* For cooling-only units and air-source heat pumps with varaible-speed compressors, the air flow rate at fan speeds less than the maximum fan speed shall be determined by using the fan law for a fixed resistance system. The air flow rate is given by the ratio of the actual fan speed to the maximum fan speed multiplied by the air flow rate at the maximum fan speed. Minimum static pressure requirements only apply when the fan is running at the maximum speed.

3.1.6.1 *Testing conditions for steady-state wet coil tests.* Tests A and B shall be performed at the maximum speed at conditions specified in section 3.1.1 of this Appendix. Test B_2 and the low temperature test are performed at the minimum speed with outdoor dry bulb temperatures of 82 °F and 67 °F respectively. The intermediate speed wet coil test is performed at the outdoor dry bulb temperature of 87 °F. For units which reject condensate the outdoor wet bulb temperature shall be maintained at 75 °F for Test A, 65 °F for Tests B and B_2, 53.5 °F for the low temperature test and 69 °F for the intermediate test. The indoor conditions for all wet coil tests are the same as those given in section 3.1.1 of this Appendix.

3.1.6.2 *Test conditions for dry coil tests.* Dry coil Tests C and D are conducted at an outdoor dry bulb temperature of 67 °F. For units which reject condensate the outdoor wet bulb temperature shall be maintained at 53.5 °F. The indoor dry bulb temperature shall be 80 °F and the wet bulb temperature shall be sufficiently low so no condensation occurs on the evaporator (It is recommended that an indoor wet bulb temperature of 57 °F or less be used).

3.1.7 *Split-type ductless systems.* Test conditions shall be the same as those specified for the same single outdoor unit compressor type, assuming it was matched with a single indoor coil.

3.1.7.1 *Interconnection.* For split-type ductless systems, all standard rating tests shall be performed with a minimum length of 25 feet of interconnecting tubing between each indoor fan-coil unit and the common outdoor unit. Such equipment in which the interconnection tubing is furnished as an integral part of the machine not recommended for cutting to length shall be tested with complete length of tubing furnished, or with 25 feet of tubing, whichever is greater. At least 10 feet of the interconnection tubing shall be exposed to the outside conditions. The line sizes, insulation and details of installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's published recommendation.

3.1.7.2 *Control testing conditions for split-type ductless systems.* For split-type ductless systems, a single control circuit shall be substituted for any multiple thermostats in order to maintain a uniform cycling rate during test D and the high temperature heating cyclic test. During the steady-state tests, all thermostats shall be shunted resulting in all indoor fan-coil units being in operation.

3.1.7.3 *Split-type ductless systems with multiple coils or multiple discharge outlets shall have short plenums attached to each outlet.* Each plenum shall discharge into a single common duct section, the duct section in turn discharging into the air measuring device (or a suitable dampering device when direct air measurement is not employed). Each plenum shall have an adjustable restrictor located in the plane where the plenums enter the common duct section for the purpose of equalizing the static pressures in each plenum. The length of the plenum is a minimum of $2.5\times(A\times B)^{.5}$, A=width and B=height of duct or outlet. Static pressure readings are taken at a distance of $2\times(A\times B)^{.5}$ from the outlet.

3.2 *Testing conditions for air source heating only units.* The equipment under test shall be installed according to the requirements of Section 11.2 of ASHRAE Standard 37–78 and Section 5.1.4.5 of ARI Standard 240–77. Test chamber requirements are the same as given in Section 11.1 of ASHRAE Standard 37–78. Units designed for both horizontal and vertical installation shall be tested in the orientation in which they are most often installed. All tests shall be performed at the normal residential voltage and frequency for which the equipment is designed (either 115 or 230 volts and 60 hertz). Values of capacity for rating purposes are to be rounded off to the nearest 100 Btu/hour for capacities less than 20,000 Btu/hour; to the nearest 200 Btu/hour for capacities between 20,000 and 37,999 Btu/hour; and to the nearest 500 Btu/hour for capacities between 38,000 and 64,999 Btu/hour.

3.2.1 *Testing conditions for units with single speed compressors.*

3.2.1.1 *High temperature test conditions.* The High Temperature Test at 47 °F shall be conducted at an outdoor dry-bulb temperature of 47 °F and an outdoor wet-bulb temperature at 43 °F. The High Temperature Test at 62 °F shall be conducted at an outdoor dry-bulb temperature of 62 °F and an outdoor wet-bulb temperature of 56.5 °F. For both tests, the dry-bulb air temperature entering and surrounding the indoor portion of the unit shall be 70 °F and a maximum wet-bulb temperature of 60 °F. The duration of the tests shall be for a minimum of ½ hour.

3.2.1.2 *Cycling test conditions.* The Cycling Test at 47 °F shall be conducted at the same dry-bulb and wet-bulb temperature as the High Temperature Test at 47 °F as described in 3.2.1.1. During the Cycling Test, the indoor fan shall cycle ''on'' and ''off'', as the compressor cycles ''on'' and ''off'', except that the indoor fan cycling times may be delayed due to controls that are normally installed with the unit. The compressor cycling times shall be 6 minutes ''On'' and 24 minutes ''off.'' The test installation shall be designed such that there will be no airflow through the indoor unit due to natural or forced convection while the indoor fan is ''off.'' This shall be accomplished by installing dampers upstream and downstream of the test unit to block the off period airflow.

3.2.1.3 *Frost accumulation test conditions.* The dry-bulb temperature and the resultant dew-point temperature of the air entering the outdoor portion of the unit shall be 35 °F and 30 °F respectively. The indoor dry-bulb temperature shall be 70 °F and the maximum indoor wet-bulb temperature shall be 60 °F. The Frost Accumulation Test requires that the unit undergo a defrost prior to the actual test. The test then begins at defrost termination and ends at the next defrost termination. Defrost termination occurs when the controls normally installed within the unit are actuated to cause it to change defrost operation to normal heating operation. During the test, auxiliary resistance heaters shall not be employed during either the heating or defrost portion of the test.

3.2.1.4 *Low temperature test conditions.* The Low Temperature Test shall be conducted at a dry-bulb temperature entering the outdoor portion of the unit of 17 °F and a wet-bulb temperature of 15 °F. The air entering the indoor portion of the unit shall have a dry-bulb temperature of 70 °F and a maximum wet-bulb temperature of 60 °F.

3.2.1.5 *Additional testing conditions.* All tests shall be conducted at the indoor-side air quantities specified in Sections 4.1.4.3 and 5.1.4.6 and Table 2 of ARI Standard 240–77. The following conditions listed in ARI Standard 240–77 shall apply to all tests performed in Section 3.2 of this Appendix.

3.2.3 *Testing conditions for units with triple-capacity compressors.* (Reserved)

3.2.4 *Testing conditions for units with variable-speed compressors.* The testing condition for variable-speed compressors shall be the same as those for single speed units as described in section 3.2.1 of this Appendix with the following exceptions; the cyclic test is performed with an outdoor dry bulb temperature of 62 °F and a wet bulb temperature of 56.5 °F. The optional, nominal capacity test shall be performed at the conditions specified for the 47 °F high temperature test.

3.2.5 *Testing conditions for split-type ductless system.* The testing conditions for split-type ductless systems shall be based on the type of compressor installed in the single outdoor unit. The heating mode shall have the same piping and control requirements as in 3.1.7.

5.4.4.4 Outdoor-Side Air Quantity; and

5.1.4.5 Requirements for Separated Assemblies.

In all tests, the specified dry-bulb temperature entering the outdoor portion of the unit also applies to the air temperature surrounding the outdoor portion of the unit. Similarly, models where portions are intended to be installed indoors shall have the air temperature surrounding that portion of the unit the same as the indoor air temperature.

3.2.2 *Testing conditions for units with two-speed compressors, two compressors or cylinder unloading.* The testing conditions for two-speed compressors, two compressors, or cylinder unloading shall be the same as those for single speed units as described in 3.2.1.

3.3 *Testing conditions for air source units which provide both heating and cooling.* The testing conditions for units which provide both heating and cooling shall be the same as the requirements in Sections 3.1 and 3.2 of this Appendix.

4.0 *Testing procedures.* Measure all electrical inputs as described in the procedures below. All electrical measurements during all ''on'' and ''off'' periods shall include auxiliary power or energy (controls, transformers, crankcase heaters, etc.) delivered to the unit.

4.1 *Test procedures for air source cooling-only units.* All steady-state wet- and dry-coil performance tests on single package units shall simultaneously employ the Air-Enthalpy Method (Section 3 of ASHRAE Standard 37–78) on the indoor side and one other method consisting of either the Air-Enthalpy Method or the Compressor Calibration Method (Section 4 of ASHRAE Standard 37–78 on the outdoor side. All steady-state wet- and dry-coil performance tests on split systems shall simultaneously employ the Air-Enthalpy Method or the Compressor Calibration Method on the indoor side and the Air-Enthalpy Method, the Compressor Calibration Method or the Volatile Refrigerant Flow Method (Section 5 of ASHRAE Standard 37–78) on the outside. All cyclic dry-coil performance tests shall employ the Air-Enthalpy Method, indoor side only. The values calculated from the two test methods must agree within 6 percent in order to constitute a valid test. Only the results from the Air-Enthalpy Method on the indoor side shall be used in the calculations in Section 5.1. Units shall be installed and tested in such a manner that when operated under steady-state conditions, the cooling coil and condenser coil air flows meet the requirements of Sections 5.1.3.4, 5.1.3.5, and 5.1.3.7 of ARI Standard 210.79.

4.1.1 *Test operating procedures.*

4.1.1.1 *Steady-state wet-coil performance tests (Test A and Test B).* Steady-state wet-coil performance tests (A and B) shall be conducted in accordance with the conditions described in sections 3.1.1.1, 3.1.2, 3.1.3, 3.1.4, and 3.1.5 of this Appendix and the procedures described for cooling tests in Section 11.3 of ASHRAE standard 37–78 and evaluated in accordance with the cooling-related requirements of Section 12 of the ASHRAE Standard 37–78. The test room reconditioning apparatus and the equipment under test shall be operated until equilibrium conditions are attained.

4.1.1.2 *Steady-state and cyclic dry-coil performance tests (Test C and Test D).* The steady-state and cyclic dry-coil tests (C and D) shall be conducted as described below in accordance with the conditions described in sections 3.1.1.2, 3.1.2, 3.1.3, 3.1.4, and 3.1.5 of this Appendix. The results shall be evaluated in accordance with the cooling related requirements of Sections 12.1.5, 12.1.6, 12.1.7, of ASHRAE Standard 37.78. The test room reconditioning apparatus and the equipment under test shall be operated until equilibrium conditions are attained, but not for less than one hour before data for test C are recorded. For all equipment test methods including the Compressor Calibration Method, test C shall be performed with data recorded at 10-minute intervals until four consecutive sets of readings are attained with the tolerance prescribed in Section 11.6 of ASHRAE Standard 37–78. When the Air-Enthalpy Method is used on the outdoor side for test C, the requirements of this section shall apply to both the preliminary test and the regular equipment test; the requirements of Section 3.6 of ASHRAE Standard 37–78 shall also apply. Immediately after test C is completed the test unit shall be manually cycled ''off'' and ''on'' using the time periods from 3.1.1 of this Appendix until steadily repeating ambient conditions are again achieved in both the indoor and outdoor test chambers, but for not less than 2 complete ''off''/''on'' cycles. Without a break in the cycling pattern, the unit shall be run through an additional ''off''/''on'' cycle during which the test data required in 5.1 shall be recorded. During this last cycle, which is referred to as the test cycle, the indoor and outdoor test room ambient conditions shall remain within the tolerances specified in 4.1.3 of this Appendix during the cyclic dry-coil tests, all air moving equipment on the condenser side shall cycle ''on'' and ''off'' when the compressor cycles ''on'' and ''off''. The indoor air moving equipment shall also cycle ''off'' as governed by any automatic controls normally installed with the unit. This last requirement applies to units having an indoor fan time delay. Units not supplied with an indoor fan time delay shall have the indoor air moving equipment cycle ''on'' and ''off'' as the compressor cycles ''on'' and ''off.''

Cooling cyclic tests for variable-speed units shall be conducted by cycling the compressor 12 minutes ''on'' and 48 minutes ''off''. The capacity shall be measured for the integration time (θ), which is the compressor ''on'' time of 12 minutes or the ''on'' time as extended by fan delay, if so equipped. The electrical energy shall be measured for the total integration time (θ_{cyc}) of 60 minutes. In lieu of conducting C and D tests, an assigned value of 0.25 shall be used for the degradation coefficient for cooling, C_D.

4.1.1.3 *Testing procedures for triple-capacity compressors.* (Reserved)

4.1.1.4 *Intermediate cooling steady-state test for units with variable-speed compressors.* For units with variable-speed compressors, an intermediate cooling steady-state test shall be conducted in which the unit shall be operated at a constant, intermediate compressor speed (k=i) in which the dry/bulb and wet-bulb temperatures of the air entering the indoor coil are 80 $°F_{DB}$ and 67 $°F_{WB}$ and the outdoor coil are 87 $°_{DB}$ and 69 $°F_{WB}$. The tolerances for the dry-bulb and wet-bulb temperatures of the air entering the indoor and outdoor coils shall be the test operating tolerance and test condition tolerance specified in Table 6.1.1 of this Appendix. The intermediate compressor speed shall be the minimum compressor speed plus one-third the difference between the maximum and minimum speeds of the cooling mode. (Inter. speed=min. speed+⅓ (max. speed−min. speed.) A tolerance of plus five percent or the next higher inverter frequency step from that calculated is allowed.

4.1.1.5 *Testing procedures for split-type ductless systems.* Cyclic tests of ductless units will be conducted without dampers. The data cycle shall be preceded by a minimum of two cycles in which the indoor fan cycles on and off with the compressor. For the data cycle the indoor fan will operate three minutes prior to compressor cut-on and remain on for three minutes after compressor cut-off. The integration time for capacity and power shall be from compressor cut-on time to indoor fan cut-off time. The fan power for three minutes after compressor cut-off shall be added to the integrated cooling capacity.

4.1.2 *Test instrumentation.* The steady-state and cyclic performance tests shall have the same requirements pertaining to instrumentation and data as those specified in Section 10 and Table II of ASHRAE Standard 37.78. For the cyclic dry-coil performance tests, the dry-bulb temperature of the air entering and leaving the cooling coil, or the difference between these two dry-bulb temperatures, shall be continuously recorded with instrumentation accurate to within ±0.3 °F of indicated value and have a response time of 2.5 seconds or less. Response time in the time required for the instrumentation to obtain 63 percent of the final steady-state temperature difference when subjected to a step change in temperature difference of 15 °F or more. Electrical measurement devices (watt-hour meters) used during all tests shall be accurate to within ±0.5 percent of indicated value.

4.1.3 *Test tolerances.* All steady-state wet- and dry-coil performance tests shall be performed within the applicable operating and test condition tolerances specified in Section 11.6 and Table III of ASHRAE Standard 37–78.

4.1.3.1 The indoor and outdoor average dry-bulb temperature for the cyclic dry coil test D shall both be within 1.0 °F of the indoor and outdoor average dry bulb temperature for the steady-state dry coil test C, respectively.

4.1.3.2 The test condition and test operating tolerances for conducting test D are stated in 6.1.1 of this Appendix. Variation in the test conditions greater than the tolerances prescribed in 6.1.1 of this Appendix shall invalidate the test. It is suggested that an electric resistance heater having a heating capacity approximately equal to the sum of the cooling capacity and compressor and condenser fan power should be installed in the outdoor test room and cycled ''off'' and ''on'' as the unit cycles ''on'' and ''off'' respectively to improve control in the outdoor test room. Similarly, an electric resistance heater having a heating capacity approximately equal to the cooling capacity of the unit could be installed in the indoor test room, and cycled ''on'' and ''off'' as the test unit cycles ''on'' and ''off'' to improve indoor room control.

4.2 *Testing procedures for air source heating only units.*

4.2.1 *Test operating procedures.* All High Temperature Tests, the Cyclic Test, the Frost Accumulation Test, and the low Temperature test shall have the performance evaluated by the Air-Enthalpy Method on the indoor side. In addition, the High Temperature Test and the Low Temperature Test shall have a simultaneous test method (as described in 4.1) used as a check. The values calculated from the two methods must agree within 6 percent in order to constitute a valid test. Only the results from the Air-Enthalpy Method on the indoor side shall be used in the calulations in section 5.2.

4.2.1.1 *Test procedure for high temperature test.* When the outdoor Air-Enthalpy Method is used, the outdoor chamber must not interfere with the normal air circulating pattern during the preliminary test. It is necessary to determine and adjust for system resistance when the outdoor air measuring apparatus is attached to the outdoor portion of the unit. The test room apparatus and test units must be operated for at least one hour with at least ½ hour at equilibrium and at the specified test conditions prior to starting the test. The High Temperature Test shall then be conducted for a minimum of ½ hour with intermittent data being recorded at 10-minute intervals. For all units, especially those having controls which periodically cause the unit to operate in defrost mode, attention should be given to prevent defrost during the High Temperature Test. Units which have undergone a defrost should operate in the heating mode for at least 10-minutes after defrost termination prior to the start of the test. When the outdoor Air-Enthalpy Method is used as a second test then a preliminary test must be conducted for a minimum of 30 minutes with 4 or more sets of data recorded at 10 minute intervals, all remaining requirements of Section 3.6.1 in the ASHRAE Standard 37–78 shall then apply in conducting the preliminary test for the outdoor air enthalpy method. For some units, at the ambient condition of the test, frost may accumulate on the outdoor coil. If the supply air temperature or the difference between the supply air temperature and the indoor air entering temperature has decreased by more than 1.5 °F at the end of the test, the unit shall be defrosted and the test restarted. Only the results of this second High Temperature Test shall be used in the heating seasonal performance calculation in section 5.2. Prior to beginning the High Temperature Test, a unit shall operate in the heating mode for at least 10 minutes after defrost termination to establish equilibrium conditions for the unit and the room reconditioning apparatus. The High Temperature Test may only begin when the test unit and room conditions are within the test condition tolerances specified in Section 6.2.1 of this Appendix.

4.2.1.2 *Test procedures for the cyclic test.* The cyclic test shall follow the High Temperature Test and by cycled ''on'' and ''off'' as specified in 3.2.1.2 until steadily repeating ambient conditions are achieved for both the indoor and outdoor test chambers, but for not less than 2 complete ''off''/''on'' cycles. Without a break in the cycling pattern, the unit shall be operated through an additional ''off''/''on'' cycle, during which the required test data shall be recorded. During the last cycle, which is referred to as the test cycle, the indoor and outdoor test room ambient conditions shall remain within the tolerance specified in section 6.2.2. of this Appendix. If, prior to the High Temperature Test, the unit underwent a defrost cycle to rid the outdoor coil of any accumulated frost, then prior to cycling the unit ''off'' and ''on'' it should be made to undergo a defrost. After defrost is completed and before starting the cycling process, the unit shall be operated continuously in the heating mode for a least 10 minutes to assure that equilibrium conditions have again been established for the unit and the room conditioning apparatus. Cycling the unit may begin when the test unit and room conditions are within the High Temperature Test condition tolerances specified in section 6.2.1 of this Appendix. Attention should be given to prevent defrost after the cycling process has begun.

The cycle times for variable-speed units is the same as the cyclic time in the cooling mode as specified in section 4.1.1.2 of this Appendix. Cyclic tests of split-type ductless units will be conducted without dampers, and the data cycle shall be preceded by a minimum of two cycles in which the indoor fan cycles on and off with the compressor. During the data cycle for the split type ductless units, the indoor fan will operate three minutes prior to compressor ''cut-on'' and remain on for three minutes after compressor ''cut-off''. The integration time for capacity and power will be from compressor ''cut-on'' time to indoor fan ''cut-off'' time. The fan power for the three minutes after compressor ''cut-off'' shall be subtracted from the integrated heating capacity. For split-type ductless systems which turn the indoor fan off during defrost, the indoor supply duct shall not be blocked.

4.2.1.3 *Test procedures for the frost accumulation test.* The defrost controls shall be set at the normal settings which most typify those encountered in Region IV as described in section 6.2.4 and 6.2.5 of this Appendix. The test room reconditioning equipment and the unit under test shall be operated for at least ½ hour prior to the start of a ''preliminary'' test period. The preliminary test period and the test period itself are to be conducted within the test tolerances given in section 4.2.3.3 of this Appendix. In some cases, the preliminary defrost cycle may be manually induced, however, it is important that the normally operating controls govern the defrost termination in all cases. For units containing defrost controls which are likely to cause defrost at intervals less than one hour when the unit is operating at the required test conditions, the preliminary test period shall start at the termination of a defrost cycle which automatically occurs and shall end at the termination of the next automatically occurring defrost cycle. For units containing defrost controls which are likely to cause defrost at intervals exceeding one hour when operating at the required test condition, the preliminary test period consists of ''heating-only'' preliminary operation for at least one hour, after which a defrost may be manually or automatically induced. The test period then begins at the termination of this defrost cycle and ends at the termination of the next automatically occurring defrost cycle. If the unit has not undergone a defrost after 12 hours, then the tests shall be concluded and the results calculated for this 12-hour period. For units which turn the indoor fan off during defrost the indoor supply duct shall be blocked during all defrost cycles to prevent natural or forced convection through the indoor unit. During defrost, resistance heaters normally installed with the unit shall be prevented from operating.

For units with variable-speed compressors, the frost accumulation test at the intermediate speed shall be conducted such that the unit will operate at a constant, intermediate compressor speed (k=i) as determined in section 4.1.1.4 of this Appendix. The following two equations may be used in lieu of the frost accumulation test for variable-speed.

$$\text{(a) } Q_{def}^{k=2}(35)=0.90 * [Q_{ss}^{k=2}(17)+(Q_{ss}^{k=2}(47)-Q_{ss}^{k=2}(17))] * (35-17)/(47-17)$$

$$\text{(b) } E_{def}^{k=2}(35)=0.985 * [E_{ss}^{k=2}(17)+(E_{ss}^{k=2}(47)-E_{ss}^{k=2}(17))] * (35-17)/(47-17)$$

4.2.1.4 *Test procedures for the low temperature test.* Where applicable, the High Temperature Test preparation and performance requirements shall also be used in the Low Temperature Test. The test room reconditioning equipment shall first be operated in a steady-state manner for at least one-half hour at equilibrium and at the specified test conditions. The unit shall then undergo a defrost, either automatic or manually induced. It is important that the unit terminate the defrost sequence by the action of its own defrost controls. The defrost controls are to remain at the same setting as specified in 4.2.1.3. At a time no earlier than 10 minutes after defrost termination, the test shall start. Test duration is one-half hour. For all units, defrost should be prevented during the one-half hour test period.

4.2.2 *Test instrumentation.*

4.2.2.1 *Test instrumentation for the high temperature test.* The indoor air flow rate shall be determined as described in Section 7.1 through 7.4 of ASHRAE Standard 37–78. This requires the construction of an air receiving chamber and discharge chamber separated by partition in which one or more nozzles are located. The receiving chamber is connected to the indoor air discharge side of the test specimen through a short plenum. The exhaust side of the air flow rate measuring device contains an exhaust fan with some means to vary its capacity to obtain the desired external resistance to air flow rate. The exhaust side is then left open to the test room or is ducted through a conditioning apparatus and then back to the test specimen inlet. The static pressure across the nozzles, the velocity pressure, and the static pressure measurements at the nozzle throat shall be measured with manometers which will result in errors which are no greater than ±1.0 percent of indicated value and having minimum scale divisions not exceeding 2.0 percent of the reading. Static pressure and temperature measurements must be taken at the nozzle throat in order to obtain density of the air. The areas of the nozzles shall be determined by measuring their diameter with an error no greater than ±0.2 percent in four places approximately 45 degrees apart around the nozzle in each of two places through the nozzle throat, one at the outlets and the others in the straight section near the radius. The energy usage of the compressor, indoor and outdoor fan, and all other equipment components shall be measured with a watt-hour meter which is accurate to within ±0.5 percent of the quantity measured. Measurements of the air temperature entering and leaving the indoor coil or the difference between these two shall be made in accordance with the requirements of ASHRAE Standard 41 part 1. These temperatures shall be continuously recorded with instrumentation having a total system accuracy within ±0.3 °F of indicated value and a response time of 2.5 seconds or less. Temperature measurements are to be made upstream of the static pressure tap on the inlet and downstream of the static pressure taps on the outlet. The indoor and outdoor dry-bulb temperatures shall be continuously recorded with instrumentation which will result in an error no greater than ±0.3 °F of indicated value. The outdoor wet-bulb temperature shall be continuously recorded. Static pressure measurements in the ducts and across the unit shall be made in accordance with Section 8 of ASHRAE Standard 37–78 using equipment which will result in an error no greater than ±0.01 inch of water. Static pressure measurements shall be made and recorded at 5 minute intervals. All other data not continuously recorded shall be recorded at 10 minute intervals.

4.2.2.2 *Test instrumentation for the cycling test.* The air flow rate during the on-period of the Cyclic Test shall be the same agreed within ±1. percent as the air flow rate measured during the previously conducted High Temperature Test. All other instrumentation requirements are identical to 4.2.2.1 of this Appendix.

4.2.2.3 *Test instrumentation for the frost accumulation test.* The air flow rate for the Frost Accumulation Test shall be the same as described in 4.2.2.1. The indoor-side dry-bulb temperature and outdoor-side dry-bulb temperature shall be continuously recorded with instrumentation having a total system accuracy within ±0.3 °F of indicated value. The outdoor dew point temperature shall be determined with an error no greater than ±0.5 °F of indicated value using continuously recording instrumentation. All other data shall be recorded at 10 minute intervals during the heating cycle. Defrost initiation, termination and complete test cycle time (from defrost termination to defrost termination) shall be recorded. Defrost initiation is defined as the actuation (either automatically or manually) of the controls normally installed with the unit which cause it to alter its normal heating operation in order to eliminate possible accumulations of frost on the outdoor coil. Defrost termination occurs when the controls normally within the unit are actuated to change from defrost operation to normal heating operation. Provisions should be made so that instrumentation in capable of recording the cooling done during defrost as well as the total electrical energy usage during defrost. These data and the continuously recorded data need be the only data obtained during defrost.

4.2.2.4 *Test instrumentation for the low temperature test.* Instrumentation for the Low Temperature Test is identical to that of the High Temperature Test described in section 4.2.2.1 of this Appendix.

4.2.3 *Test tolerances.*

4.2.3.1 *Test tolerances for the high temperature test.* All tests shall be conducted within the tolerances specified in Section 6.2.1. Variation greater than those given shall invalidate the test. The heating capacity results by the indoor Air Enthalpy Method shall agree within 6 percent of the value determined by any other simultaneously conducted capacity test in order for the test to be valid.

4.2.3.2 *Test tolerances for the cyclic test.* The test condition tolerances and test operating tolerances for the on-period portion of the test cycle are specified in Section 6.2.2. Variation exceeding any specified test tolerance shall invalidate the test results.

4.2.3.3 *Test tolerances for the frost accumulation test.* Test condition and test operating tolerances for Frost Accumulation Tests are specified in Section 6.2.3. Test operating tolerances during heating applies when the unit is in the heating mode, except for the first 5 minutes after the termination of a defrost cycle. Test operating tolerance during defrost applies during a defrost cycle and during the first 5 minutes after defrost termination when the unit is operating in the heating mode. In determining whether the test condition tolerances are met, only the heating portion of the test period shall be used in calculating the average values. Variations exceeding the tolerances presented in Section 6.2.3 shall invalidate the test.

4.2.3.4 *Test tolerances for the low temperature test.* During the test period for the Low Temperature Test, the operating conditions shall be within the tolerances specified in Section 6.2.1 of this Appendix.

4.3 *Testing procedures for air source units which provide both heating and cooling.* The testing procedures for units which provide both heating and cooling shall be the same as those specified in Sections 4.1 and 4.2 of this Appendix. Also during the off-period of the dry-coil cooling test (test D), the switchover valve shall remain in the cooling mode, unless the controls normally supplied with the unit are designed to reverse it, in which case the controls shall operate the valve. During the off-period of the cyclic heating test at 47 °F, the switch-over valve shall remain in the heating mode, unless the controls normally supplied with the unit are designed to reverse it, in which case the controls shall operate the valve.

5.0 *Calculations for performance factors.*

5.1 *Calculations of seasonal energy efficiency ratios (SEER) in air-source units.*

The testing data and results required to calculate the seasonal energy efficiency ratio (SEER) in Btu's per watt-hour shall include the following:

(i) Cooling capacities (Btu/hr) from tests A and B and, if applicable, the cooling capacity (Btu/hr) from test C and the total cooling done from test D (Btu's).

$\check{Q}_{ss}$ k (95F)

$\check{Q}_{ss}$ k (82F)

$\check{Q}_{ss}$, dry

$\check{Q}_{cyc}$, dry

(ii) Electrical power input to all components and controls (watts) from tests A, B, and if applicable the electrical power input to all components and controls (watts) from test C and the electrical usage (watt-hour) from test D.

$\check{E}_{ss}$ k (95F)

$\check{E}_{ss}$ k (82F)

$\check{E}_{ss}$ k, dry

$\check{E}_{cyc}$, dry

(iii) Indoor air flow rate (SCFM) and external resistance to indoor air flow (inches of water).

(iv) Air temperature (°F)

Outdoor dry bulb

Outdoor wet bulb

Indoor dry bulb

Indoor wet bulb

Where the cooling capacities $\check{Q}_{ss}$ k (95F), from test A, $\check{Q}_{ss}$ k (82), from test B, and Q_{ss}, dry, from test C, are calculated using the equations specified in section 3.7 of ASHRAE Standard 37–78. The total cooling done, Q_{cyc}, dry from test D, is calculated using equation (1) below.

Units which do not have indoor air circulating fans furnished as part of the model shall have their measured total cooling capacities adjusted by subtracting 1250 Btu/hr per 1,000 CFM of measured indoor air flow and adding to the total steady-state electrical power input 365 watts per 1,000 CFM of measured indoor air flow.

Energy efficiency ratios from tests A, B, and C, EER_A, EER_B, EER_{ss}, dry respectively, are each calculated as the ratio of the total cooling capacity in Btu/hr to the total electrical power input in watts.

Units which do not have indoor air circulating fans furnished as part of the model shall adjust their total cooling done and energy used in one complete cycle for the effect of circulating indoor air equipment power. The value to be used for the circulating indoor air equipment power shall be 1250 Btu/hr per 1,000 CFM of circulating indoor air. The energy usage required in one complete cycle required for indoor air circulation is the product of the circulating indoor air equipment power and the duration of time in one cycle that the circulating indoor air equipment is on. The total cooling done shall then be the measured cooling in one complete cycle minus the energy usage required for indoor air circulation in one complete cycle. The total electrical energy usage shall be the sum of the energy usage required for indoor air circulation in one complete cycle and the energy used by the remaining equipment components (compressor(s), outdoor fan, crankcase heater, transformer(s), etc.) in one complete test cycle.

Energy efficiency ratio from tests D, EER_{cyc} dry is calculated as the ratio of the total cooling done in Btu's to the total electrical energy usage in watt-hours.

The results of the cyclic and steady-state dry-coil performance tests shall be used in the following (4) equations:

$$(1)\qquad Q_{cyc,\,dry}=\frac{60\times \bar{\Gamma}\times C_{pa}\times \Gamma}{[V_n'\times(1+W_n)]}$$

where

$Q_{cyc,\,dry}$ = Total cooling over a cycle consisting of one compressor "off" period and one compressor "on" period (Btu's).
$\bar{\Gamma}$ = Indoor air flow rate (cfm) at the dry-bulb temperature, humidity ratio, and pressure existing in the region of measurement.
C_{pa} = Specific heat at constant pressure of air-water mixture per pound of dry air, (Btu/lb-°F).
V_n' = Specific volume of air-water mixture at the same dry-bulb temperature, humidity ratio, and pressure used in the determination of the indoor air flow rate (ft³/lb).
W_n = Humidity ratio (lb/lb).

and Γ (hr.-°F), which is described by the equation:

(2)

$$\Gamma=\int_{(\text{time indoor fan on})}^{(\text{time indoor fan off})}[T_{a1}(t)-T_{a2}(t)]\,dt$$

where

$T_{a1}(t)$ Dry bulb temperature of air entering the indoor coil (°F) at time (t).
$T_{a2}(t)$ – Dry-bulb temperature of air leaving the indoor coil (°F) at time (t).

$$(3)\qquad CLF=\frac{Q_{cyc,\,dry}}{Q_{ss\,dry}\times\tau}$$

where

CLF = cooling load factor.
$Q_{ss\,dry}$ – Total steady-state cooling capacity from test C (Btu/hr).
τ – Duration of time (hours) for one complete cycle consisting of one compressor "on" time and one compressor "off" time.

The preceding equations are then used in the following equation to calculate a degradation coefficient C_D rounded to the nearest .01.

$$(4)\qquad C_D=\frac{1-\dfrac{EER_{cyc,\,dry}}{EER_{ss,\,dry}}}{1-CLF}$$

where

$EER_{ss,\,dry}$ = Energy efficiency ratio from test C, (Btu/watt-hr).

5.1.1 Method for calculating a SEER for units with single-speed compressor and single-speed condenser fans. The seasonal energy efficiency ratio for units employing single-speed compressors and single-speed condenser fans shall be based on the performance of test B and a method outlined in 2.1.1 and 3.1.1 of this Appendix to account for the cyclic performance.

The seasonal energy efficiency ratio in Btu's/watt-hour shall be determined by the equation:

$$SEER=PLF(0.5)\times EER_B$$

where

EER_B = Energy efficiency ratio determined from test B as outlined in 2.1.1.
$PLF(0.5)$ Part-load performance factor when cooling load factor = 0.5 as determined from the equation:

$$PLF(0.5)=1-0.5\times C_D$$

where

C_D = Is the degradation coefficient described in 2.1.1 or as calculated in equation (4) above.

5.1.2 Method for calculating a SEER for units with single-speed compressors and multi-speed condenser fans. The seasonal energy efficiency ratio (SEER) for units employing single-speed compressors and multi-speed condenser fans shall be based on the energy efficiency ratio obtained for test B and the method outlined in 2.1.2 of this Appendix to account for the performance under cyclic conditions. The energy efficiency ratio for test B is obtained with the unit operating with the condenser fan speed which normally occurs at test B ambient conditions.

The seasonal energy efficiency ratio in Btu's/watt-hour shall be determined by the equation:

$$SEER=PLF(0.5)\times EER_B$$

where

EER_B – energy efficiency ratio determined from test B in 2.8
$PLF(0.5)$ – Part-load performance factor as determined from the equation:

$$PLF(0.5)=1-0.5\times C_D$$

where

C_D - The degradation coefficient described in 2.1.2 or as calculated in equation (4) above.

5.1.3 Method for calculating a SEER for units with two speed compressors or two compressors, or cylinder unloading. The calculation procedure described in this section shall be based on the performance of test A and B at each of the compressor speeds for two-speed compressor units, subject to the conditions on condenser fan speed described in 3.1.3.

Units operating with two compressors shall have the SEER calculated in the same manner as two-speed compressor units. The superscripted index $k=1$ (and the term "low-speed") designates the compressor that normally operates at an outdoor dry-bulb temperature of 82° F and $k=2$ (and the term "high speed") denotes operation with both compressors.

In order to evaluate the steady-state capacity $Q_{ss}^k(T_j)$, and power input, $E_{ss}^k(T_j)$, at temperature T_j for each compressor speed, $k=1$, $k=2$, the results of tests A and B from 5.1 shall be used in the following equation:

$$Q_{ss}^k(T_j)=Q_{ss}^k(95\text{ F})+\frac{Q_{ss}^k(82\text{ F})-Q_{ss}^k(95\text{ F})}{95-82}[33-(5\times j)]$$

where

$Q_{ss}^k(95\text{ F})$ = Steady-state capacity measured from test A as outlined in 2.1.3.
$Q_{ss}^k(82\text{ F})$ = Steady-state capacity measured from test B as outlined in 2.1.3.

$$E_{ss}^k(T_j)=E_{ss}^k(95\text{ F})+\frac{E_{ss}^k(82\text{ F})-E_{ss}^k(95\text{ F})}{95-82}[33-(5\times j)]$$

when

$E_{ss}^k(95\text{ F})$ Electrical power input measured using test A as outlined in 2.1.3.

$E_{ss}^k(82\text{ F})$ – Electrical power input measured from using test A as outlined in 2.1.3.

The building cooling load $BL(T_j)$ for the four cases described in section 5.1.3.1 through 5.1.3.4 shall be obtained from the following equation:

$$BL(T_j)=\frac{(5\times j)-3}{95-65}\times\frac{Q_{ss}^{k=2}(95\text{ F})}{1.1}$$

where

$Q_{ss}^{k=2}(95\text{ F})$ – Steady-state capacity measured from test A in 2.9 at the high compressor speed.

The value of the degradation coefficient $C_D^{k=1}$ for low compressor speed cycling and $C_D^{k=2}$ for high speed on/off compressor cycling is determined as described in section 2.1.3, or as calculated above in equation (1).

5.1.3.1 Units operating at low compressor speed ($k=1$) for which the steady-state cooling capacity, $Q_{ss}^{k=1}(T_j)$, is greater than or equal to the building cooling load, $BL(T_j)$, evaluate the following equations:

(1) $$X^{k=1}=\frac{BL(T_j)}{Q_{ss}^{k=1}(T_j)}.$$

where

$X^{k=1}$ = Load factor.

$BL(T_j)$ = Building cooling load (Btu/hr) at temperature (T_j) from section 5.1.3.

$Q_{ss}^{k=1}(T_j)$ = Steady-state cooling capacity (Btu/hr) at temperatures (T_j) from section 5.1.3.

(2) $$\frac{Q(T_j)}{N}=X^{k=1}\times Q_{ss}^{k=1}(T_j)\times\frac{n_j}{N}$$

where

$\frac{Q(T_j)}{N}$ = ratio of total cooling (Btu) in temperature bin j to the number of temperature bin hours.

$\frac{n_j}{N}$ is the fractional number of hours in temperature bin j from 6.1.2.

(3) $$\frac{E(T_j)}{N}=\frac{X^{k=1}\times E_{ss}^{k=1}(T_j)}{PLF^{k=1}}\times\frac{n_j}{N}$$

where

$\frac{E(T_j)}{N}$ = ratio of Energy usage (watt-hr.) in temperature bin j to the number of temperature bin hours.

$$PLF^{k=1}=1-C_D^{k=1}(1-X^{k=1}).$$

Where C_D the degradation coefficient as described in section 2.1.3 or as calculated above in equation (1).

5.1.3.2 When a unit must alternate between high ($k=2$) and low ($k=1$) compressor speeds to satisfy the building cooling load at a temperature T_j, evaluate the following equations:

(1) $$X^{k=1}=\frac{Q_{ss}^{k=2}(T_j)-BL(T_j)}{Q_{ss}^{k=2}(T_j)-Q_{ss}^{k=1}(T_j)}$$

(2) $$X^{k=2}=1-X^{k=1}$$

(3) $$\frac{Q(T_j)}{N}=[X^{k=1}\times Q_{ss}^{k=1}(T_j)+X^{k=2}\times Q_{ss}^{k=2}(T_j)]\times\frac{n_j}{N}$$

(4) $$\frac{E(T_j)}{N}=[X^{k=1}\times E_{ss}^{k=1}(T_j)+X^{k=2}\times E_{ss}^{k=2}(T_j)]\times\frac{n_j}{N}$$

5.1.3.3 When a unit must cycle on and off at high compressor speed ($k=2$) in order to satisfy the building cooling load at a temperature T_j, evaluate the equations provided in section 5.1.3.1 replacing ($k=1$) data with the ($k=2$) data.

5.1.3.4 When a unit operates continuously at high compressor speed ($k=2$) at an outdoor temperature T_j evaluate the following equations:

(1) $$\frac{Q(T_j)}{N}=Q_{ss}^{k=2}(T_j)\times\frac{n_j}{N}$$

(2) $$\frac{E(T_j)}{N}=E_{ss}^{k=2}(T_j)\times\frac{n_j}{N}$$

5.1.3.5 Calculate the SEER in Btu's/watt-hr. using the values for the terms

$$\frac{Q(T_j)}{N}$$

and

$$\frac{E(T_j)}{N}$$

as determined at each temperature bin according to the applicable conditions described in sections 5.1.3.1 through 5.1.3.4 as follows:

$$SEER=\frac{\sum_{j=1}^{8}\frac{Q(T_j)}{N}}{\sum_{j=1}^{8}\frac{E(T_j)}{N}}$$

5.1.4 Method for calculating a SEER for units with two speed compressor, two compressor or cylinder unloading capable of varying the sensible to total capacity (S/T) ratio. Multi-speed compressor and two-speed compressor units capable of varying the sensible to total capacity ratio (S/T) shall have the seasonal energy efficiency ratio determined as described in section 5.1.3. For such units, the mode of operation selected to determine the steady-state capacities $Q_{ss}{}^{k}(95)$, $Q_{ss}{}^{k}(82)$, $E_{ss}{}^{k}(95)$, $E_{ss}{}^{k}(82)$, and power inputs at each compressor speed $k=1$, $k=2$, for tests A and B is outlined in section 2.10.

5.1.5 *Seasonal energy efficiency ratio for air-source units with triple-capacity compressors.* (Reserved)

5.1.6 *Seasonal energy efficiency ratio for air-source units with variable-speed compressors.* For air-source units with variable-speed compressors, the seasonal energy efficiency ratio (SEER), shall be defined as follows:

$$SEER=\frac{\sum_{j=1}^{8}\frac{Q(T_j)}{N}}{\sum_{j=1}^{8}\frac{E(T_j)}{N}}$$

where the number of hours in the j[th] temperature bin ($\frac{n_j}{N}$) is defined in Table 6.1.2 of this Appendix.

The SEER shall be determined by evaluating three cases of the compressor operation. Case I is the same as specified in 5.1.3.1 with the exception that the quantities $Q_{ss}^{k=1}(T_j)$ and $E_{ss}^{k=1}(T_j)$ shall be calculated by the following equations:

$$Q_{ss}^{k=1}(T_j)=Q_{ss}^{k=1}(82^\circ F)+\frac{Q_{ss}^{k=1}(67^\circ F)-Q_{ss}^{k=1}(82^\circ F)}{82-67}*(82-T_j)$$

$$E_{ss}^{k=1}(T_j)=E_{ss}^{k=1}(82^\circ F)+\frac{E_{ss}^{k=1}(67^\circ F)-E_{ss}^{k=1}(82^\circ F)}{82-67}*(82-T_j)$$

Case II is when the compressor operates at any intermediate (k=v) speed between the maximum (k=2) and minimum (k=1) speeds to satisfy the building cooling load. Evaluate the following equations:

$$Q_{ss}^{k=v}(T_j)=BL(T_j)$$

$$E_{ss}^{k=v}(T_j)=\frac{Q_{ss}^{k=v}(T_j)}{EER_{ss}^{k=v}(T_j)}$$

$$\frac{Q(T_j)}{N}=Q_{ss}^{k=v}(T_j)*\frac{n_j}{N}$$

$$\frac{E(T_j)}{N}=E_{ss}^{k=v}(T_j)*\frac{n_j}{N}$$

where

$E_{ss}^{k=v}(T_j)$=the electrical power input required by the unit to deliver capacity matching the building load at temperature T_j.

$Q_{ss}^{k=v}(T_j)$=the capacity delivered by the unit matching the building load at temperature T_j.

$EER_{ss}^{k=v}(T_j)$=the steady-state energy efficiency ratio at temperature T_j and an intermediate speed at which the unit capacity matches the building load.

Before the steady-state intermediate speed energy efficiency ratio, $EER_{ss}^{k=v}(T_j)$, can be calculated, the unit performance has to be evaluated at the compressor speed (k=i) at which the intermediate speed test was conducted. The capacity of the unit at any temperature T_j when the compressor operates at the intermediate speed (k=i) may be determined by:

$$Q_{ss}^{k=i}(T_j)=Q_{ss}^{k=i}(87)+M_Q(T_j-87)$$

where

$Q_{ss}^{k=i}(87)$=the capacity of the unit at 87°F determined by the intermediate cooling steady-state test.

M_Q=slope of the capacity curve for the intermediate compressor speed (k=i)

$$M_Q = \frac{Q_{ss}^{k=1}(82) - Q_{ss}^{k=1}(67)}{82-67} * (1 - N_Q) + N_Q * \frac{Q_{ss}^{k=2}(95) - Q_{ss}^{k=2}(82)}{95-82}$$

$$N_Q = \frac{Q_{ss}^{k=i}(87) - Q_{ss}^{k=1}(87)}{Q_{ss}^{k=2}(87) - Q_{ss}^{k=1}(87)}$$

Once the equation for $Q_{ss}^{k=i}(T_j)$ has been determined, the temperature where $Q_{ss}^{k=i}(T_j)=BL(T_j)$ can be found. This temperature is designated as (T_{vc}). The electrical power input for the unit operating at the intermediate compressor speed (k=i) and the temperature (T_{vc}) is determined by:

$$E_{ss}^{k=i}(T_{vc}) = E_{ss}^{k=i}(87) + M_E\,(T_{vc} - 87)$$

where

$E_{ss}^{k=i}(87)$=the electrical power input of the unit at 87°F determined by the intermediate cooling steady-state test

M_E=slope of the electrical power input curve for the intermediate compressor speed (k=i)

$$M_E = \frac{E_{ss}^{k=1}(82) - E_{ss}^{k=1}(67)}{82-67} * (1 - N_E) + N_E \frac{E_{ss}^{k=2}(95) - E_{ss}^{k=2}(82)}{95-82}$$

$$N_E = \frac{E_{ss}^{k=i}(87) - E_{ss}^{k=1}(87)}{E_{ss}^{k=2}(87) - E_{ss}^{k=1}(87)}$$

The energy efficiency ratio of the unit, $EER_{ss}(T_{vc})$, at the intermediate speed (k=i) and temperature T_{vc} can be calculated by the equation:

$$EER_{ss}^{k=i}(T_{vc}) = \frac{Q_{ss}^{k=i}(T_{vc})}{E_{ss}^{k=i}(T_{vc})}$$

Similarly, energy efficiency ratios at temperatures T_1 and T_2 can be calculated by the equations:

$$EER_{ss}^{k=1}(T_1) = \frac{Q_{ss}^{k=1}(T_1)}{E_{ss}^{k=1}(T_1)}$$

$$EER_{ss}^{k=2}(T_2) = \frac{Q_{ss}^{k=2}(T_2)}{E_{ss}^{k=2}(T_2)}$$

where

T_1=temperature at which the unit, operating at the minimum compressor speed, delivers capacity equal to the building load $(Q_{ss}^{k=1}(T_1) = BL(T_1))$, found by equating the capacity equation $[(Q_{ss}^{k=1}(T_j)]$ and building load equation $[BL(T_j)]$ in section 5.1.3 and solving for temperature.

T_2=temperature at which the unit, operating at the maximum compressor speed, delivers capacity equal to the building load $(Q_{ss}^{k=2}(T_2) = BL(T_2))$, found by equating the capacity equation $[(Q_{ss}^{k=2}(T_j)]$ and the building equation $[BL(T_j)]$ in section 5.1.3 and solving for temperature.

$EER_{ss}^{k=1}(T_1)$=the steady state energy efficiency ratio at the minimum compressor speed at temperature T_1.

$EER_{ss}^{k=2}(T_2)$=the steady state energy efficiency ratio at the maximum compressor speed at temperature T_2.

$E_{ss}^{k=1}(T_1)$=the electrical power input at the minimum compressor speed at temperature T_1, calculated by the equation in section 5.1.3.

$E_{ss}^{k=2}(T_2)$=the electrical power input at the maximum compressor speed at temperature T_2, calculated by the equation in section 5.1.3.

The energy efficiency ratio, $EER_{ss}^{k=v}(T_j)$, shall be calculated by the following equation:

$$EER_{ss}^{k=v}(T_j) = A + B*T_j + C*\ T_j{}^2$$

where coefficients A, B, and C shall be evaluated using the following calculation steps:

$$D = \frac{T_2{}^2 - T_1{}^2}{T_{vc}{}^2 - T_1{}^2}$$

$$B = \frac{EER_{ss}^{k=1}(T_1) - EER_{ss}^{k=2}(T_2) - D(EER_{ss}^{k=1}(T_1) - EER_{ss}^{k=i}(T_{vc}))}{T_1 - T_2 - D^*(T_1 - T_{vc})}$$

$$C = \frac{EER_{ss}^{k=1}(T_1) - EER_{ss}^{k=2}(T_2) - B^*(T_1 - T_2)}{T_1^{\ 2} - T_2^{\ 2}}$$

$$A = EER_{ss}^{k=2}(T_2) - B^* T_2 - C^* T_2^{\ 2}$$

Case III is the same as specified in 5.1.3.4. The quantities $Q_{ss}^{k=1}(T_j)$ and $E_{ss}^{k=2}(T_j)$ and $E_{ss}^{k=2}(T_j)$ shall be calculated by the equations prescribed in 5.1.3.

5.1.7. *Seasonal energy efficiency ratio for split-type ductless systems.* For split-type ductless systems, SEER shall be defined as specified in section 5.1.1 of this Appendix for each combination set of indoor coils to be used with a common outdoor unit.

5.2 *Calculation of Heating Seasonal Performance Factors (HSPF) for Air-Source Units.*

The testing data and results required to calculate the heating seasonal performance factor (HSPF), in Btu's per watt-hr, shall include the following:

(i) Heating capacities (Btu/hr) from the indoor air enthalpy method for the High Temperature Tests, and the total heating done (Btu's) for the cyclic and frost accumulation tests.

$\dot{Q}_{ss}(47)$ or $\dot{Q}_{ss}(62)$.
$\dot{Q}_{ss}(17)$.
$Q_{cyc}(47)$.
$Q_{DEF}(35)$.

(ii) Electrical power input to all components (watts) for the steady state tests, and the electrical usage (watt-hours) for the cyclic and frost accumulation tests

$\dot{E}_{ss}(47)$ or $\dot{E}_{ss}(62)$.
$\dot{E}_{ss}(17)$.
$E_{cyc}(47)$.
$E_{DEF}(35)$.

(iii) Indoor air flow rate (SCFM) and external resistance to indoor air flow (inches of water).

(iv) Air temperature (°F)
Outdoor dry bulb
Outdoor wet bulb or dew point
Indoor dry bulb and
Indoor wet bulb.

(v) Data as specified in Table II of ASHRAE Standard 37–78.

Where the heating capacities $\dot{Q}_{ss}(47)$, $\dot{Q}_{ss}(62)$ and $\dot{Q}_{ss}(17)$ and the indoor air flow rate are calculated using the equations specified in section 3.8.1 and 7.4 of ASHRAE standard 37–78. The total heating done, $Q_{cyc}(47)$ and $Q(_{DEF}35)$ are calculated using the equations below.

Units not having an indoor fan as part of the model tested shall add 1250 Btu/hr per 1,000 SCFM of indoor air handled to the measured capacity to obtain the total heating capacity, $\dot{Q}_{ss}(17)$, $\dot{Q}_{ss}(47)$ or $\dot{Q}_{ss}(62)$, and add 365 watts per 1,000 SCFM of indoor air handled to the measured power to obtain the total power input, $\dot{E}_{ss}(17)$, $\dot{E}_{ss}(47)$, or $\dot{E}_{ss}(62)$, to the unit.

The coefficients of performance (COP) for the High Temperature Tests $COP_{ss}(62)$ or $COP_{ss}(47)$, and Low Temperature Test, $COP_{ss}(17)$, are calculated as the ratio of the heating capacity in Btu/hr to the product of 3.413 and the power inputs to the indoor fan in watts and the power inputs to the remaining equipment components (including all controls) in watts.

Units which do not have indoor air circulating fans furnished as part of the model shall have their total heating done ($Q_{cyc}(47)$) and energy used $E_{cyc}(47)$ in one complete cycle adjusted for the effect of circulating indoor air equipment power. For units tested without an indoor fan as part of the model, $Q_{cyc}(47)$ shall be increased by a quantity of heat equal to the product of 1250 Btu/hr per 1,000 SCFM, the length of the on-period of the test cycle in hours, and the flow rate of indoor air circulated in units of 1,000 SCFM. The total energy usage, $E_{cyc}(47)$, shall be the sum of the energy usage required for air circulation during the test cycle and the energy used by the remaining equipment components (including all controls) during the test cycle. Units not having an indoor fan as part of the model tested, shall set the energy required for indoor air circulation equal to the quantity given by the product of 365 watts per 1000 SCFM, the length of the on-period of the test cycle in hours, and the rate of indoor air circulated in units of 1000 SCFM.

The cyclic coefficient of performance, $COP_{cyc}(47)$ is calculated as the ratio of the total heating done ($Q_{cyc}(47)$) in Btu's to the product of 3.413 Btu/watt-hour and the total energy usage ($E_{cyc}(47)$) in watt hours.

The net heating capacity, $\dot{Q}_{DEF}(35)$ (Btu/hr), is the total net heating done over the test period (including any credit for the indoor fan heat) divided by the total length of the test period, in hours.

For units tested without indoor fans, the value determined for $\dot{Q}_{DEF}(35)$ below shall be increased by a quantity of heat equal to the product of 1250 Btu/hr per 1000 SCFM, the length of time in hours during the Frost Accumulation Test that there was indoor air circulating, and the average flow rate of indoor air circulated in units of 1000 SCFM.

The total energy usage, $E_{DEF}(35)$ shall be the sum of the energy usage required for indoor-air circulation during the test period and the energy used by the remaining equipment components during the test period. Units not having an indoor fan as part of the model tested, shall set the energy required for indoor air circulation equal to the quantity given by the product of 365 watts per 1000 SCFM, the length of time in hours during the Frost Accumulation Test that there was indoor air circulating, and the average flow rate of indoor air circulated in units of 1000 SCFM.

The actual heating done during the Cyclic Test, $Q_{cyc}(47)$, shall be determined using the following equation:

$$(1) \qquad Q_{cyc}(47) = \frac{60 \times \dot{V} \times C_{pa} \times \Gamma}{[V_n^1 \times (1 + W_n)]}$$

where

$\dot{V}$ = the flow rate during the on-period calculated in accordance with section 7.4 of ASHRAE Standard 37–78 in CFM.
C_{pa} = Specific heat at constant pressure of air-water mixture per pound of dry air, (Btu/lb-°F).
$V_n{}^1$ = Specific volume of air-water mixture at the same dry-bulb temperature, humidity ratio, and pressure used in the determination of the indoor air flow rate (ft³/lb).
W_n = Humidity ratio (lb/lb).

and Γ (hr-°F), which is described by the equation:

$$\Gamma = \int_{(\text{time indoor fan on})}^{(\text{time indoor fan off})} [T_{a2}(t) - T_{a1}(t)]dt$$

where

$T_{a1}(t)$ = Dry-bulb temperature of air entering the indoor coil (°F) at time (t).
$T_{a2}(t)$ = Dry-bulb temperature of air leaving the indoor coil (°F) at time (t).

The net heating, Q_{DEF} (35) in Btu's done during the test period shall be determined using the following equation:

$$(2) \qquad Q_{DEF}(35) = \frac{60 \times \bar{V} \times C_{pa} \times \Gamma}{[V_n^1 \times (1 + W_n)]}$$

where

$\bar{V}$ = the average of the air flow rate calculated at four or more time intervals throughout the heating phase of the test using the equation in section 7.4 of ASHRAE Standard 37–78.
C_{pa} = Specific heat at constant pressure of air-water mixture per pound of dry air, (Btu/lb–°F).
$V_n{}^1$ = Specific volume of air-water mixture at the same dry-bulb temperature, humidity ratio, and pressure used in the determination of the indoor air flow rate (ft³/lb).
W_n = Humidity ratio (lb/lb).

and Γ (hr.–°F), which is described by the equation:

$$\Gamma = \int_{(\text{time of defrost termination})}^{(\text{time of next defrost termination})} \times [T_{a2}(t) - T_{a1}(t)]dt$$

where

$T_a{}^1(t)$ = Dry-bulb temperature of air entering the indoor coil (°F) at time (t).
$T_a{}^2(t)$ = Dry-bulb temperature of air leaving the indoor coil (°F) at time (t).

The cyclic degradation coefficient shall be calculated as follows:

$$(3) \qquad C_D = \frac{1 - \dfrac{COP_{cyc}(47)}{COP_{ss}(47)}}{1 - HLF}$$

where

C_D = the cyclic degradation coefficient rounded to the nearest .01
$COP_{cyc}(47)$ as defined above
$COP_{ss}(47)$ as defined above
HLF is the heating load factor calculated as follows:

$$HLF = \frac{Q_{cyc}(47)}{\dot{Q}_{ss}(47) \times \tau}$$

where

$Q_{cyc}(47)$ as defined above
$\dot{Q}_{ss}(47)$ as defined above
τ = Duration of time (hours) for one complete cycle consisting of one compressor "on" time and one compressor "off" time.

For air-source units that are equipped with "demand defrost control systems", the value for HSPF, as determined above shall be multiplied by an enhancement factor F_{def} to compensate for improved performance not measured in the Frost Accumulation Test. The factor, F_{def} depends on the number of defrost cycles in a 12-hour period and should be calculated as follows:

$$F_{def} = 1 + 0.03*(1 - (T_{test} - 90)/(T_{max} - 90))$$

where

F_{def} = demand defrost credit (used as a multiplier to HSPF)

T_{test} = time between defrost terminations in minutes or 90 (whichever is greater)

T_{max} = maximum time between defrosts allowed by controls, in minutes or 720 (whichever is less)

5.2.1 Calculation of the heating seasonal performance factor (HSPF) for air-source heat pumps with single speed compressors.

For each climatic region listed in section 6.2.4, and for design heating requirements equal to both the standardized minimum and maximum design heating requirements defined below, calculate the HSPF defined as:

$$HSPF = \frac{\sum_j \frac{n_j}{N} BL(T_j)}{\left[\sum_j \frac{n_j}{N} \frac{X(T_j)}{PLF(X)} \delta(T_j)\dot{E}(T_j)(T_j) + \sum_j \frac{RH(T_j)}{N}\right]},$$

where

j = 1,2,3, . . . , n corresponds to the j^{th} temperature bin.

n = total number of non-zero temperature bins in the climatic region.

T_j = $(67-5_j)$ is the representative temperature of the j^{th} bin, (°F).

$\sum_j$ = indicated the quantity following the symbol is to be summed over all temperature bins.

$\frac{RH(T_j)}{N}$ = supplementary resistance heat term at temperature T_j required in those cases where the heat pump automatically turns off ($T_j < T_{off}$) or when it is needed to meet the balance of the building heating requirements. (watts).

$\frac{n_j}{N}$ = is the number of hours in the j^{th} temperature bin divided by $N \equiv \sum_j n_j$ and is referred to as the "fractional hours in j^{th} temperature bin".

3.413 = is a conversion factor which converts watt hours to Btu.

$BL(T_j)$ = building load at temperature T_{jn} (Btu/hr).

$\delta(T_j)$ = heat pump low temperature cut-out factor.

$X(T_j)$ = heat pump heating load factor.

$PLF(X)$ = heat pump part load factor.

The quantities $BLCT_j)$, $\delta(T_j)$, $X(T_j)$, $PLF(X)$ and

$$\frac{RH(T_j)}{N}$$

are defined by the following equations:

$$BL(T_j) = \left(\frac{65-T_j}{65-T_{OD}}\right)(C)(DHR)$$

where

(C) = 0.77 is a correction factor which tends to improve the agreement between calculated and measured building loads

(DHR) = the minimum and maximum design heating requirement which the heat pump is likely to encounter when installed in a residence, rounded off to the nearest standardized DHR in section 6.26 in Btu/hr

where

(minimum design heating requirement)

$$= \begin{cases} \dot{Q}_{ss}(47)\ \frac{(65-T_{OD})}{60}, \text{ for regions I, II, III, IV, and VI} \\ \dot{Q}_{ss}(47), \text{ for region V} \end{cases}$$

and

maximum design heating requirement

$$= \begin{cases} 2\dot{Q}_{ss}(47)\ \frac{(65-T_{OD})}{60}, \text{ for regions I, II, III, IV, and VI} \\ 2.2\dot{Q}_{ss}(47), \text{ for region V} \end{cases}$$

where

$\dot{Q}_{ss}$ (47) is the heat pump capacity measured during the High Temperature Test @ 47° F

T_{OD} is the outdoor design temperature given in section 6.2.4

$$\delta(T_j) = \begin{cases} 0;\ T_j \le T_{OFF} \text{ or } \frac{\dot{Q}(T_j)}{(3.413)(\dot{E}(T_j))} < 1 \\ \frac{1}{2};\ T_{OFF} < T_j \le T_{ON} \text{ and } \frac{\dot{Q}(T_j)}{(3.413)(\dot{E}(T_j))} \ge 1 \\ 1;\ T_j > T_{ON} \text{ and } \frac{\dot{Q}(T_j)}{(3.413)(\dot{E}(T_j))} \ge 1 \end{cases}$$

$$X(T_j) = \begin{cases} \frac{BL(T_j)}{\dot{Q}(T_j)};\ \dot{Q}(T_j) \ge BL(T_j) \\ 1;\ \dot{Q}(T_j) \le BL(T_j) \end{cases}$$

$$PLF(X) = 1 - C_D(1 - X(Tj))$$

$$\frac{RH(T_j)}{N} = \frac{\{BL(T_j) - \dot{Q}(T_j)X(T_j)\delta(T_j)\}\ \frac{n_j}{N}}{3.413}$$

where

T_{OFF}=the outdoor temperature that the compressor is automatically shut off at (If no such temperature exists, T_j is always greater than T_{OFF} and T_{ON}.)

T_{ON} the outdoor temperature that the compressor is automatically turned on (if applicable) if designed for low temperature automatic shut-off.

C_D degradation factor determined described in section 5.2 and 2.2.1.

In using the above equation to calculate HSPF, the heat pump capacity in Btu/hr, $\dot{Q}$, and the power in watts, $\dot{E}$, shall be obtained as follows:

$$\dot{Q}(T_j)=\begin{cases}\dot{Q}_{ss}(17)+\dfrac{(\dot{Q}_{ss}(47)-\dot{Q}_{ss}(17))\times(T_j-17)}{30}, & T_j\geq 45°\text{F or } T_j\leq 17°\text{F}\\[2ex] \dot{Q}_{ss}(17)+\dfrac{(\dot{Q}_{\text{DEF}}(35)-\dot{Q}_{ss}(17))\times(T_j-17)}{18}, & 17°\text{F}<T_j<45°\text{F}\end{cases}$$

$$\dot{E}(T_j)=\begin{cases}\dot{E}_{ss}(17)+\dfrac{(\dot{E}_{ss}(47)-\dot{E}_{ss}(17))\times(T_j-17)}{30}, & T_j\geq 45°\text{F or } T_j\leq 17°\text{F}\\[2ex] \dot{E}_{ss}(17)+\dfrac{(\dot{E}_{\text{DEF}}(35)-\dot{E}_{ss}(17))\times(T_j-17)}{18}, & 17°\text{F}<T_j<45°\text{F}\end{cases}$$

where $\dot{Q}_{ss}(47)$ and $\dot{E}_{ss}(47)$ and $\dot{Q}_{\text{DEF}}(35)$ and $\dot{E}_{ss}(47)$ and $\dot{Q}_{ss}(17)$ and $\dot{E}_{ss}(17)$ are the capacities (in Btu/hr) and powers (in watts), measured during the High Temperature Test, the Frost Accumulation test, and the Low Temperature Test, respectively.

Once the maximum and minimum HSPF and operating cost values have been obtained for each region, the HSPF and operating cost shall be determined for each standardized design heating requirement (see section 6.2.6) between the maximum and minimum design heating requirements by means of interpolation.

5.2.2 Calculation of the heating seasonal performance factor (HSPF) for air source heat pumps with a two-speed compressor, two compressors, or cylinder unloading.

For each climatic region listed in section 6.2.4, and for design heating requirements equal to both the standardized minimum and maximum design heating requirements defined below, calculate the HSPF defined as:

$$HSPF=\frac{\sum_j \frac{n_j}{N} BL(T_j)}{\left[\sum_j \frac{E(T_j)}{N}+\sum_j \frac{RH(T_j)}{N}\right]}$$

where

$\sum_j$ as defined in 5.2.1

$\frac{n_j}{N}$ as defined in 5.2.1

T_j as defined in 5.2.1

and $BL(T_j)$ is the building load at temperature T_j, in Btu/hr, calculated by:

$$BL(T_j)=\left(\frac{65-T_j}{65-T_{OD}}\right)\times(C)\times(DHR)$$

where

(C)=0.77 is a correction factor which tends to improve the agreement between calculated and measured building loads

(DHR) the minimum and maximum design heating requirement which the heat pump is likely to encounter when installed in a residence, rounded off to the nearest standardized DHR in section 6.2.6 in Btu's per hour

where

(minimum design heating requirement)

$$=\begin{cases}\dot{Q}_{ss}^{(k=2)}(47)\ \dfrac{(65-T_{OD})}{60}, & \text{for regions I, II, III, IV, and VI}\\[2ex] \dot{Q}_{ss}^{(k=2)}(47), & \text{for region V}\end{cases}$$

and

(maximum design heating requirement)

$$=\begin{cases}2\dot{Q}_{ss}^{k=2}(47)\ \dfrac{(65-T_{OD})}{60}, & \text{for regions I, II, III, IV and VI}\\[2ex] 2.2\dot{Q}_{ss}^{k=2}(47) & \text{for region V}\end{cases}$$

where

$\dot{Q}_{ss}^{(k=2)}(47)$ is the heat pump capacity measured during the high temperature performance test at 47°F, with the unit operating at the high compressor speed or with both compressors in operation, in Btu/hr

T_{OD} is the outdoor design temperature given in section 6.2.4 in degrees °F.

NOTE: The superscript $(k=1)$ and $(k=2)$ refer to the heat pump operating at low speed or single compressor operation and high speed or two compressor operation respectively.

$\frac{E(T_j)}{N}$ is the heat pump electrical energy usage in the j^{th} temperature bin divided by the total number of bin hours and is evaluated according to the four possible cases of heat pump operation denoted below in watts.

$\frac{RH(T_j)}{N}$ as defined in 5.2.1 and is evaluated according to the four possible cases of heat pump operation denoted below (in watts).

Case I.—Units operating at low compressor speed or with a single compressor, i.e., $k=1$, for which the building heating load, $BL(T_j)$ is less than or equal to the heating capacity, $\dot{Q}^{k=1}(T_j)$.

$$BL(T_j) \leq \dot{Q}^{k=1}(T_j)$$

$$\frac{E(T_j)}{N} = \frac{\dot{E}^{k=1}(T_j)X^{k=1}(T_j)\delta'(T_j)}{PLF^{k=1}}\frac{n_j}{N}$$

$$\frac{RH(T_j)}{N} = \frac{\frac{n_j}{N}BL(T_j)[1-\delta'(T_j)]}{3.413}$$

$$X^{k=1}(T_j) = \frac{BL(T_j)}{\dot{Q}^{k=1}(T_j)}$$

$$PLF^{k=1} = 1 - C_D^{k=1}(1 - X_j^{k=1})$$

$$\delta'(T_j) = \begin{cases} 0; & T_j \leq T_{OFF} \\ \frac{1}{2}; & T_{OFF} < T_j \leq T_{ON} \\ 1; & T_j > T_{ON} \end{cases}$$

Case II.—Units alternating between high speed or two compressor operation ($k=2$) and low speed or single compressor operation ($k=1$) to satisfy the building heating load at temperature T_j.

$$\dot{Q}^{k=1}(T_j) < BL(T_j) < \dot{Q}^{k=2}(T_j)$$

$$\frac{E(T_j)}{N} = [\dot{E}^{k=1}(T_j)X^{k=1}(T_j) + \dot{E}^{k=2}(T_j)X^{k=2}(T_j)]\delta'(T_j)\frac{n_j}{N}$$

$$\frac{RH(T_j)}{N} = \frac{\frac{n_j}{N}BL(T_j)[1-\delta'(T_j)]}{3.413}$$

$$X^{k=1}(T_j) = \frac{Q^{k=2}(T_j) - BL(T_j)}{\dot{Q}^{k=2}(T_j) - \dot{Q}^{k=1}(T_j)}$$

$$X^{k=2}(T_j) = 1 - X^{k=1}(T_j)$$

$$\delta'(T_j)\begin{cases} 0; & T_j \leq T_{OFF} \\ \frac{1}{2}; & T_{OFF} < T_j \leq T_{ON} \\ 1; & T_j > T_{ON} \end{cases}$$

Case III.—Units cycling on and off at high compressor speed or cycling both compressors on and off together ($k=2$) in order to satisfy the building heating load at temperature T_j.

$$\dot{Q}^{k=1}(T_j) < BL(T_j) < \dot{Q}^{k=2}(T_j)$$

$$\frac{E(T_j)}{N} = \frac{\dot{E}^{k=2}(T_j)X^{k=2}(T_j)\delta''(T_j)\frac{n_j}{N}}{PLF^{k=2}}$$

$$\frac{RH(T_j)}{N} = \frac{\frac{n_j}{N}BL(T_j)[1-\delta''(T_j)]}{3.413}$$

$$X^{k=2}(T_j) = \frac{BL(T_j)}{\dot{Q}^{k=2}(T_j)}$$

$$PLF^{k=2} = 1 - C_D^{k=2}(1 - X^{k=2}(T_j))$$

$$\delta''(T_j) = \begin{cases} 0; & T_j \leq T_{OFF} \\ \frac{1}{2}; & T_{OFF} < T_j \leq T_{ON} \\ 1; & T_j > T_{ON} \end{cases}$$

Case IV.—Units operating continuously at high compressor speed or with both compressors in continuous operation ($k=2$) in order to satisfy the building heating load at temperature T_j.

$$BL(T_j) \geq \dot{Q}^{k=2}(T_j)$$

$$\frac{E(T_j)}{N} = \dot{E}^{k=2}(T_j)X^{k=2}(T_j)\delta''(T_j)\frac{n_j}{N}$$

$$\frac{RH(T_j)}{N} = \frac{[BL(T_j) - \dot{Q}^{k=2}(T_j)X^{k=2}(T_j)\delta''(T_j)]\frac{n_j}{N}}{3.413}$$

$$X^{k=2}(T_j) = 1.0$$

$$\delta''(T_j) = \begin{cases} 0; & T_j \leq T_{OFF} \text{ or } \frac{\dot{Q}^{k=2}(T_j)}{(3.413)(\dot{E}^{k=2}(T_j))} < 1 \\ \frac{1}{2}; & T_{OFF} < T_j \leq T_{ON} \text{ and } \frac{\dot{Q}^{k=2}(T_j)}{(3.413)(\dot{E}^{k=2}(T_j))} \geq 1 \\ 1; & T_j \geq T_{ON} \text{ and } \frac{\dot{Q}^{k=2}(T_j)}{(3.413)(\dot{E}^{k=2}(T_j))} \geq 1 \end{cases}$$

Where in each of the above cases

$X(T_j)$ heat pump heating load factor.
PLF heat pump part load factor (not required for cases II and IV.)
$\delta''(T_j)$ heat pump low temperature cut-out factor.
T_{off} as defined in 5.2.1.
T_{on} as defined in 5.2.1.
$C_D{}^{k=2}$ = the part load degradation factor described in section 2.2.1 and 5.2 for the unit cycling at high compressor speed or with both compressors simultaneously cycling (if applicable).
$C_D{}^{(k=1)}$. the part load degradation factor described in section 2.2.1 and 5.2 for the unit cycling at low compressor speed or with the single compressor that normally operates at low heating loads.

$$\dot{Q}^{k=1}(T_j) = \begin{cases} \dot{Q}_{ss}^{k=1}(47) + \dfrac{(\dot{Q}_{ss}^{k=1}(62) - \dot{Q}_{ss}^{k=1}(47))}{15} \times (T_j - 47); & T_j \geq 40° \text{ F} \\ \dot{Q}_{ss}^{k=1}(17) + \dfrac{(\dot{Q}_{DEF}^{k=1}(35) - \dot{Q}_{ss}^{k=1}(17))}{18} \times (T_j - 17); & 17° \text{ F} \leq T_j < 40° \text{ F} \\ \dot{Q}_{ss}^{k=1}(17) + \dfrac{(\dot{Q}_{ss}^{k=1}(47) - \dot{Q}_{ss}^{k=1}(17))}{30} \times (T_j - 17); & T_j < 17° \text{ F} \end{cases}$$

$$\dot{Q}^{k=2}(T_j) = \begin{cases} \dot{Q}_{ss}^{k=2}(17) + \dfrac{(\dot{Q}_{ss}^{k=2}(47) - \dot{Q}_{ss}^{k=2}(17))}{30} \times (T_j - 17); & T_j \geq 45° \text{ F or } T_j \leq 17° \text{ F} \\ \dot{Q}_{ss}^{k=2}(17) + \dfrac{(\dot{Q}_{DEF}^{k=2}(35) - \dot{Q}_{ss}^{k=2}(17))}{18} \times (T_j - 17); & 17° \text{ F} < T_j < 45° \text{ F} \end{cases}$$

$$\dot{E}^{k=1}(T_j) = \begin{cases} \dot{E}_{ss}^{k=1}(47) + \dfrac{(\dot{E}_{ss}^{k=1}(62) - \dot{E}_{ss}^{k=1}(47))}{15} \times (T_j - 47); & T_j \geq 40° \text{ F} \\ \dot{E}_{ss}^{k=1}(17) + \dfrac{(\dot{E}_{DEF}^{k=1}(35) - \dot{E}_{ss}^{k=1}(17))}{18} \times (T_j - 17); & 17° \text{ F} \leq T_j < 40° \text{ F} \\ \dot{E}_{ss}^{k=1}(17) + \dfrac{(\dot{E}_{ss}^{k=1}(47) - \dot{E}_{ss}^{k=1}(17))}{30} \times (T_j - 17); & T_j < 17° \text{ F} \end{cases}$$

$$\dot{E}^{k=2}(T_j) = \begin{cases} \dot{E}_{ss}^{k=2}(17) + \dfrac{(\dot{E}_{ss}^{k=2}(47) - \dot{E}_{ss}^{k=2}(17))}{30} \times (T_j - 17); & T_j \geq 45° \text{ F or } T_j \leq 17° \text{ F} \\ \dot{E}_{ss}^{k=2}(17) + \dfrac{(\dot{E}_{DEF}^{k=2}(35) - \dot{E}_{ss}^{k=2}(17))}{18} \times (T_j - 17); & 17° \text{ F} < T_j < 45° \text{ F} \end{cases}$$

For each of the six regions specified in section 6.2.5, calculate the heating seasonal performance factors and seasonal operating costs corresponding to the standardized maximum and minimum design heating requirements and for all other standardized design heating requirements (see section 6.2.6) between the maximum and the minimum.

5.2.3 *Heating seasonal performance factor for air-source units with triple-capacity compressors.* (Reserved)

5.2.4 *Heating seasonal performance factor for units with variable-speed compressors.* For units with variable-speed compressors, the heating seasonal performance factor (HSPF) is defined by the following equation:

$$HSPF = \frac{\sum_j \frac{n_j}{N} BL(T_j)}{\left(\sum_j \frac{E(T_j)}{N} + \sum_j \frac{RH(T_j)}{N} \right)}$$

where all symbols in the above equations are as defined in 5.2.2.

The minimum and maximum heating design requirements, DHR_{min} and DHR_{max}, which a variable-speed heat pump is likely to encounter, shall be evaluated as described for two-speed units in 5.2.2 with the option of using the nominal capacity, $Q_{ss}^{k=n}(47°F)$, in lieu of the maximum speed capacity, $Q_{ss}^{k=2}(47)$, in the prescribed equations if the manufacturer performed the nominal capacity test.

In evaluation of HSPF, three cases are considered, the quantities $\frac{E(T_j)}{N}$ and $\frac{RH(T_j)}{N}$ shall be calculated depending on compressor mode of operation.

Case I

The compressor operates at the minimum speed (k=1) for which the building heating load, $BL(T_j)$, is less than or equal to the heating capacity, $Q_{ss}^{k=1}(T_j)$.

Calculations shall be performed as prescribed for two-speed systems in Case I of 5.2.2 with the exception that system capacity $Q_{ss}^{k=1}(T_j)$, and power, $E_{ss}^{k=1}(T_j)$, shall be calculated by the following equations:

$$Q_{ss}^{k=1}(T_j) = Q_{ss}^{k=1}(47) + \frac{Q_{ss}^{k=1}(62) - Q_{ss}^{k=1}(47)}{15} * (T_j - 47)$$

$$E_{ss}^{k=1}(T_j) = E_{ss}^{k=1}(47) + \frac{E_{ss}^{k=1}(62) - E_{ss}^{k=1}(47)}{15} * (T_j - 47)$$

Case II

The compressor operates at any intermediate (k=v) speed between the maximum speed (k=2) and minimum (k=1) speed to satisfy the building load and evaluate the following equations:

$$Q^{k=v}(T_j) = BL(T_j)$$

$$\frac{Q(T_j)}{N} = Q^{k=v}(T_j) * \frac{n_j}{N}$$

$$E^{k=v}(T_j) = \frac{Q^{k=v}(T_j)}{3.413 * COP^{k=v}(T_j)}$$

$$\frac{E(T_j)}{N} = E^{k=v}(T_j) * \frac{n_j}{N}$$

where

$Q^{k=v}(T_j)$ = capacity delivered by the unit at any intermediate speed between the minimum and maximum compressor speed matching the building load at temperature T_j

$E^{k=v}(T_j)$ = the electrical power input required by the unit at temperature T_j to deliver capacity matching the building load

$COP^{k=v}(T_j)$ = the coefficient of performance at which the unit delivers capacity matching the building load at temperature T_j

Before the coefficient of performance, $COP^{k=v}(T_j)$, can be calculated, the unit performance has to be evaluated at the compressor speed (k=i) at which the intermediate speed test was conducted. The capacity of the unit at any temperature T_j when compressor operates at the intermediate speed (k=i) may be determined by:

$$Q_{def}^{k=i}(T_j) = Q_{def}^{k=i}(35) + M_Q(T_j - 35)$$

where

$Q_{def}^{k=i}(35)$ = the capacity of the unit at 35°F determined at the intermediate compressor speed (k=i) in the frost accumulation test

M_Q = slope of the capacity curve for the intermediate compressor speed (k=i)

$$M_Q = \frac{Q_{ss}^{k=1}(62) - Q_{ss}^{k=1}(47)}{62 - 47} * (1 - N_Q) + N_Q \frac{Q_{def}^{k=2}(35) - Q_{ss}^{k=2}(17)}{35 - 17}$$

$$N_Q = \frac{Q_{def}^{k=i}(35) - Q_{ss}^{k=1}(35)}{Q_{def}^{k=2}(35) - Q_{ss}^{k=1}(35)}$$

Once the equation for $Q^{k=i}(T_j)$ has been determined, the temperature where $Q_{def}^{k=i}(T_j) = BL(T_j)$ can be found. This temperature is designated at T_{vh}. A separate T_{vh} shall be determined for each design heating requirement.

The electrical power input for the unit operating at the intermediate compressor speed (k=v) and at the temperature (T_{vh}) is determined by:

$$E_{def}^{k=i}(T_{vh}) = E_{def}^{k=i}(35) + M_E(T_{vh} - 35)$$

where

$E_{def}^{k=i}(35)$ = the electrical power input of the unit at 35°F determined at the intermediate compressor speed (k = i) in the frost accumulation test

M_E = slope of the electrical power input curve for the intermediate compressor speed (k = i)

$$M_E = \frac{E_{ss}^{k=1}(62) - E_{ss}^{k=1}(47)}{62 - 47} * (1 - N_E) + N_E \frac{E_{def}^{k=2}(35) - E_{ss}^{k=2}(17)}{35 - 17}$$

$$N_E = \frac{E_{def}^{k=i}(35) - E_{ss}^{k=1}(35)}{E_{def}^{k=2}(35) - E_{ss}^{k=1}(35)}$$

The coefficient of performance, $COP^{k=i}(T_{vh})$, at the intermediate speed (k = i) and temperature T_{vh} can be calculated by the equation:

$$COP^{k=i}(T_{vh}) = \frac{Q_{def}^{k=i}(T_{vh})}{3.413 * E_{def}^{k=i}(T_{vh})}$$

Similarly, coefficients of performance at temperature T_3 and T_4 can be calculated by the equations:

$$COP^{k=1}(T_3) = \frac{Q^{k=1}(T_3)}{3.413 * E^{k=1}(T_3)}$$

$$COP^{k=2}(T_4) = \frac{Q^{k=2}(T_4)}{3.413 * E^{k=2}(T_4)}$$

where

T_3 = temperature at which the unit, operating at the minimum compressor speed, delivers capacity equal to the building load ($Q^{k=1}(T_3) = BL(T_3)$), found by equating the capacity by using the equation $Q^{k=1}(T_j)$ (at $T_j \geq 40$°F) equal to the building load equation $BL(T_j)$ as identified in section 5.2.2 of this Appendix and solving for temperature

T_4 = temperature at which the unit, operating at the maximum, delivers capacity equal to the building load ($Q^{k=2}(T_4) = BL(T_4)$), found by setting the equation for capacity $Q^{k=2}(T_j)$ equal to the equation for building load $BL(T_j)$ from the two-speed procedure in section 5.2.2 and solving for temperature

$COP^{k=1}(T_3)$ = the coefficient of performance at the minimum compressor speed at temperature T_3

$COP^{k=2}(T_4)$ = the coefficient of performance at the maximum compressor speed at temperature T_4

$Q^{k=1}(T_3)$ = steady-state capacity at the minimum compressor speed at temperature T_3, using equations for $Q^{k=1}(T_j)$ from the two-speed procedure

$Q^{k=2}(T_4)$ = steady-state capacity at the maximum compressor speed at temperature T_4, calculated using the equation for $Q^{k=2}(T_j)$ of the two-speed procedure.

$E^{k=1}(T_3)$ = the electrical power input at the minimum compressor speed at temperature T_3, calculated by using the equation for $E^{k=1}(T_j)$ (where $T_j \geq 40$°F) from the two-speed procedure in section 5.2.2 of this Appendix

$E^{k=2}(T_4)$ = the electrical power input at the maximum compressor speed at temperature T_4, calculated by using the equation for $E^{k=2}(T_j)$ from the two-speed procedure in section 5.2.2 of this Appendix

The coefficient of performance, $COP^{k=v}(T_j)$, shall be calculated by the following equation:

$$COP^{k=v}(T_j) = A + B * T_j + C * T_j^2$$

where coefficients A, B and C shall be evaluated using the following calculations step:

$$D = \frac{T_3^{\ 2} - T_4^{\ 2}}{T_{vh}^{\ 2} - T_4^{\ 2}}$$

$$B = \frac{COP^{k=2}(T_4) - COP^{k=1}(T_3) - D^*[COP^{k=2}(T_4) - COP^{k=1}(T_{ch})]}{T_4 - T_3 - D^*(T_4 - T_{ch})}$$

$$C = \frac{COP^{k=2}(T_4) - COP^{k=1}(T_3) - B^*(T_4 - T_3)}{T_4^{\ 2} - T_3^{\ 2}}$$

$$A = COP^{k=2}(T_4) - B^* T_4 - C^* T_4^{\ 2}$$

Case III

The compressor operates at the maximum speed (k = 2) for which the building heating load, $BL(T_j)$, is greater than or equal to the heating capacity, $Q_{ss}^{k=2}(T_j)$.

Calculations shall be performed as prescribed for two-speed systems in Case IV of 5.2.2.

5.2.5 *Heating seasonal performance factor for split-type ductless systems.* For split-type ductless systems, HSPF shall be defined as specified in section 5.2.1 of this Appendix. Separate values of HSPF shall be determined for each corresponding combination set of indoor coils used in the development of SEER as specified in Section 5.1.7. The calculations used shall be the same as those used for units with the same type of compressor.

5.3 *Calculations of the Actual Representative Regional Annual Performance Factors for Air Source Central Air Conditioners (Heat Pumps) Which Provide Both Heating and Cooling.*

5.3.1 Calculation of actual regional annual performance factors (APF_A) for a particular location and for each standardized design heating requirement.

$$(APF_A) = \frac{(CLH_A)(\dot{Q}_{ss}^{k}(95F)) + (HLH_A)(DHR)(C)}{\frac{(CLH_A)(\dot{Q}_{ss}^{k}(95F))}{(SEER)} + \frac{(HLH_A)(DHR)(C)}{(HSPF)}}$$

where

(CLH_A) is the actual cooling load hours for the particular location, determined from the map in section 6.1.3.

$(\dot{Q}_{ss}^{k}(95F))$ is defined in 5.1.

(DHR) is defined in 5.2.2.

(C) is defined in 5.2.2.

(HLH_A) is the actual heating load hours for the particular location determined from the map in section 6.2.5.

$(SEER)$ is the seasonal energy efficiency ratio determined in section 5.1.

$(HSPF)$ is the heating seasonal performance factors as determined in section 5.2 for each standardized design heating requirement within the particular location's region or for the actual design heating requirement if known.

where the particular location's region is determined from the map in section 6.2.5 and, the standardized design heating requirements within the region are determined in sections 5.2 and 6.2.6.

5.3.2 Calculation of representative regional annual performance factors (APF_R) for each region and for each standardized design heating requirement.

$$(APF_R) = \frac{(CLH_R)(\dot{Q}_{ss}^{k}(95F)) + (HLH_R)(DHR)(C)}{\frac{(CLH_R)(\dot{Q}_{ss}^{k}(95F))}{SEER} + \frac{(HLH_R)(DHR)(C)}{HSPF}}$$

$(\dot{Q}_{ss}^{k}(95F))$ is defined in 5.1.

(DHR) is defined in 5.2.2.

(C) is defined in 5.2.2.

where

(CLH_R) is the representative cooling load hours for each heating load hours region, as determined in section 6.3.

(HLH_R) is the representative heating load hours for each region as determined in section 6.2.5.

$(SEER)$ is the seasonal energy efficiency ratio as determined in section 5.1.

$(HSPF)$ is the heating seasonal performance factor as determined in section 5.2 for each region and for each standardized design heating requirement within each region.

where the regions are listed in section 6.2.5 and, the standardized design heating requirements within the regions are determined in sections 5.2 and 6.2.6.

6.0 *Reference material.*

6.1 *Cooling reference material.*

6.1.1 *Test operating and test condition tolerance for cyclic dry-coil tests.*

Readings, remarks	Test operating tolerance [1]	Test condition tolerance [2]
Outdoor dry-bulb air temperature, Fahrenheit: Entering	2.0	0.5
Indoor dry-bulb air temperature, Fahrenheit: Entering	2.0	0.5
Indoor wet-bulb air temperature, Fahrenheit: Entering	(3)	(3)
After the first 30 sec after compressor startup:		
External resistance to airflow, inches water	0.05	0.02
Nozzle pressure drops, percent of reading	2.0	

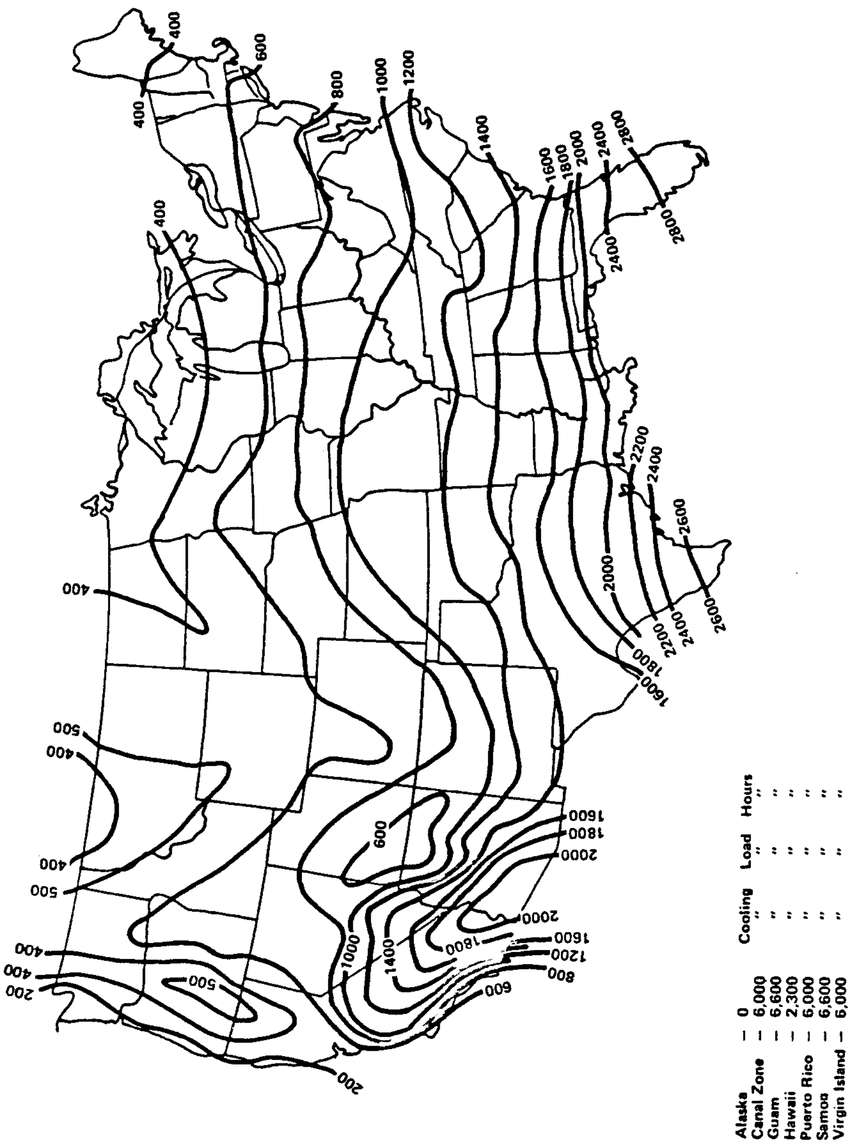
Readings, remarks	Test operating tolerance [1]	Test condition tolerance [2]
Electrical voltage inputs to the test unit, percent	2.0	

[1] Total observed range.
[2] Variation of average from specified test condition.
[3] Shall at no time exceed that value of the wet-bulb temperature which results in the production of condensate by the indoor coil at the dry-bulb temperature existing for the air entering the indoor portion of the unit.

6.1.2 *Distribution of fractional hours in temperature bins to be used for calculation of the SEER for 2-speed compressor and 2-compressor units.*

Bin No. j:	Bin temperature range (degrees Fahrenheit)	Representative temperature bin for (degrees Fahrenheit)	Fraction of total temperature bin hours n_j/N
1	65–69	67	.214
2	70–74	72	.231
3	75–79	77	.216
4	80–84	82	.161
5	85–89	87	.104
6	90–94	92	.052
7	95–99	97	.018
8	100–104	102	.004

6.1.3 Distribution of Actual Cooling Load Hours (CLH_A) Throughout the United States



6.2 *Heating reference material.*

6.2.1 *Test operating and test condition tolerance for Steady-State High Temperature Test [at 47 °F (8.3 °C) or 62 °F (16.7 °C)] and Low Temperature Test [at 17 °F (−8.3 °C)].*

	Test operating[1] tolerance	Test condition[2] tolerance
Indoor dry-bulb, °F:		
Entering	2.0	0.5
Leaving	2.0	
Indoor wet-bulb, °F:		
Entering	1.0	
Leaving	1.0	

	Test operating[1] tolerance	Test condition[2] tolerance
Outdoor dry-bulb, °F:		
Entering	2.0	0.5
Leaving	2.0	
Outdoor wet-bulb, °F:		
Entering	1.0	0.3
Leaving	1.0	
External resistance to air flow, inches of water	.05	.02
Electrical voltage, percent	2.0	

[1] Test operating tolerance is the maximum permissible variation of any measurement. When expressed as a percentage, the maximum allowable variation is the specified percentage of the average value.

[2] Test condition tolerance is the maximum permissible variation of the average value of the measurement from the standard or desired test condition.

6.2.2 *Test operating and test condition tolerances for the on-period portion of cyclic performance tests.*

	Test operating tolerances[1]	Test condition tolerance[2]
Indoor dry-bulb, °F:		
Entering	2.0	0.5
Leaving		
Indoor wet-bulb, °F:		
Entering	1.0	
Leaving		
Outdoor dry-bulb, °F:		
Entering	2.0	0.5
Leaving		
Outdoor wet-bulb, °F:		
Entering	2.0	1.0
Leaving		
External resistance to air-flow, inches of water	.05	.02
Electrical voltage, percent	2.0	

[1] Test operating tolerance is the maximum permissible variation of any measurement. When expressed as a percentage, the maximum allowable variation is the specified percentage of the average value. (Applies after the first 30 seconds after compressor start-up.)

[2] Test condition tolerance is the maximum permissible variation of the average value of the measurement from the standard or desired test condition.

6.2.3 *Test operating and test tolerances for frost accumulation tests.*

	Testing operating tolerance[1]		Test condition tolerance[2] (heating portion only)
	During heating	During defrost	
Indoor dry-bulb, °F:			
Entering	2.0	[3] 4.0	0.5
Leaving			
Indoor wet-bulb, °F:			
Entering	1.0		
Leaving			
Outdoor dry-bulb, °F:			
Entering	2.0	10.0	1.0
Leaving			
Outdoor dew-point, °F:			
Entering	1.5		0.7
Leaving			
External resistance to air-flow, inches of water	.05		.02
Electrical voltage, percent	2.0		

[1] Test operating tolerance is the maximum permissible variation of any measurement. When expressed as a percentage, the maximum allowable variation is the specified percentage of the average value. Test Operating Tolerance During Heating applies when the heat pump is in the heating mode, except for the first 5 minutes after termination of a defrost cycle. Test Operating Tolerance During Defrost applies during a defrost cycle and during the first 5 minutes after the termination of a defrost cycle when the heat pump is operating in the heating mode.

[2] Test condition tolerance is the maximum permissible variation of the average value of the measurement from the standard or desired test condition. Test Condition Tolerance applies only when the heat pump is operating in the heating mode.

[3] Not applicable during defrost if the indoor fan is off.

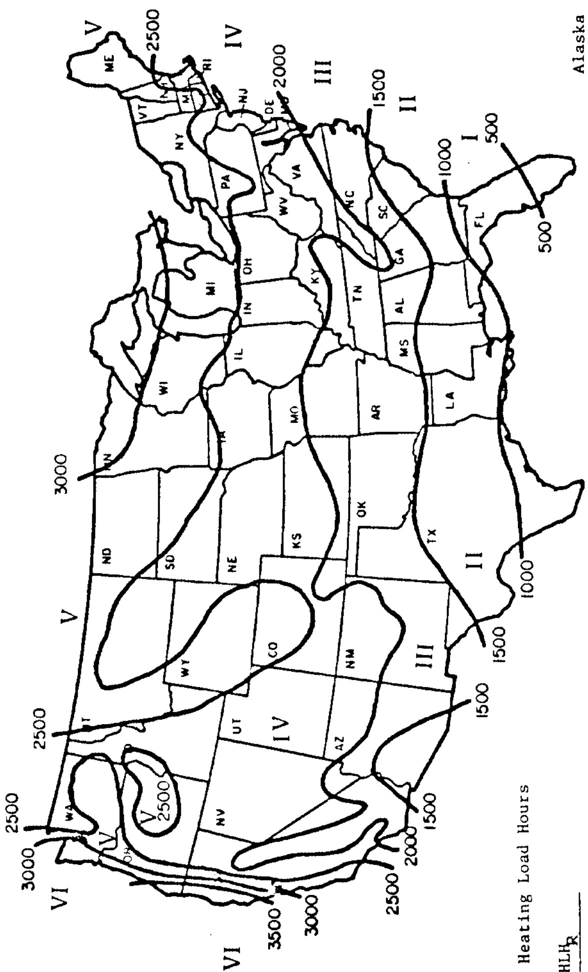
6.2.4 *Distribution of fractional hours in temperature bins, heating load hours and outdoor design temperature for the different climatic regions.*

Fractional hours		Region					
Bin No.	T_j (°F)	I	II	III	IV	V	VI
		Heating Load Hours, HLH					
		750	1,250	1,750	2,250	2,750	[1] 2,750
		Outdoor Design Temperature, T_{OD}, for the region					
		37	27	17	5	-10	30
j=1	62	.291	.215	.153	.132	.106	.113
2	57	.239	.189	.142	.111	.092	.206
3	52	.194	.163	.138	.103	.086	.215
4	47	.129	.143	.137	.093	.076	.204
5	42	.081	.112	.135	.100	.078	.141
6	37	.041	.088	.118	.109	.087	.076
7	32	.019	.056	.092	.126	.102	.034
8	27	.005	.024	.047	.087	.094	.008
9	22	.001	.008	.021	.055	.074	.003
10	17	0	.002	.009	.036	.055	0
11	12	0	0	.005	.026	.047	0
12	7	0	0	.002	.013	.038	0
13	2	0	0	.001	.006	.029	0
14	-3	0	0	0	.002	.018	0

Fractional hours		Region					
Bin No.	T_j (°F)	I	II	III	IV	V	VI
15	-8	0	0	0	.001	.010	0
16	-13	0	0	0	0	.005	0
17	-18	0	0	0	0	.002	0
18	-23	0	0	0	0	.001	0

[1] Pacific Coast Region.

6.2.5 Actual heating load hours (HLH_A) and regional heating load hours (HLH_R) for the United States



This map is reasonably accurate for most parts of the United States but is necessarily highly generalized and consequently not too accurate in mountainous regions, particularly in the Rockies

Alaska - 3500 HLH
Hawaii and Territories - 0 HLH

Regional Heating Load Hours

Region	HLH_R
I	750
II	1250
III	1750
IV	2250
V	2750
VI	2750

6.2.6 *Standard Design Heating Requirements (Btu/hr)*

5,000	25,000	50,000	90,000
10,000	30,000	60,000	100,000
15,000	35,000	70,000	110,000
20,000	40,000	80,000	130,000

6.3 *Representative Cooling Load Hours (CLH_R) for Each Heating Load Hours Region.*

Region	CLH_R	HLH_R
I	2,400	750
II	1,800	1,250
III	1,200	1,750
IV	800	2,250
V	400	2,750
VI	200	2,750

6.4 *Ground Water Temperature Map (Reserved).*

[44 FR 76707, Dec. 27, 1979, as amended at 54 FR 6076, Feb. 7, 1989]

APPENDIX N TO SUBPART B OF PART 430—UNIFORM TEST METHOD FOR MEASURING THE ENERGY CONSUMPTION OF FURNACES AND BOILERS

1.0 *Scope.* The scope of this appendix is as specified in section 2.0 of ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 103–1993.

2.0 *Definitions.* Definitions include the definitions specified in section 3 of ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 103–1993 and the following additional and modified definitions:

2.1 *ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 103–1993* means the test standard published in 1993 by ASHRAE, approved by the American National Standards Institute (ANSI) on October 4, 1993, and entitled ''Method of Testing for Annual Fuel Utilization Efficiency of Residential Central Furnaces and Boilers'' (with errata of October 24, 1996).

2.2 *ASHRAE* means the American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc.

2.3 *Thermal stack damper* means a type of stack damper which is dependent for operation exclusively upon the direct conversion of thermal energy of the stack gases to open the damper.

2.4 *Isolated combustion system.* The definition of isolation combustion system in section 3 of ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 103–1993 is incorporated with the addition of the following: ''The unit is installed in an un-conditioned indoor space isolated from the heated space.''

3.0 *Classifications.* Classifications are as specified in section 4 of ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 103–1993.

4.0 *Requirements.* Requirements are as specified in section 5 of ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 103–1993.

5.0 *Instruments.* Instruments must be as specified in section 6 of ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 103–1993.

6.0 *Apparatus.* The apparatus used in conjunction with the furnace or boiler during the testing shall be as specified in section 7 of ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 103–1993 except for the second paragraph of section 7.2.2.2 and except for section 7.2.2.5, and as specified in section 6.1 of this appendix.

6.1 *Downflow furnaces.* Install the internal section of vent pipe the same size as the flue collar for connecting the flue collar to the top of the unit, if not supplied by the manufacturer. Do not insulate the internal vent pipe during the jacket loss test (if conducted) described in section 8.6 of ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 103–1993 or the steady-state test described in section 9.1 of ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 103–1993. Do not insulate the internal vent pipe before the cool-down and heat-up tests described in sections 9.5 and 9.6, respectively, of ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 103–1993. If the vent pipe is surrounded by a metal jacket, do not insulate the metal jacket. Install a 5-ft test stack of the same cross sectional area or perimeter as the vent pipe above the top of the furnace. Tape or seal around the junction connecting the vent pipe and the 5-ft test stack. Insulate the 5-ft test stack with insulation having an R-value not less than 7 and an outer layer of aluminum foil. (See Figure 3–E of ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 103–1993.)

7.0 *Testing conditions.* The testing conditions shall be as specified in section 8 of ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 103–1993 with errata of October 24, 1996, except for section 8.6.1.1; and as specified in section 7.1 of this appendix.

7.1 *Measurement of jacket surface temperature.* The jacket of the furnace or boiler shall be subdivided into 6-inch squares when practical, and otherwise into 36-square-inch regions comprising 4 in. × 9 in. or 3 in. × 12 in. sections, and the surface temperature at the center of each square or section shall be determined with a surface thermocouple. The 36-square-inch areas shall be recorded in groups where the temperature differential of the 36-square-inch area is less than 10 °F for temperature up to 100 °F above room temperature and less than 20 °F for temperature more than 100 °F above room temperature. For forced air central furnaces, the circulating air blower compartment is considered as part of the duct system and no surface temperature measurement of the blower compartment needs to be recorded for the purpose of this test. For downflow furnaces, measure all cabinet surface temperatures of the heat exchanger and combustion section, including the bottom around the outlet duct, and the burner door, using the 36 square-inch thermocouple grid. The cabinet surface temperatures around the blower section do not need to be measured (See figure 3–E of ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 103–1993.)

8.0 *Test procedure.* Testing and measurements shall be as specified in section 9 of ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 103–1993 except for sections 9.5.1.1, 9.5.1.2.1, 9.5.1.2.2, 9.5.2.1, and section 9.7.1. ; and as specified in sections 8.1, 8.2, 8.3, 8.4, and 8.5, of this appendix.

8.1 *Input to interrupted ignition device.* For burners equipped with an interrupted ignition device, record the nameplate electric power used by the ignition device, PE_{IG}, or use PE_{IG}=0.4 kW if no nameplate power input is provided. Record the nameplate ignition device on-time interval, t_{IG}, or measure the on-time period at the beginning of the test at the time the burner is turned on with a stop watch, if no nameplate value is given. Set t_{IG}=0 and PE_{IG}=0 if the device on-time is less than or equal to 5 seconds after the burner is on.

8.2 *Gas- and oil-fueled gravity and forced air central furnaces without stack dampers cool-down test.* Turn off the main burner after steady-state testing is completed, and measure the flue gas temperature by means of the thermocouple grid described in section 7.6 of ANSI/ASHRAE 103–1993 at 1.5 minutes ($T_{F,OFF}(t_3)$) and 9 minutes ($T_{F,OFF}(t_4)$) after the burner shuts off. An integral draft diverter shall remain blocked and insulated, and the stack restriction shall remain in place. On atmospheric systems with an integral draft diverter or draft hood, equipped with either an electromechanical inlet damper or an electro-mechanical flue damper that closes within 10 seconds after the burner shuts off to restrict the flow through the heat exchanger in the off-cycle, bypass or adjust the control for the electromechanical damper so that the damper remains open during the cool-down test. For furnaces that employ post purge, measure the length of the post-purge period with a stopwatch. The time from burner OFF to combustion blower OFF (electrically de-energized) shall be recorded as t_p. For the case where t_p is intended to be greater than 180 seconds, stop the combustion blower at 180 seconds and use that value for t_p. Measure the flue gas temperature by means of the thermocouple grid described in section 7.6 of ANSI/ASHRAE 103–1993 at the end of post-purge period, t_p ($T_{F,OFF}(t_p)$), and at the time (1.5 + t_p) minutes ($T_{F,OFF}(t_3)$) and (9.0 + t_p) minutes ($T_{F,OFF}(t_4)$) after the main burner shuts off. For the case where the measured tp is less than or equal to 30 seconds, it shall be tested as if there is no post purge and t_p shall be set equal to 0.

8.3 *Gas- and oil-fueled gravity and forced air central furnaces without stack dampers with adjustable fan control—cool-down test.* For a furnace with adjustable fan control, this time delay will be 3.0 minutes for non-condensing furnaces or 1.5 minutes for condensing furnaces or until the supply air temperature drops to a value of 40 °F above the inlet air temperature, whichever results in the longest fan on-time. For a furnace without adjustable fan control or with the type of adjustable fan control whose range of adjustment does not allow for the delay time specified above, the control shall be bypassed and the fan manually controlled to give the delay times specified above. For a furnace which employs a single motor to drive the power burner and the indoor air circulating blower, the power burner and indoor air circulating blower shall be stopped together.

8.4 *Gas-and oil-fueled boilers without stack dampers cool-down test.* After steady-state testing has been completed, turn the main burner(s) OFF and measure the flue gas temperature at 3.75 ($T_{F,OFF}(t_3)$) and 22.5 ($T_{F,OFF}(t_4)$) minutes after the burner shut off, using the thermocouple grid described in section 7.6 of ANSI/ASHRAE 103–1993. During this off-period, for units that do not have pump delay after shutoff, no water shall be allowed to circulate through the hot water boilers. For units that have pump delay on shutoff, except those having pump controls sensing water temperature, the pump shall be stopped by the unit control and the time t^+, between burner shutoff and pump shutoff shall be measured within one-second accuracy. For units having pump delay controls that sense water temperature, the pump shall be operated for 15 minutes and t^+ shall be 15 minutes. While the pump is operating, the inlet water temperature and flow rate shall be maintained at the same values as used during the steady-state test as specified in sections 9.1 and 8.4.2.3 of ANSI/ASHRAE 103–1993.

For boilers that employ post purge, measure the length of the post-purge period with a stopwatch. The time from burner OFF to combustion blower OFF (electrically de-energized) shall be recorded as t_P. For the case where t_P is intended to be greater than 180 seconds, stop the combustion blower at 180 seconds and use that value for t_P. Measure the flue gas temperature by means of the thermocouple grid described in section 7.6 of ANSI/ASHRAE 103–1993 at the end of the post purge period $t_P(T_{F,OFF}(t_P))$ and at the time (3.75 + t_P) minutes ($T_{F,OFF}(t_3)$) and (22.5 + t_P) minutes ($T_{F,OFF}(t_4)$) after the main burner shuts off. For the case where the measured t_P is less or equal to 30 seconds, it shall be tested as if there is no post purge and t_P shall be set to equal 0.

8.5 *Direct measurement of off-cycle losses testing method.* [Reserved.]

9.0 *Nomenclature.* Nomenclature shall include the nomenclature specified in section 10 of ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 103–1993 and the following additional variables:

Eff_{motor}=Efficiency of power burner motor

PE_{IG}=Electrical power to the interrupted ignition device, kW

$R_{T,a}$=$_{RT,F}$ if flue gas is measured
=$R_{T,S}$ if stack gas is measured

$R_{T,F}$=Ratio of combustion air mass flow rate to stoichiometric air mass flow rate

$R_{T,S}$=Ratio of the sum of combustion air and relief air mass flow rate to stoichiometric air mass flow rate

t_{IG}=Electrical interrupted ignition device on-time, min.

$T_{a,SS,X}$=$T_{F,SS,X}$ if flue gas temperature is measured, °F
=$T_{S,SS,X}$ if stack gas temperature is measured, °F

y_{IG}=ratio of electrical interrupted ignition device on-time to average burner on-time

y_P=ratio of power burner combustion blower on-time to average burner on-time

10.0 *Calculation of derived results from test measurements.* Calculations shall be as specified in section 11 of ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 103–1993 and the October 24, 1996, Errata Sheet for ASHRAE Standard 103–1993, except for appendices B and C; and as specified in sections 10.1 through 10.8 and Figure 1 of this appendix.

10.1 *Annual fuel utilization efficiency.* The annual fuel utilization efficiency (AFUE) is as defined in sections 11.2.12 (non-condensing systems), 11.3.12 (condensing systems), 11.4.12 (non-condensing modulating systems) and 11.5.12 (condensing modulating systems) of ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 103–1993, except for the definition for the term $Effy_{HS}$ in the defining equation for AFUE. $Effy_{HS}$ is defined as:

$Effy_{HS}$=heating seasonal efficiency as defined in sections 11.2.11 (non-condensing systems), 11.3.11 (condensing systems), 11.4.11 (non-condensing modulating systems) and 11.5.11 (condensing modulating systems) of ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 103–1993 and is based on the assumptions that all weatherized warm air furnaces or boilers are located out-of-doors, that warm air furnaces which are not weatherized are installed as isolated combustion systems, and that boilers which are not weatherized are installed indoors.

10.2 *National average burner operating hours, average annual fuel energy consumption and average annual auxiliary electrical energy consumption for gas or oil furnaces and boilers.*

10.2.1 *National average number of burner operating hours.* For furnaces and boilers equipped with single stage controls, the national average number of burner operating hours is defined as:

$$BOH_{SS}=2{,}080\ (0.77)\ A\ DHR-2{,}080\ B$$

where:

2,080=national average heating load hours

0.77=adjustment factor to adjust the calculated design heating requirement and heating load hours to the actual heating load experienced by the heating system

DHR=typical design heating requirements as listed in Table 8 (in unit of kBtu/h) of ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 103–1993, using the proper value of Q_{OUT} defined in 11.2.8.1 of ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 103–1993

A=100,000 / [341,300($y_P PE+y_{IG} PE_{IG}+y BE$)+($Q_{IN}-Q_P$)$Effy_{HS}$], for forced draft unit, indoors

=100,000 / [341,300($y_P PE\ Eff_{motor}+y_{IG} PE_{IG}+y BE$)+($Q_{IN}-Q_P$)$Effy_{HS}$], for forced draft unit, ICS,

=100,000 / [341,300($y_P PE(1-Eff_{motor})+y_{IG} PE_{IG}+y BE$)+($Q_{IN}-Q_P$)$Effy_{HS}$], for induced draft unit, indoors, and

=100,000 / [341,300($y_{IG} PE_{IG}+y BE$)+($Q_{IN}-Q_P$)$Effy_{HS}$], for induced draft unit, ICS

B=2 Q_P($Effy_{HS}$)(A) / 100,000

where:

Eff_{motor}=Power burner motor efficiency provided by manufacturer,

=0.50, an assumed default power burner efficiency if not provided by manufacturer.

100,000=factor that accounts for percent and kBtu

PE=burner electrical power input at full-load steady-state operation, including electrical ignition device if energized, as defined in 9.1.2.2 of ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 103–1993

y_P=ratio of induced or forced draft blower on-time to average burner on-time, as follows:

1 for units without post purge;

1+(t_P/3.87) for single stage furnaces with post purge;

1+(t_P/10) for two-stage and step modulating furnaces with post purge;

1+(t_P/9.68) for single stage boilers with post purge; or

1+(t_P/15) for two stage and step modulating boilers with post purge.

PE_{IG}=electrical input rate to the interrupted ignition device on burner (if employed), as defined in 8.1 of this appendix

y_{IG}=ratio of burner interrupted ignition device on-time to average burner on-time, as follows:

0 for burners not equipped with interrupted ignition device;

(t_{IG}/3.87) for single stage furnaces;

(t_{IG}/10) for two-stage and step modulating furnaces;

(t_{IG}/9.68) for single stage boilers; or

(t_{IG}/15) for two stage and step modulating boilers.

t_{IG}=on-time of the burner interrupted ignition device, as defined in 8.1 of this appendix

t_P=post purge time as defined in 8.2 (furnace) or 8.4 (boiler) of this appendix

=0 if t_P is equal to or less than 30 second.

y=ratio of blower or pump on-time to average burner on-time, as follows:

1 for furnaces without fan delay;

1 for boilers without a pump delay;

1+($t^+—t^-$)/3.87 for single stage furnaces with fan delay;

1+($t^+—t^-$)/10 for two-stage and step modulating furnaces with fan delay;

1+(t^+/9.68) for single stage boilers with pump delay; or

1+(t^+/15) for two stage and step modulating boilers with pump delay.

BE=circulating air fan or water pump electrical energy input rate at full load steady-state operation, as defined in ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 103–1993

Q_{IN}=as defined in 11.2.8.1 of ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 103–1993

Q_P=as defined in 11.2.11 of ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 103–1993

$Effy_{HS}$=as defined in 11.2.11 (non-condensing systems) or 11.3.11.3 (condensing systems) of ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 103–1993, percent, and calculated on the basis of:
ICS installation, for non-weatherized warm air furnaces;
indoor installation, for non-weatherized boilers; or
outdoor installation, for furnaces and boilers that are weatherized.
2=ratio of the average length of the heating season in hours to the average heating load hours
t^{+}=as defined in 9.5.1.2 of ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 103–1993 or 8.4 of this appendix
t^{-}=as defined in 9.6.1 of ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 103–1993

10.2.1.1 For furnaces and boilers equipped with two stage or step modulating controls the average annual energy used during the heating season, E_M, is defined as:

$$E_M=(Q_{IN}-Q_P)\ BOH_{SS}+(8,760-4,600)Q_P$$

where:

Q_{IN}=as defined in 11.4.8.1.1 of ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 103–1993
Q_P=as defined in 11.4.12 of ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 103–1993
BOH_{SS}=as defined in section 10.2.1 of this appendix, in which the weighted $Effy_{HS}$ as defined in 11.4.11.3 or 11.5.11.3 of ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 103–1993 is used for calculating the values of A and B, the term DHR is based on the value of Q_{OUT} defined in 11.4.8.1.1 or 11.5.8.1.1 of ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 103–1993, and the term $(y_P PE+y_{IG} PE_{IG}+yBE)$ in the factor A is increased by the factor R, which is defined as:
R=2.3 for two stage controls
=2.3 for step modulating controls when the ratio of minimum-to-maximum output is greater than or equal to 0.5
=3.0 for step modulating controls when the ratio of minimum-to-maximum output is less than 0.5
$A=100,000/[341,300(y_P PE+y_{IG} PE_{IG}+y\ BE)\ R+(Q_{IN}-Q_P)\ Effy_{HS}]$, for forced draft unit, indoors
$=100,000/[341,300(y_P PE\ Eff_{motor}+y_{IG} PE_{IG}+y\ BE)\ R+(Q_{IN}-Q_P)Effy_{HS}]$, for forced draft unit, ICS,
$=100,000/[341,300(y_P PE(1-Eff_{motor})+y_{IG} PE_{IG}+y\ BE)\ R+(Q_{IN}-Q_P)\ Effy_{HS}]$, for induced draft unit, indoors, and
$=100,000/[341,300(y_{IG} PE_{IG}+y\ BE)\ R+(Q_{IN}-Q_P)\ Effy_{HS}]$, for induced draft unit, ICS

where:

Eff_{motor}=Power burner motor efficiency provided by manufacturer,
=0.50, an assumed default power burner efficiency if none provided by manufacturer.
$Effy_{HS}$=as defined in 11.4.11.3 or 11.5.11.3 of ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 103–1993, and calculated on the basis of:
—ICS installation, for non-weatherized warm air furnaces
—indoor installation, for non-weatherized boilers
—outdoor installation, for furnaces and boilers that are weatherized
8,760=total number of hours per year
4,600=as specified in 11.4.12 of ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 103–1993

10.2.1.2 For furnaces and boilers equipped with two stage or step modulating controls the national average number of burner operating hours at the reduced operating mode is defined as:

$$BOH_R=X_R E_M/Q_{IN,R}$$

where:

X_R=as defined in 11.4.8.7 of ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 103–1993
E_M=as defined in section 10.2.1.1 of this appendix
$Q_{IN,R}$=as defined in 11.4.8.1.2 of ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 103–1993

10.2.1.3 For furnaces and boilers equipped with two stage controls the national average number of burner operating hours at the maximum operating mode (BOH_H) is defined as:

$$BOH_H=X_H E_M/Q_{IN}$$

where:

X_H=as defined in 11.4.8.6 of ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 103–1993
E_M=as defined in section 10.2.1.1 of this appendix
Q_{IN}=as defined in 11.4.8.1.1 of ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 103–1993

10.2.1.4 For furnaces and boilers equipped with step modulating controls the national average number of burner operating hours at the modulating operating mode (BOH_M) is defined as:

$$BOH_M=X_H E_M/Q_{IN,M}$$

where:

X_H=as defined in 11.4.8.6 of ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 103–1993
E_M=as defined in section 10.2.1.1 of this appendix
$Q_{IN,M}=Q_{OUT,M}/(Effy_{SS,M}/100)$
$Q_{OUT,M}$=as defined in 11.4.8.10 or 11.5.8.10 of ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 103–1993, as appropriate
$Effy_{SS,M}$=as defined in 11.4.8.8 or 11.5.8.8 of ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 103–1993, as appropriate, in percent
100=factor that accounts for percent

10.2.2 *Average annual fuel energy consumption for gas or oil fueled furnaces or boilers.* For furnaces or boilers equipped with single stage controls the average annual fuel energy consumption (E_F) is expressed in Btu per year and defined as:

$$E_F=BOH_{SS}(Q_{IN}-Q_P)+8,760\ Q_P$$

where:

BOH_{SS}=as defined in 10.2.1 of this appendix
Q_{IN}=as defined in 11.2.8.1 of ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 103–1993
Q_P=as defined in 11.2.11 of ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 103–1993
8,760=as specified in 10.2.1 of this appendix

10.2.2.1 For furnaces or boilers equipped with either two stage or step modulating controls E_F is defined as:

$$E_F=E_M + 4,600Q_P$$

where:

E_M=as defined in 10.2.1.1 of this appendix
4,600=as specified in 11.4.12 of ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 103–1993
Q_P=as defined in 11.2.11 of ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 103–1993

10.2.3 *Average annual auxiliary electrical energy consumption for gas or oil fueled furnaces or boilers.* For furnaces or boilers equipped with single stage controls the average annual auxiliary electrical consumption (E_{AE}) is expressed in kilowatt-hours and defined as:

$$E_{AE}=BOH_{SS}(y_P PE + y_{IG} PE_{IG}+yBE)$$

where:

BOH_{SS}=as defined in 10.2.1 of this appendix
PE=as defined in 10.2.1 of this appendix
y_P=as defined in 10.2.1 of this appendix
y_{IG}=as defined in 10.2.1 of this appendix
PE_{IG}=as defined in 10.2.1 of this appendix
y=as defined in 10.2.1 of this appendix

BE=as defined in 10.2.1 of this appendix

10.2.3.1 For furnaces or boilers equipped with two stage controls E_{AE} is defined as:

$$E_{AE}=BOH_R(y_P PE_R+y_{IG} PE_{IG}+yBE_R) + BOH_H(y_P PE_H+y_{IG} PE_{IG}+y\ BE_H)$$

where:

BOH_R=as defined in 10.2.1.2 of this appendix
y_P=as defined in 10.2.1 of this appendix
PE_R=as defined in 9.1.2.2 and measured at the reduced fuel input rate, of ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 103–1993
y_{IG}=as defined in 10.2.1 of this appendix
PE_{IG}=as defined in 10.2.1 of this appendix
y=as defined in 10.2.1 of this appendix
BE_R=as defined in 9.1.2.2 of ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 103–1993, measured at the reduced fuel input rate
BOH_H=as defined in 10.2.1.3 of this appendix
PE_H=as defined in 9.1.2.2 of ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 103–1993, measured at the maximum fuel input rate
BE_H=as defined in 9.1.2.2 of ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 103–1993, measured at the maximum fuel input rate

10.2.3.2 For furnaces or boilers equipped with step modulating controls E_{AE} is defined as:

$$E_{AE}=BOH_R(y_P\ PE_R+y_{IG} PE_{IG}+y\ BE_R)+BOH_M(y_P PE_H+y_{IG} PE_{IG}+y\ BE_H)$$

where:

BOH_R=as defined in 10.2.1.2 of this appendix
y_P=as defined in 10.2.1 of this appendix
PE_R=as defined in 9.1.2.2 of ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 103–1993, measured at the reduced fuel input rate
y_{IG}=as defined in 10.2.1 of this appendix
PE_{IG}=as defined in 10.2.1 of this appendix
y=as defined in 10.2.1. of this appendix
BE_R=as defined in 9.1.2.2 of ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 103–1993, measured at the reduced fuel input rate
BOH_M=as defined in 10.2.1.4 of this appendix
PE_H=as defined in 9.1.2.2 of ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 103–1993, measured at the maximum fuel input rate
BE_H=as defined in 9.1.2.2 of ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 103–1993, measured at the maximum fuel inputs rate

10.3 *Average annual electric energy consumption for electric furnaces or boilers.* For electric furnaces and boilers the average annual energy consumption (E_E) is expressed in kilowatt-hours and defined as:

$$E_E=100(2,080)(0.77)DHR/(3.412\ AFUE)$$

where:

100=to express a percent as a decimal
2,080=as specified in 10.2.1 of this appendix
0.77=as specified in 10.2.1 of this appendix
DHR=as defined in 10.2.1 of this appendix
3.412=conversion to express energy in terms of watt-hours instead of Btu
AFUE=as defined in 11.1 of ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 103–1993, in percent, and calculated on the basis of:
ICS installation, for non-weatherized warm air furnaces;
indoor installation, for non-weatherized boilers; or
outdoor installation, for furnaces and boilers that are weatherized.

10.4 *Energy factor.*

10.4.1 *Energy factor for gas or oil furnaces and boilers.* Calculate the energy factor, EF, for gas or oil furnaces and boilers defined as, in percent:

$$EF = \frac{(E_F - 4,600\ Q_P)\ Effy_{HS}}{E_F + 3,412\ E_{AE}}$$

where:

E_F=average annual fuel consumption as defined in 10.2.2 of this appendix.
E_{AE}=as defined in 10.2.3 of this appendix.
$Effy_{HS}$=Annual Fuel Utilization Efficiency as defined in 11.2.11, 11.3.11, 11.4.11 or 11.5.11 of ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 103–1993, in percent, and calculated on the basis of:
ICS installation, for non-weatherized warm air furnaces;

indoor installation, for non-weatherized boilers; or

outdoor installation, for furnaces and boilers that are weatherized.

3,412=conversion factor from kilowatt to Btu/h

10.4.2 *Energy factor for electric furnaces and boilers.* The energy factor, EF, for electric furnaces and boilers is defined as:

$$EF=AFUE$$

where:

AFUE=Annual Fuel Utilization Efficiency as defined in section 10.3 of this appendix, in percent

10.5 *Average annual energy consumption for furnaces and boilers located in a different geographic region of the United States and in buildings with different design heating requirements.*

10.5.1 *Average annual fuel energy consumption for gas or oil-fueled furnaces and boilers located in a different geographic region of the United States and in buildings with different design heating requirements.* For gas or oil-fueled furnaces and boilers the average annual fuel energy consumption for a specific geographic region and a specific typical design heating requirement (E_{FR}) is expressed in Btu per year and defined as:

$$E_{FR}=(E_F-8{,}760\ Q_P)(HLH/2{,}080)+8{,}760\ Q_P$$

where:

E_F=as defined in 10.2.2 of this appendix
8,760=as specified in 10.2.1 of this appendix
Q_P=as defined in 11.2.11 of ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 103–1993
HLH=heating load hours for a specific geographic region determined from the heating load hour map in Figure 1 of this appendix
2,080=as defined in 10.2.1 of this appendix

10.5.2 *Average annual auxiliary electrical energy consumption for gas or oil-fueled furnaces and boilers located in a different geographic region of the United States and in buildings with different design heating requirements.* For gas or oil-fueled furnaces and boilers the average annual auxiliary electrical energy consumption for a specific geographic region and a specific typical design heating requirement (E_{AER}) is expressed in kilowatt-hours and defined as:

$$E_{AER}=E_{AE}\ (HLH/2{,}080)$$

where:

E_{AE}=as defined in 10.2.3 of this appendix
HLH=as defined in 10.5.1 of this appendix
2,080=as specified in 10.2.1 of this appendix

10.5.3 *Average annual electric energy consumption for electric furnaces and boilers located in a different geographic region of the United States and in buildings with different design heating requirements.* For electric furnaces and boilers the average annual electric energy consumption for a specific geographic region and a specific typical design heating requirement (E_{ER}) is expressed in kilowatt-hours and defined as:

$$E_{ER}=100\ (0.77)\ DHR\ HLH/(3.412\ AFUE)$$

where:

100=as specified in 10.3 of this appendix
0.77=as specified in 10.2.1 of this appendix
DHR=as defined in 10.2.1 of this appendix
HLH=as defined in 10.5.1 of this appendix
3.412=as specified in 10.3 of this appendix
AFUE=as defined in 10.3 of this appendix, in percent

10.6 *Annual energy consumption for mobile home furnaces*

10.6.1 *National average number of burner operating hours for mobile home furnaces (BOH_{SS}).* BOH_{SS} is the same as in 10.2.1 of this appendix, except that the value of $Effy_{HS}$ in the calculation of the burner operating hours, BOH_{SS}, is calculated on the basis of a direct vent unit with system number 9 or 10.

10.6.2 *Average annual fuel energy for mobile home furnaces (E_F).* E_F is same as in 10.2.2 of this appendix except that the burner operating hours, BOH_{SS}, is calculated as specified in 10.6.1 of this appendix.

10.6.3 *Average annual auxiliary electrical energy consumption for mobile home furnaces (E_{AE}).* E_{AE} is the same as in 10.2.3 of this appendix, except that the burner operating hours, BOH_{SS}, is calculated as specified in 10.6.1 of this appendix.

10.7 *Calculation of sales weighted average annual energy consumption for mobile home furnaces.* In order to reflect the distribution of mobile homes to geographical regions with average HLH_{MHF} value different from 2,080, adjust the annual fossil fuel and auxiliary electrical energy consumption values for mobile home furnaces using the following adjustment calculations.

10.7.1 For mobile home furnaces the sales weighted average annual fossil fuel energy consumption is expressed in Btu per year and defined as:

$$E_{F,MHF}=(E_F-8{,}760\ Q_P)HLH_{MHF}/2{,}080+8{,}760\ Q_P$$

where:

E_F=as defined in 10.6.2 of this appendix
8,760=as specified in 10.2.1 of this appendix
Q_P=as defined in 11.2.11 of ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 103–1993
HLH_{MHF}=1880, sales weighted average heating load hours for mobile home furnaces
2,080=as specified in 10.2.1 of this appendix

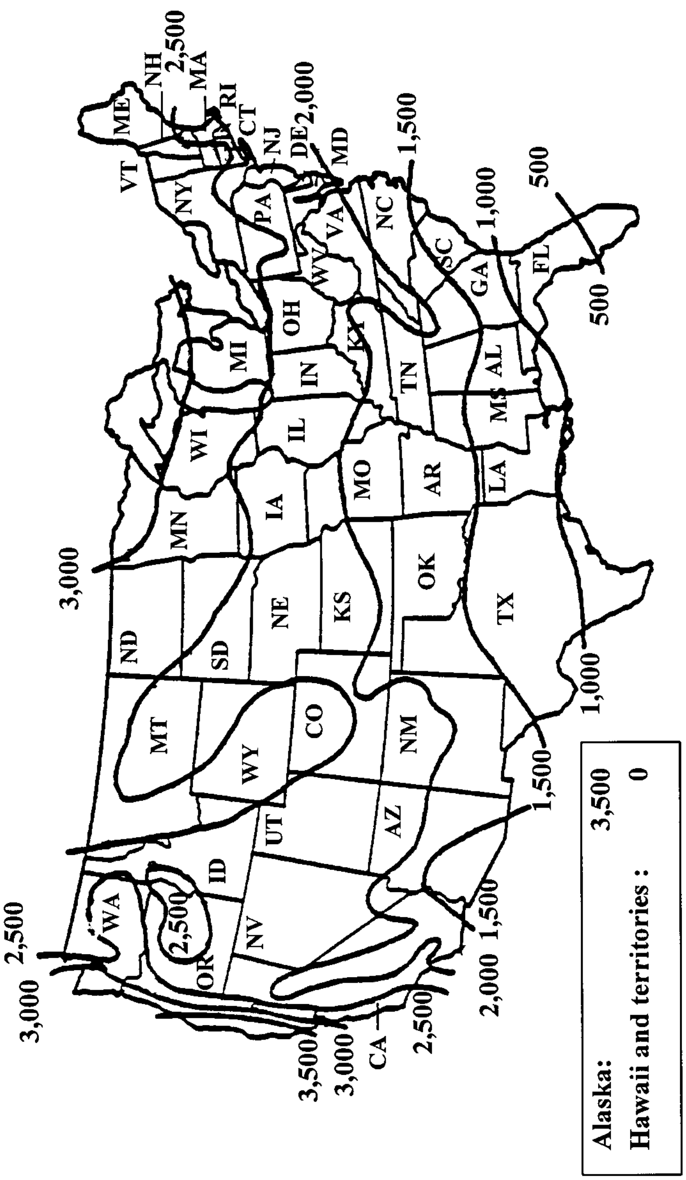
10.7.2 For mobile home furnaces the sales weighted average annual auxiliary electrical energy consumption is expressed in kilowatt-hours and defined as:

$$E_{AE,MHF}=E_{AE}HLH_{MHF}/2{,}080$$

where:

E_{AE}=as defined in 10.6.3 of this appendix
HLH_{MHF}=as defined in 10.7.1 of this appendix
2,080=as specified in 10.2.1 of this appendix

10.8 *Direct determination of off-cycle losses for furnaces and boilers equipped with thermal stack dampers.* [Reserved.]



This map is reasonably accurate for most parts of the United States but is necessarily generalized, and consequently not too accurate in mountainous regions, particularly in the rockies.

FIGURE 1- HEATING LOAD HOURS (HLH) FOR THE UNITED STATES

[62 FR 26157, May 12, 1997, as amended at 62 FR 53510, Oct. 14, 1997]

APPENDIX O TO SUBPART B OF PART 430—UNIFORM TEST METHOD FOR MEASURING THE ENERGY CONSUMPTION OF VENTED HOME HEATING EQUIPMENT

1.0 *Definitions.*

1.1 ''Air shutter'' means an adjustable device for varying the size of the primary air inlet(s) to the combustion chamber power burner.

1.2 ''Air tube'' means a tube which carries combustion air from the burner fan to the burner nozzle for combustion.

1.3 ''Barometic draft regulator or barometric damper'' means a mechanical device designed to maintain a constant draft in a vented heater.

1.4 ''Draft hood'' means an external device which performs the same function as an integral draft diverter, as defined in section 1.17 of this appendix.

1.5 ''Electro-mechanical stack damper'' means a type of stack damper which is operated by electrical and/or mechanical means.

1.6 ''Excess air'' means air which passes through the combustion chamber and the vented heater flues in excess of that which is theoretically required for complete combustion.

1.7 ''Flue'' means a conduit between the flue outlet of a vented heater and the integral draft diverter, draft hood, barometric damper or vent terminal through which the flue gases pass prior to the point of draft relief.

1.8 ''Flue damper'' means a device installed between the furnace and the integral draft diverter, draft hood, barometric draft regulator, or vent terminal which is not equipped with a draft control device, designed to open the venting system when the appliance is in operation and to close the venting system when the appliance is in a standby condition.

1.9 ''Flue gases'' means reaction products resulting from the combustion of a fuel with the oxygen of the air, including the inerts and any excess air.

1.10 ''Flue losses'' means the sum of sensible and latent heat losses above room temperature of the flue gases leaving a vented heater.

1.11 ''Flue outlet'' means the opening provided in a vented heater for the exhaust of the flue gases from the combustion chamber.

1.12 ''Heat input'' (Q_{in}) means the rate of energy supplied in a fuel to a vented heater operating under steady-state conditions, expressed in Btu's per hour. It includes any input energy to the pilot light and is obtained by multiplying the measured rate of fuel consumption by the measured higher heating value of the fuel.

1.13 ''Heating capacity'' (Q_{out}) means the rate of useful heat output from a vented heater, operating under steady-state conditions, expressed in Btu's per hour. For room and wall heaters, it is obtained by multiplying the ''heat input'' (Q_{in}) by the steady-state efficency (η_{ss}) divided by 100. For floor furnaces, it is obtained by multiplying (A) the ''heat input'' (Q_{in}) by (B) the steady-state efficiency divided by 100, minus the quantity (2.8) (L_j) divided by 100, where L_j is the jacket loss as determined in section 3.2 of this appendix.

1.14 ''Higher heating value'' (HHV) means the heat produced per unit of fuel when complete combustion takes place at constant pressure and the products of combustion are cooled to the initial temperature of the fuel and air and when the water vapor formed during combustion is condensed. The higher heating value is usually expressed in Btu's per pound, Btu's per cubic foot for gaseous fuel, or Btu's per gallon for liquid fuel.

1.15 ''Induced draft'' means a method of drawing air into the combustion chamber by mechanical means.

1.16 ''Infiltration parameter'' means that portion of unconditioned outside air drawn into the heated space as a consequence of loss of conditioned air through the exhaust system of a vented heater.

1.17 ''Integral draft diverter'' means a device which is an integral part of a vented heater, designed to: (1) Provide for the exhaust of the products of combustion in the event of no draft, back draft, or stoppage beyond the draft diverter, (2) prevent a back draft from entering the vented heater, and (3) neutralize the stack action of the chimney or gas vent upon the operation of the vented heater.

1.18 ''Manually controlled vented heaters'' means either gas or oil fueled vented heaters equipped without thermostats.

1.19 ''Modulating control'' means either a step-modulating or two-stage control.

1.20 ''Power burner'' means a vented heater burner which supplies air for combustion at a pressure exceeding atmospheric pressure, or a burner which depends on the draft induced by a fan incorporated in the furnace for proper operation.

1.21 ''Reduced heat input rate'' means the factory adjusted lowest reduced heat input rate for vented home heating equipment equipped with either two stage thermostats or step-modulating thermostats.

1.22 ''Single stage thermostat'' means a thermostat that cycles a burner at the maximum heat input rate and off.

1.23 ''Stack'' means the portion of the exhaust system downstream of the integral draft diverter, draft hood or barometric draft regulator.

1.24 ''Stack damper'' means a device installed downstream of the integral draft diverter, draft hood, or barometric draft regulator, designed to open the venting system when the appliance is in operation and to close off the venting system when the appliance is in the standby condition.

1.25 ''Stack gases'' means the flue gases combined with dilution air that enters at the integral draft diverter, draft hood or barometric draft regulator.

1.26 ''Steady-state conditions for vented home heating equipment'' means equilibrium conditions as indicated by temperature variations of not more than 5 °F (2.8C) in the flue gas temperature for units equipped with draft hoods, barometric draft regulators or direct vent systems, in three successive readings taken 15 minutes apart or not more than 3 °F (1.7C) in the stack gas temperature for units equipped with integral draft diverters in three successive readings taken 15 minutes apart.

1.27 ''Step-modulating control'' means a control that either cycles off and on at the low input if the heating load is light, or gradually, increases the heat input to meet any higher heating load that cannot be met with the low firing rate.

1.28 ''Thermal stack damper'' means a type of stack damper which is dependent for operation exclusively upon the direct conversion of thermal energy of the stack gases into movement of the damper plate.

1.29 ''Two stage control'' means a control that either cycles a burner at the reduced heat input rate and off or cycles a burner at the maximum heat input rate and off.

1.30 ''Vaporizing-type oil burner'' means a device with an oil vaporizing bowl or other receptacle designed to operate by vaporizing liquid fuel oil by the heat of combustion and mixing the vaporized fuel with air.

1.31 ''Vent/air intake terminal'' means a device which is located on the outside of a building and is connected to a vented heater by a system of conduits. It is composed of an air intake terminal through which the air for combustion is taken from the outside atmosphere and a vent terminal from which flue gases are discharged.

1.32 ''Vent limiter'' means a device which limits the flow of air from the atmospheric diaphragm chamber of a gas pressure regulator to the atmosphere. A vent limiter may be a limiting orifice or other limiting device.

1.33 ''Vent pipe'' means the passages and conduits in a direct vent system through which gases pass from the combustion chamber to the outdoor air.

2.0 *Testing conditions.*

2.1 *Installation of test unit.*

2.1.1 *Vented wall furnaces (including direct vent systems).* Install gas fueled vented wall furnaces for test as specified in sections 2.1.3 and 2.1.4 of ANSI Z21.49–1975. Install gas fueled wall furnaces with direct vent systems for test as described in sections 2.1.3 and 2.1.4 of ANSI Z21.44–1973. Install oil fueled vented wall furnaces as specified in UL–730–1974, section 33. Install oil fueled vented wall furnaces with direct vent systems as specified in UL–730–1974, section 34.

2.1.2 *Vented floor furnaces.* Install vented floor furnaces for test as specified in sections 35.1 through 35.5 of UL–729–1976.

2.1.3 *Vented room heaters.* Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

2.2 *Flue and stack requirements.*

2.2.1 *Gas fueled vented home heating equipment employing integral draft diverters and draft hoods (excluding direct vent systems).* Attach to, and vertically above the outlet of gas fueled vented home heating equipment employing draft diverters or draft hoods with vertically discharging outlets, a five (5) foot long test stack having a cross sectional area the same size as the draft diverter outlet.

Attach to the outlet of vented heaters having a horizontally discharging draft diverter or draft hood outlet a 90 degree elbow, and a five (5) foot long vertical test stack. A horizontal section of pipe may be used on the floor furnace between the diverter and the elbow if necessary to clear any framing used in the installation. Use the minimum length of pipe possible for this section. Use stack, elbow, and horizontal section with same cross sectional area as the diverter outlet.

2.2.2 *Oil fueled vented home heating equipment (excluding direct vent systems).* Use flue connections for oil fueled vented floor furnaces as specified in section 35 of UL 729–1976, sections 34.10 through 34.18 of UL 730–1974 for oil fueled vented wall furnaces and sections 36.2 and 36.3 of UL 896–1973 for oil fueled vented room heaters.

2.2.3 *Direct vent systems.* Have the exhaust/air intake system supplied by the manufacturer in place during all tests. Test units intended for installation with a variety of vent pipe lengths with the minimum length recommended by the manufacturer. Do not connect a heater employing a direct vent system to a chimney or induced draft source. Vent the gas solely on the provision for venting incorporated in the heater and the vent/air intake system supplied with it.

2.3 *Fuel supply.*

2.3.1 *Natural gas.* For a vented heater utilizing natural gas, maintain the gas supply to the unit under test at a normal inlet test pressure immediately ahead of all controls at 7 to 10 inches water column. Maintain the regulator outlet pressure at normal test pressure approximately at that recommended by the manufacturer. Use natural gas having a specific gravity of approximately 0.65 and a higher heating value within ± 5 percent of 1,025 Btu's per standard cubic foot. Determine the actual higher heating value in Btu's per standard cubic foot for the natural gas to be used in the test with an error no greater than one percent.

2.3.2 *Propane gas.* For a vented heater utilizing propane gas, maintain the gas supply to the unit under test at a normal inlet pressure of 11 to 13 inches water column and a specific gravity of approximately 1.53. Maintain the regulator outlet pressure, on units so equipped, approximately at that recommended by the manufacturer. Use propane having a specific gravity of approximately 1.53 and a higher heating value within ± 5 percent of 2,500 Btu's per standard cubic foot. Determine the actual higher heating value in Btu's per standard cubic foot for the propane to be used in the test with an error no greater than one percent.

2.3.3 *Other test gas.* Use other test gases with characteristics as described in section 2.2, table VII, of ANSI Standard Z21.11.1–1974. Use gases with a measured higher heating value within ± 5 percent of the values specified in the above ANSI standard. Determine the actual higher heating value of the gas used in the test with an error no greater than one percent.

2.3.4 *Oil supply*. For a vented heater utilizing fuel oil, use No. 1, fuel oil (kerosene) for vaporizing-type burners and either No. 1 or No. 2 fuel oil, as specified by the manufacturer, for mechanical atomizing type burners. Use No. 1 fuel oil with a viscosity meeting the specifications as specified in UL–730–1974, section 36.9. Use test fuel conforming to the specifications given in tables 2 and 3 of ANSI Standard Z91.1–1972
for No. 1 and No. 2 fuel oil. Measure the higher heating value of the test fuel with an error no greater than one percent.

2.3.5 *Electrical supply*. For auxiliary electric components of a vented heater, maintain the electrical supply to the test unit within one percent of the nameplate voltage for the entire test cycle. If a voltage range is used for nameplate voltage, maintain the electrical supply within one percent of the midpoint of the nameplate voltage range.

2.4 *Burner adjustments.*

2.4.1 *Gas burner adjustments.* Adjust the burners of gas fueled vented heaters to their maximum Btu ratings at the test pressure specified in section 2.3 of this appendix. Correct the burner volumetric flow rate to 60 °F (15.6C) and 30 inches of mercury barometric pressure, set the fuel flow rate to obtain a heat rate of within ±2 percent of the hourly Btu rating specified by the manufacturer as measured after 15 minutes of operation starting with all parts of the vented heater at room temperature. Set the primary air shutters in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations to give a good flame at this adjustment. Do not allow the deposit of carbon during any test specified herein.

If a vent limiting means is provided on a gas pressure regulator, have it in place during all tests.

For gas fueled heaters with modulating controls adjust the controls to operate the heater at the maximum fuel input rate. Set the thermostat control to the maximum setting. Start the heater by turning the safety control valve to the ''on'' position. In order to prevent modulation of the burner at maximum input, place the thermostat sensing element in a temperature control bath which is held at a temperature below the maximum set point temperature of the control.

For gas fueled heaters with modulating controls adjust the controls to operate the heater at the reduced fuel input rate. Set the thermostat control to the minimum setting. Start the heater by turning the safety control valve to the ''on'' position. If ambient test room temperature is above the lowest control set point temperature, initiate burner operation by placing the thermostat sensing element in a temperature control bath that is held at a temperature below the minimum set point temperature of the control.

2.4.2 *Oil burner adjustments.* Adjust the burners of oil fueled vented heaters to give the CO_2 reading recommended by the manufacturer and an hourly Btu input, during the steady-state performance test described below, which is within ±2 percent of the heater manufacturer's specified normal hourly Btu input rating. On units employing a power burner do not allow smoke in the flue to exceed a No. 1 smoke during the steady-state performance test as measured by the procedure in ANSI Standard Z11.182–1965 (R1971) (ASTM D 2156–65 (1970)). If, on units employing a power burner, the smoke in the flue exceeds a No. 1 smoke during the steady-state test, readjust the burner to give a lower smoke reading, and, if necessary a lower CO_2 reading, and start all tests over. Maintain the average draft over the fire and in the flue during the steady-state performance test at that recommended by the manufacturer within ±0.005 inches of water gauge. Do not make additional adjustments to the burner during the required series of performance tests. The instruments and measuring apparatus for this test are described in section 6.3 of ANSI standard Z91.1–1972.

2.5 *Circulating air adjustments.*

2.5.1 *Forced air vented wall furnaces (including direct vent systems).* During tests maintain the air flow through the heater as specified by the manufacturer and operate the vented heater with the outlet air temperature between 80 °F and 130 °F above room temperature. If adjustable air discharge registers are provided, adjust them so as to provide the maximum possible air restriction. Measure air discharge temperature as specified in section 2.14 of ANSI Z21.49–1975.

2.5.2 *Fan type vented room heaters and floor furnaces.* During tests on fan type furnaces and heaters, adjust the air flow through the heater as specified by the manufacturer. If adjustable air discharge registers are provided, adjust them to provide the maximum possible air restriction.

2.6 *Location of temperature measuring instrumentation.*

2.6.1 *Gas fueled vented home heating equipment (including direct vent systems).* For units employing an integral draft diverter, install nine thermocouples, wired in parallel, in a horizontal plane in the five foot test stack located one foot from the test stack inlet. Equalize the length of all thermocouple leads before paralleling. Locate one thermocouple in the center of the stack. Locate eight thermocouples along imaginary lines intersecting at right angles in this horizontal plane at points one third and two thirds of the distance between the center of the stack and the stack wall.

For units which employ a direct vent system, locate at least one thermocouple at the center of each flue way exiting the heat exchanger. Provide radiation shields if the thermocouples are exposed to burner radiation.

For units which employ a draft hood or units which employ a direct vent system which does not significantly preheat the incoming combustion air, install nine thermocouples, wired in parallel, in a horizontal plane located within 12 inches (304.8 mm) of the heater outlet and upstream of the draft hood on units so equipped. Locate one thermocouple in the center of the pipe and eight thermocouples along imaginary lines intersecting at right angles in this horizontal plane at points one third and two thirds of the distance between the center of the pipe and the pipe wall.

For units which employ direct vent systems that significantly preheat the incoming combustion air, install nine thermocouples, wired in parallel, in a plane parallel to and located within 6 inches (152.4 mm) of the vent/air intake terminal. Equalize the length of all thermocouple leads before paralleling. Locate one thermocouple in the center of the vent pipe and eight thermocouples along imaginary lines intersecting at right angles in this plane at points one third and two thirds of the distance between the center of the flue pipe and the pipe wall.

Use bead-type thermocouples having wire size not greater than No. 24 American Wire Gauge (AWG). If there is a possibility that the thermocouples could receive direct radiation from the fire, install radiation shields on the fire side of the thermocouples only and position the shields so that they do not touch the thermocouple junctions.

Install thermocouples for measuring conditioned warm air temperature as described in ANSI Z21.49–1975, section 2.14. Establish the temperature of the inlet air by means of single No. 24 AWG bead-type thermocouple, suitably shielded from direct radiation and located in the center of the plane of each inlet air opening.

2.6.2 *Oil fueled vented home heating equipment (including direct vent systems).* Install nine thermocouples, wired in parallel and having equal length leads, in a plane perpendicular to the axis of the flue pipe. Locate this plane at the position shown in Figure 34.4 of UL 730–1974, or Figures 35.1 and 35.2 of UL 729–1976 for a single thermocouple, except that on direct vent systems which significantly preheat the incoming combustion air, it shall be located within 6 inches (152.5 mm) of the outlet of the vent/air intake terminal. Locate one thermocouple in the center of the flue pipe and eight thermocouples along imaginary lines intersecting at right angles in this plane at points one third and two thirds of the distance between the center of the pipe and pipe wall.

Use bead-type thermocouples having a wire size not greater than No. 24 AWG. If there is a possibility that the thermocouples could receive direct radiation from the fire, install radiation shields on the fire side of the thermocouples only and position the shields so that they do not touch the thermocouple junctions.

Install thermocouples for measuring the conditioned warm air temperature as described in sections 35.12 through 35.17 of UL 730–1974. Establish the temperature of the inlet air by means of a single No. 24 AWG bead-type thermocouple, suitably shielded from direct radiation and located in the center of the plane of each inlet air opening.

2.7 *Combustion measurement instrumentation.* Analyze the samples of stack and flue gases for vented heaters to determine the concentration by volume of carbon dioxide present in the dry gas with instrumentation which will result in a reading having an accuracy of ±0.1 percentage points.

2.8 *Energy flow instrumentation.* Install one or more instruments, which measure the rate of gas flow or fuel oil supplied to the vented heater, and if appropriate, the electrical energy with an error no greater than one percent.

2.9 *Room ambient temperature.* During the time period required to perform all the testing and measurement procedures specified in section 3.0 of this appendix, maintain the room temperature within ±5 °F (±2.8C) of the value T_{RA} measured during the steady-state performance test. At no time during these tests shall the room temperature exceed 100 °F (37.8C) or fall below 65 °F (18.3C).

Temperature (T_{RA}) shall be the arithmetic average temperature of the test area, determined by measurement with four No. 24 AWG bead-type thermocouples with junctions shielded against radiation, located approximately at 90-degree positions on a circle circumscribing the heater or heater enclosure under test, in a horizontal plane approximately at the vertical midpoint of the appliance or test enclosure, and with the junctions approximately 24 inches from sides of the heater or test enclosure and located so as not to be affected by other than room air. Locate a thermocouple at each elevation of draft relief inlet opening and combustion air inlet opening at a distance of approximately

24 inches from the inlet openings. The temperature of the air for combustion and the air for draft relief shall not differ more than ±5 °F from room temperature as measured above.

2.10 *Equipment used to measure mass flow rate in flue and stack.* The tracer gas chosen for this task should have a density which is less than or approximately equal to the density of air. Use a gas unreactive with the environment to be encountered. Using instrumentation of either the batch or continuous type, measure the concentration of tracer gas with an error no greater than 2 percent of the value of the concentration measured.

3.0 *Testing and measurements.*

3.1 *Steady-state testing.*

3.1.1 *Gas fueled vented home heating equipment (including direct vent systems).* Set up the vented heater as specified in sections 2.1, 2.2, and 2.3 of this appendix. The draft diverter shall be in the normal open condition and the stack shall not be insulated. (Insulation of the stack is no longer required for the vented heater test.) Begin the steady-state performance test by operating the burner and the circulating air blower, on units so equipped, with the adjustments specified by sections 2.4.1 and 2.5 of this appendix, until steady-state conditions are attained as indicated by a temperature variation of not more than 3 °F (1.7 C) in the stack gas temperature for vented heaters equipped with draft diverters or 5 °F (2.8 C) in the flue gas temperature for vented heaters equipped with either draft hoods or direct vent systems; in three successive readings taken 15 minutes apart.

On units employing draft diverters, measure the room temperature (T_{RA}) as described in section 2.9 of this appendix and measure the steady-state stack gas temperature ($T_{S,SS}$) using the nine thermocouples located in the 5 foot test stack as specified in section 2.6.1 of this appendix. Secure a sample of the stack gases in the plane where $T_{S,SS}$ is measured or within 3.5 feet downstream of this plane. Determine the concentration by volume of carbon dioxide (X_{CO2S}) present in the dry stack gas. If the location of the gas sampling differs from the temperature measurement plane, there shall be no air leaks through the stack between these two locations.

On units employing draft hoods or direct vent systems, measure the room temperature (T_{RA}) as described in section 2.9 of this appendix and measure the steady-state flue gas temperature ($T_{F,SS}$), using the nine thermocouples located in the flue pipe as described in section 2.6.1 of this appendix. Secure a sample of the flue gas in the plane of temperature measurement and determine the concentration by volume of CO_2 (X_{CO2F}) present in dry flue gas. In addition, for units employing draft hoods, secure a sample of the stack gas in a horizontal plane in the five foot test stack located one foot from the test stack inlet; and determine the concentration by volume of CO_2 (X_{CO2S}) present in dry stack gas.

Determine the steady-state heat input rate (Q_{in}) including pilot gas by multiplying the measured higher heating value of the test gas by the steady-state gas input rate corrected to standard conditions of 60 °F and 30 inches of mercury. Use measured values of gas temperature and pressure at the meter and the barometric pressure to correct the metered gas flow rate to standard conditions.

After the above test measurements have been completed on units employing draft diverters, secure a sample of the flue gases at the exit of the heat exchanger(s) and determine the concentration of CO_2 (X_{CO2F}) present. In obtaining this sample of flue gas, move the sampling probe around or use a sample probe with multiple sampling ports in order to assure that an average value is obtained for the CO_2 concentration. For units with multiple heat exchanger outlets, measure the CO_2 concentration in a sample from each outlet to obtain the average CO_2 concentration for the unit. A manifold (parallel connected sampling tubes) may be used to obtain this sample.

For heaters with single stage thermostat control (wall mounted electric thermostats), determine the steady-state efficiency at the maximum fuel input rate as specified in section 2.4 of this appendix.

For gas fueled vented heaters equipped with either two stage thermostats or step-modulating thermostats, determine the steady-state efficiency at the maximum fuel input rate, as specified in section 2.4.1 of this appendix, and at the reduced fuel input rate, as specified in section 2.4.1 of this appendix.

For manually controlled gas fueled vented heaters, with various input rates determine the steady-state efficiency at a fuel input rate that is within ±5 percent of 50 percent of the maximum fuel input rate. If the heater is designed to use a control that precludes operation at other than maximum output (single firing rate) determine the steady state efficiency at the maximum input rate only.

3.1.2 *Oil fueled vented home heating equipment (including direct vent systems).* Set up and adjust the vented heater as specified in sections 2.1, 2.2, and 2.3.4 of this appendix. Begin the steady-state performance test by operating the burner and the circulating air blower, on units so equipped, with the adjustments specified by sections 2.4.2 and 2.5 of this appendix until steady-state conditions are attained as indicated by a temperature variation of not more than 5 °F (2.8 C) in the flue gas temperature in three successive readings taken 15 minutes apart.

Do not allow smoke in the flue, for units equipped with power burners, to exceed a No. 1 smoke during the steady-state performance test as measured by the procedure described in ANSI standard Z11.182–1965 (R1971) (ASTM D 2156–65 (1970)). Maintain the average draft over the fire and in the breeching during the steady-state performance test at that recommended by the manufacturer ±0.005 inches of water gauge.

Measure the room temperature (T_{RA}) as described in section 2.9 of this appendix and measure the steady-state flue gas temperature ($T_{F,SS}$) using nine thermocouples located in the flue pipe as described in section 2.6.2 of this appendix. Secure a sample of the flue gas in the plane of temperature measurement and determine the concentration by volume of CO_2(X_{CO2F}) present in dry flue gas. Measure and record the steady-state heat input rate (Q_{in}).

For manually controlled oil fueled vented heaters, determine the steady-state efficiency at a fuel input rate that is within ±5 percent of 50 percent of the maximum fuel input rate.

3.1.3 *Auxiliary Electric Power Measurement.* Allow the auxiliary electrical system of a gas or oil vented heater to operate for at least five minutes before recording the maximum auxiliary electric power measurement from the wattmeter. Record the maximum electric power (P_E) expressed in kilowatts. For vented heaters with modulating controls, the recorded (P_E) shall be maximum measured electric power multiplied by the following factor (R). For two stage controls, R=1.3. For step modulating controls, R=1.4 when the ratio of minimum-to-maximum fuel input is greater than or equal to 0.7, R=1.7 when the ratio of minimum-to-maximum fuel input is less than 0.7 and greater than or equal to 0.5, and R=2.2 when the ratio of minimum-to-maximum fuel input is less than 0.5.

3.2 *Jacket loss measurement.* Conduct a jacket loss test for vented floor furnaces. Measure the jacket loss (L_j) in accordance with the ANSI standard Z21.48–1976 section 2.12.

3.3 *Measurement of the off-cycle losses for vented heaters equipped with thermal stack dampers.* Install the thermal stack damper according to the manufacturer's instructions. Unless specified otherwise, the thermal stack damper should be at the draft diverter exit collar. Attach a five foot length of bare stack to the outlet of the damper. Install thermocouples as specified in section 2.6.1 of this appendix.

For vented heaters equipped with single stage thermostats, measure the off-cycle losses at the maximum fuel input rate. For vented heaters equipped with two stage thermostats, measure the off-cycle losses at the maximum fuel input rate and at the reduced fuel input rate. For vented heaters equipped with step-modulating thermostats, measure the off-cycle losses at the reduced fuel input rate.

Let the vented heater heat up to a steady-state condition. Feed a tracer gas at a constant metered rate into the stack directly above and within one foot above the stack damper. Record tracer gas flow rate and temperature. Measure the tracer gas concentration in the stack at several locations in a horizontal plane through a cross section of the stack at a point sufficiently above the stack damper to ensure that the tracer gas is well mixed in the stack.

Continuously measure the tracer gas concentration and temperature during a 10 minute cool down period. Shut the burner off and immediately begin measuring tracer gas concentration in the stack, stack temperature, room temperature, and barometric pressure. Record these values as the mid-point of each one-minute interval between burner shut down and ten minutes after burner shut down. Meter response time and sampling delay time shall be considered in timing these measurements.

3.4 *Measurement of the effectiveness of electro-mechanical stack dampers.* For vented heaters equipped with electro-mechanical stack dampers, measure the cross sectional area of the stack (A_s), the net area of the damper plate (A_o), and the angle that the damper plate makes when closed with a plane perpendicular to the axis of the stack (Ω). The net area of the damper plate means the area of the damper plate minus the area of any holes through the damper plate.

3.5 *Pilot light measurement.*

3.5.1 Measure the energy input rate to the pilot light (Q_P) with an error no greater than 3 percent for vented heaters so equipped.

3.5.2 For manually controlled heaters where the pilot light is designed to be turned off by the user when the heater is not in use, that is, turning the control to the OFF position will shut off the gas supply to the burner(s) and to the pilot light, the measurement of Q_P is not needed. This provision applies only if an instruction to turn off the unit is provided on the heater near the gas control valve (e.g. by label) by the manufacturer.

3.6 *Optional procedure for determining* $D_{p'}$ $D_{F'}$ and D_s *for systems for all types of vented heaters.* For all types of vented heaters, $D_{p'}$ $D_{F'}$ and D_S can be measured by the following optional cool down test.

Conduct a cool down test by letting the unit heat up until steady-state conditions are reached, as indicated by temperature variation of not more than 5 °F (2.8 °C) in the flue gas temperature in three successive readings taken 15 minutes apart, and then shutting the unit off with the stack or flue damper controls by-passed or adjusted so that the stack or flue damper remains open during the resulting cool down period. If a draft was maintained on oil fueled units in the flue pipe during the steady-state performance test described in section 3.1 of this appendix, maintain the same draft (within a range of −.001 to +.005 inches of water gauge of the average steady-state draft) during this cool down period.

Measure the flue gas mass flow rate ($m_{F,OFF}$) during the cool down test described above at a specific off-period flue gas temperature and corrected to obtain its value at the steady-state flue gas temperature ($T_{F,SS}$), using the procedure described below.

Within one minute after the unit is shut off to start the cool down test for determining D_F, begin feeding a tracer gas into the combustion chamber at a constant flow rate of V_T, and at a point which will allow for the best possible mixing with the air flowing through the chamber. (On units equipped with an oil fired power burner, the best location for injecting this tracer gas appears to be through a hole drilled in the air tube.) Periodically measure the value of V_T with an instantaneously reading flow meter having an accuracy of ±3 percent of the quantity measured. Maintain V_T at less than 1 percent of the air flow rate through the furnace. If a combustible tracer gas is used, there should be a delay period between the time the burner gas is shut off and the time the tracer gas is first injected to prevent ignition of the tracer gas.

Between 5 and 6 minutes after the unit is shut off to start the cool down test, measure at the exit of the heat exchanger the average flue gas temperature, $T^*_{F,Off}$. At the same instant the flue gas temperature is measured, also measure the percent volumetric concentration of tracer gas C_T in the flue gas in the same plane where $T^*_{F,Off}$ is determined. Obtain the concentration of tracer gas using an instrument which will result in an accuracy of ±2 percent in the value of C_T measured. If use of a continuous reading type instrument results in a delay time between drawing of a sample and its analysis, this delay should be taken into account so that the temperature measurement and the measurement of tracer gas concentration coincide. In addition, determine the temperature of the tracer gas entering the flow meter (T_T) and the barometric pressure (P_B).

The rate of the flue gas mass flow through the vented heater and the factors D_P, D_F, and D_S are calculated by the equations in sections 4.5.1 through 4.5.3 of this appendix.

4.0 *Calculations.*

4.1 *Annual fuel utilization efficiency for gas or oil fueled vented home heating equipment equipped without manual controls and without thermal stack dampers.* The following procedure determines the annual fuel utilization efficiency for gas or oil fueled vented home heating equipment equipped without manual controls and without thermal stack dampers.

4.1.1 *System number.* Obtain the system number from Table 1 of this appendix.

4.1.2 *Off-cycle flue gas draft factor.* Based on the system number, determine the off-cycle flue gas draft factor (D_F) from Table 1 of this appendix.

4.1.3 *Off-cycle stack gas draft factor.* Based on the system number, determine the off-cycle stack gas draft factor (D_s) from Table 1 of this appendix.

4.1.4 *Pilot fraction.* Calculate the pilot fraction (P_F) expressed as a decimal and defined as:

$$P_F= Q_P/Q_{in}$$

where:

Q_P= as defined in 3.5 of this appendix

Q_{in}= as defined in 3.1 of this appendix at the maximum fuel input rate

4.1.5 *Jacket loss for floor furnaces.* Determine the jacket loss (L_j) expressed as a percent and measured in accordance with section 3.2 of this appendix. For other vented heaters L_j=0.0.

4.1.6 *Latent heat loss.* Based on the fuel, obtain the latent heat loss ($L_{L,A}$) from Table 2 of this appendix.

4.1.7 *Ratio of combustion air mass flow rate to stoichiometric air mass flow rate.* Determine the ratio of combustion air mass flow rate to stoichiometric air mass flow rate ($R_{T,F}$), and defined as:

$$R_{T,F}=A+B/X_{CO2F}$$

where:

A=as determined from Table 2 of this appendix

B=as determined from Table 2 of this appendix

X_{CO2F}=as defined in 3.1 of this appendix

4.1.8 *Ratio of combustion and relief air mass flow rate to stoichiometric air mass flow rate.* For vented heaters equipped with either an integral draft diverter or a drafthood, determine the ratio of combustion and relief air mass flow rate to stoichiometric air mass flow rate ($R_{T,S}$), and defined as:

$$R_{T,S}=A+[B/X_{CO2S}]$$

where:

A=as determined from Table 2 of this appendix

B=as determined from Table 2 of this appendix

X_{CO2S}=as defined in 3.1 of this appendix

4.1.9 *Sensible heat loss at steady-state operation.* For vented heaters equipped with either an integral draft diverter or a draft hood, determine the sensible heat loss at steady-state operation ($L_{S,SS,A}$) expressed as a percent and defined as:

where:

$$L_{S,SS,A}=C(R_{T,S}+D)(T_{S,SS}-T_{RA})$$

C=as determined from Table 2 of this appendix

$R_{T,S}$=as defined in 4.1.8 of this appendix

D=as determined from Table 2 of this appendix

$T_{S,SS}$=as defined in 3.1 of this appendix
T_{RA}=as defined in 2.9 of this appendix

For vented heaters equipped without an integral draft diverter, determine ($L_{S,SS,A}$) expressed as a percent and defined as:

$L_{S,SS,A}=C(R_{T,F}+D)(T_{F,SS}-T_{RA})$

where:

C=as determined from Table 2 of this appendix
$R_{T,F}$=as defined in 4.1.7 of this appendix
D=as determined from Table 2 of this appendix
$T_{F,SS}$=as defined in 3.1 of this appendix
T_{RA}=as defined in 2.9 of this appendix

4.1.10 *Steady-state efficiency*. For vented heaters equipped with single stage thermostats, calculate the steady-state efficiency (excluding jacket loss, η_{SS}, expressed in percent and defined as:

$\eta_{SS}=100-L_{L,A}-L_{S,SS,A}$

where:

$L_{L,A}$=as defined in 4.1.6 of this appendix
$L_{S,SS,A}$=as defined in 4.1.9 of this appendix

For vented heaters equipped with either two stage thermostats or with step-modulating thermostats, calculate the steady-state efficiency at the reduced fuel input rate, $\eta_{SS,}$ L, expressed in percent and defined as:

$\eta_{SS-L}=100-L_{L,A}-L_{S,SS,A}$

where:

$L_{L,A}$=as defined in 4.1.6 of this appendix
$L_{S,SS,A}$=as defined in 4.1.9 of this appendix in which $L_{S,SS,A}$ is determined at the reduced fuel input rate

For vented heaters equipped with two stage thermostats, calculate the steady-state efficiency at the maximum fuel input rate,
η_{SS-H}, expressed in percent and defined as:

$\eta_{SS-H}=100-L_{L,A}-L_{S,SS,A}$

where:

$L_{L,A}$=as defined in 4.1.6 of this appendix
$L_{S,SS,A}$=as defined in 4.1.9 of this appendix in which $L_{S,SS,A}$ is measured at the maximum fuel input rate

For vented heaters equipped with step-modulating thermostats, calculate the weighted-average steady-state efficiency in the modulating mode, η_{SS-MOD}, expressed in percent and defined as:

$$\eta_{SS-MOD}=\left[\eta_{SS-H}-\eta_{SS-L}\right]\left[\frac{T_C-T_{OA*}}{T_C-15}\right]+\eta_{SS-L}$$

where:

η_{SS-H}=as defined in 4.1.10 of this appendix
η_{SS-L}=as defined in 4.1.10 of this appendix
T_{OA*}=average outdoor temperature for vented heaters with step-modulating thermostats operating in the modulating mode and is obtained from Table 3 or Figure 1 of this appendix
T_C=balance point temperature which represents a temperature used to apportion the annual heating load between the reduced input cycling mode and either the modulating mode or maximum input cycling mode and is obtained either from Table 3 of this appendix or calculated by the following equation:

$T_C=65-[(65-15)R]$

where:

65=average outdoor temperature at which a vented heater starts operating
15=national average outdoor design temperature for vented heaters
R=ratio of reduced to maximum heat output rates, as defined in 4.1.13 of this appendix

4.1.11 *Reduced heat output rate.* For vented heaters equipped with either two stage thermostats or step-modulating thermostats, calculate the reduced heat output rate ($Q_{red-out}$) defined as:

$Q_{red-out}=\eta_{SS-L}\ Q_{red-in}$

where:

η_{SS-L}=as defined in 4.1.10 of this appendix
Q_{red-in}=the reduced fuel input rate

4.1.12 *Maximum heat output rate.* For vented heaters equipped with either two stage thermostats or step-modulating thermostas, calculate the maximum heat output rate ($Q_{max-out}$) defined as:

$Q_{max,out\&equal\geqq}\ h_{SS,H}\ Q_{max,in}$

where:

η_{SS-H}=as defined in 4.1.10 of this appendix
Q_{max-in}=the maximum fuel input rate

4.1.13 *Ratio of reduced to maximum heat output rates.* For vented heaters equipped with either two stage thermostats or step-modulating thermostats, calculate the ratio of reduced to maximum heat output rates (R) expressed as a decimal and defined as:

$R = Q_{red-out}/Q_{max-out}$

where:

$Q_{red-out}$=as defined in 4.1.11 of this appendix
$Q_{max-out}$=as defined in 4.1.12 of this appendix

4.1.14 *Fraction of heating load at reduced operating mode.* For vented heaters equipped with either two stage thermostats or step-modulating thermostats, determine the fraction of heating load at the reduced operating mode (X_1) expressed as a decimal and listed in Table 3 of this appendix or obtained from Figure 2 of this appendix.

4.1.15 *Fraction of heating load at maximum operating mode or noncycling mode.* For vented heaters equFipped with either two stage thermostats or step-modulating therostats, determine the fraction of heating load at the maximum operating mode or noncycling mode (X_2) expressed as a decimal and listed in Table 3 of this appendix or obtained from Figure 2 of this appendix.

4.1.16 *Weighted-average steady-state efficiency.* For vented heaters equipped with single stage thermostats, the weighted-average steady-state efficiency (η_{SS-WT}) is equal to η_{SS}, as defined in section 4.1.10 of this appendix. For vented heaters equipped with two stage thermostats, η_{SS-WT} is defined as:

$$\eta_{SS-WT} = X_1 \eta_{SS-L} + X_2 \eta_{SS-H}$$

where:

X_1=as defined in 4.1.14 of this appendix
η_{SS-L}=as defined in 4.1.10 of this appendix
X_2=as defined in 4.1.15 of this appendix
η_{SS-H}=as defined in 4.1.10 of this appendix

For vented heaters equipped with step-modulating thermostats, η_{SS-WT} is defined as:

$$\eta_{SS-WT} = X_1 \eta_{SS-L} + X_2 \eta_{SS-MOD}$$

where:

X_1=as defined in 4.1.14 of this appendix
η_{SS-L}=as defined in 4.1.10 of this appendix
X_2=as defined in 4.1.15 of this appendix
η_{SS-MOD}=as defined in 4.1.10 of this appendix

4.1.17 *Annual fuel utilization efficiency.* Calculate the annual fuel utilization efficiency (AFUE) expressed as percent and defined as:

$$AFUE = [0.968 \eta_{SS-WT}] - 1.78 D_F - 1.89 D_S - 129 P_F - 2.8\ L_J + 1.81$$

where:

η_{SS-WT}=as defined in 4.1.16 of this appendix
D_F=as defined in 4.1.2 of this appendix
D_S=as defined in 4.1.3 of this appendix
P_F=as defined in 4.1.4 of this appendix
L_J=as defined in 4.1.5 of this appendix

4.2 *Annual fuel utilization efficiency for gas or oil fueled vented home heating equipment equipped with manual controls.* The following procedure determines the annual fuel utilization efficiency for gas or oil fueled vented home heating equipment equipped with manual controls.

4.2.1 *Average ratio of stack gas mass flow rate to flue gas mass flow rate at steady-state operation.* For vented heaters equipped with either direct vents or direct exhaust or are outdoor units, the average ratio of stack gas mass flow rate to flue gas mass flow rate at steady-state operation (S/F) shall be equal to unity. (S/F=1.) For all other types of vented heaters, calculate (S/F) defined as:

$$S/F = 1.3 R_{T,S}/R_{T,F}$$

where:

$R_{T,S}$=as defined in 4.1.8 of this appendix with X_{CO2s} measured at 50% fuel input rate
$R_{T,F}$=as defined in 4.1.7 of this appendix with X_{CO2F} measured at 50% fuel input rate

4.2.2 *Multiplication factor for infiltration loss during burner on-cycle.* Calculate the multiplication factor for infiltration loss during burner on-cycle ($K_{I,ON}$) defined as:

$$K_{I,ON} = 100(0.24)\ (S/F)\ (0.7)\ [1 + R_{T,F}(A/F)]/HHV_A$$

where:

100=converts a decimal fraction into a percent
0.24=specific heat of air
A/F=stoichiometric air/fuel ratio, determined in accordance with Table 2 of this appendix
S/F=as defined in 4.2.1 of this appendix at 50 percent of rated maximum fuel input
0.7=infiltration parameter
$R_{T,F}$=as defined in 4.1.7 of this appendix
HHV_A=average higher heating value of the test fuel, determined in accordance with Table 2 of this appendix

4.2.3 *On-cycle infiltration heat loss.* Calculate the on-cycle infiltration heat loss ($L_{I,ON}$) expressed as a percent and defined as:

$$L_{I,ON} = K_{I,ON}\ (70-45)$$

where:

$K_{I,ON}$=as defined in 4.2.2 of this appendix
70=average indoor temperature
45=average outdoor temperature

4.2.4 *Weighted-average steady-state efficiency.*

4.2.4.1 For manually controlled heaters with various input rates the weighted average steady-state efficiency (η_{SS-WT}), is determined as follows:

(1) at 50 percent of the maximum fuel input rate as measured in either section 3.1.1 of this appendix for manually controlled gas vented heaters or section 3.1.2 of this appendix for manually controlled oil vented heaters, or

(2) at the minimum fuel input rate as measured in either section 3.1.1 to this appendix for manually controlled gas vented heaters or section 3.1.2 to this appendix for manually controlled oil vented heaters if the design of the heater is such that the ± 5 percent of 50 percent of the maximum fuel input rate cannot be set, provided this minimum

rate is no greater than ⅔ of maximum input rate of the heater.

4.2.4.2 For manually controlled heater with one single firing rate the weighted average steady-state efficiency is the steady-state efficiency measured at the single firing rate.

4.2.5 *Part-load fuel utilization efficiency*. Calculate the part-load fuel utilization efficiency (η_u) expressed as a percent and defined as:

$\eta_u = \eta_{SS\text{-}WT} - L_{I,ON}$

where:

$\eta_{SS\text{-}WT}$=as defined in 4.2.4 of this appendix
$L_{I,ON}$=as defined in 4.2.3 of this appendix

4.2.6 *Annual Fuel Utilization Efficiency*.

4.2.6.1 For manually controlled vented heaters, calculate the AFUE expressed as a percent and defined as:

$$\text{AFUE} = \frac{2{,}950\,\eta_{SS}\,\eta_u\,Q_{in-max}}{2{,}950\,\eta_{SS}\,Q_{in-max} + 2.083(4{,}600)\,\eta_u\,Q_P}$$

where:

2,950=average number of heating degree days
η_{SS}=as defined as η_{SS-WT} in 4.2.4 of this appendix
η_u=as defined in 4.2.5 of this appendix
Q_{in-max}=as defined as Q_{in} at the maximum fuel input rate, as defined in 3.1 of this appendix
4,600=average number of non-heating season hours per year
Q_P=as defined in 3.5 of this appendix
2.083=(65–15)/24=50/24
65=degree day base temperature, °F
15=national average outdoor design temperature for vented heaters as defined in section 4.1.10 of this appendix
24=number of hours in a day

4.2.6.2 For manually controlled vented heaters where the pilot light can be turned off by the user when the heater is not in use as described in section 3.5.2, calculate the AFUE expressed as a percent and defined as:

$\text{AFUE} = \eta_u$

where:

η_u=as defined in section 4.2.5 of this appendix

4.3 *Annual fuel utilization efficiency by the tracer gas method.* The annual fuel utilization efficiency shall be determined by the following tracer gas method for all vented heaters equipped with thermal stack dampers. All other types of vented heaters can elect to use the following tracer gas method, as an optional procedure.

4.3.1 *On-cycle sensible heat loss.* For vented heaters equipped with single stage thermostats, calculate the on-cycle sensible heat loss ($L_{S,ON}$) expressed as a percent and defined as:

$L_{S,ON} = L_{S,SS,A}$

where:

$L_{S,SS,A}$=as defined in 4.1.9 of this appendix

For vented heaters equipped with two stage thermostats, calculate $L_{S,ON}$ defined as:

$L_{S,ON} = X_1\,L_{S,SS,A\text{-}red} + X_2\,L_{S,SS,A\text{-}max}$

where:

X_1=as defined in 4.1.14 of this appendix
$L_{S,SS,A\text{-}red}$=as defined as $L_{S,SS,A}$ in 4.1.9 of this appendix at the reduced fuel input rate
X_2=as defined in 4.1.15 of this appendix
$L_{S,SS,A\text{-}max}$=as defined as $L_{S,SS,A}$ in 4.1.9 of this appendix at the maximum fuel input rate

For vented heaters with step-modulating thermostats, calculate $L_{S,ON}$ defined as:

$L_{S,ON} = X_1\,L_{S,SS,A\text{-}red} + X_2\,L_{S,SS,A\text{-}avg}$

where:

$X=_1$-as defined in 4.1.14 of this appendix
$L_{LS,SS,A\text{-}red}$=as defined in 4.3.1 of this appendix
X_2=as defined in 4.1.15 of this appendix
$L_{S,SS,A\text{-}avg}$=average sensible heat loss for step-modulating vented heaters operating in the modulating mode

$$L_{S,SS,A-avg} = \left[\left[L_{S,SS,A-max} - L_{S,SS,A-red}\right]\left[\frac{T_C - T_{OA*}}{TC - 15}\right]\right] + L_{S,SS,A-red}$$

where:

$L_{S,SS,A\text{-}avg}$=as defined in 4.3.1 of this appendix
T_C=as defined in 4.1.10 of this appendix
T_{OA*}=as defined in 4.1.10 of this appendix

15=as defined in 4.1.10 of this appendix

4.3.2 *On-cycle infiltration heat loss.* For vented heaters equipped with single stage thermostats, calculate the on-cycle infiltration heat loss ($L_{I,ON}$) expressed as a percent and defined as:

$L_{I,ON}=K_{I,ON}(70–45)$

where:

$K_{I,ON}$=as defined in 4.2.2 of this appendix
70=as defined in 4.2.3 of this appendix
45=as defined in 4.2.3 of this appendix

For vented heaters equipped with two stage thermostats, calculate $L_{I,ON}$ defined as:

$L_{I,ON}=X_1K_{I,ON\text{-}Max}(70–T_{OA*})+X_2K_{I,ON,red}(70–T_{OA})$

where:

X_1=as defined in 4.1.14 of this appendix
$K_{I,ON\text{-}max\&thnsp\geqq}$=as defined as $K_{I,ON}$ in 4.2.2 of this appendix at the maximum heat input rate
70=as defined in 4.2.3 of this appendix
T_{OA*}=as defined in 4.3.4 of this appendix
$K_{I,ON,red}$=as defined as $K_{I,ON}$ in 4.2.2 of this appendix at the minimum heat input rate
T_{OA}=as defined in 4.3.4 of this appendix
X_2=as defined in 4.1.15 of this appendix

For vented heaters equipped with step-modulating thermostats, calculate $L_{I,ON}$ defined as:

$L_{I,ON}=X_1\ K_{I,ON\text{-}avg}(70–T_{OA*})+X_2\ K_{I,ON\text{-}red}(70–T_{OA})$

where:

X_1=as defined in 4.1.14 of this appendix

$$K_{I,on,avg}=\frac{\left[K_{I,on,max}+K_{I,ON,red}\right]}{2}$$

70=as defined in 4.2.3 of this appendix
T_{OA*}=as defined in 4.3.4 of this appendix
X_2=as defined in 4.1.15 of this appendix
T_{OA}=as defined in 4.3.4 of this appendix

4.3.3 *Off-cycle sensible heat loss.* For vented heaters equipped with single stage thermostats, calculate the off-cycle sensible heat loss ($L_{S,OFF}$) at the maximum fuel input rate. For vented heaters equipped with step-modulating thermostats, calculate $L_{S,OFF}$ defined as:

$L_{S,OFF}=X_1\ L_{S,OFF,red}$

where:

X_1=as defined in 4.1.14 of this appendix
$L_{S,OFF,red}$=as defined as $L_{S,OFF}$ in 4.3.3 of this appendix at the reduced fuel input rate

For vented heaters equipped with two stage thermostats, calculate $L_{S,OFF}$ defined as:

$L_{S,OFF}=X_1\ L_{S,OFF,red}+X_2\ L_{S,OFF,Max}$

where:

X_1=as defined in 4.1.14 of this appendix
$L_{S,OFF,red}$=as defined as $L_{S,OFF}$ in 4.3.3 of this appendix at the reduced fuel input rate
X_2=as defined in 4.1.15 of this appendix
$L_{S,OFF,Max}$=as defined as $L_{S,OFF}$ in 4.3.3 of this appendix at the maximum fuel input rate

Calculate the off-cycle sensible heat loss ($L_{S,OFF}$) expressed as a percent and defined as:

$$L_{S,OFF}=\frac{100(0.24)}{.Q_{in}t_{on}}\sum m_{S,OFF}\left(T_{S,OFF}-T_{RA}\right)$$

where:

100=conversion factor for percent
0.24=specific heat of air in Btu per pound−°F
Q_{in}=fuel input rate, as defined in 3.1 of this appendix in Btu per minute (as appropriate for the firing rate)
t_{on}=average burner on-time per cycle and is 20 minutes
$\Sigma\ m_{S,OFF}(T_{S,OFF}-T_{RA})$=summation of the twenty values of the quantity, $m_{S,OFF}(T_{S,OFF}-T_{RA})$, measured in accordance with 3.3 of this appendix
$m_{S,OFF}$=stack gas mass flow rate pounds per minute

$$m_{S,OFF}=\frac{1.325P_BV_T\left(100-C_T\right)}{C_T\left(T_T+460\right)}$$

$T_{S,OFF}$=stack gas temperature measured in accordance with 3.3 of this appendix
T_{RA}=average room temperature measured in accordance with 3.3 of this appendix
P_B=barometric pressure in inches of mercury

V_T=flow rate of the tracer gas through the stack in cubic feet per minute

C_{T*}=concentration by volume of the active tracer gas in the mixture in percent and is 100 when the tracer gas is a single component gas

C_T=concentration by volume of the active tracer gas in the diluted stack gas in percent

T_T=temperature of the tracer gas entering the flow meter in degrees Fahrenheit

(T_T+460)=absolute temperature of the tracer gas entering the flow meter in degrees Rankine

4.3.4 *Average outdoor temperature.* For vented heaters equipped with single stage thermostats, the average outdoor temperature (T_{OA}) is 45 °F. For vented heaters equipped with either two stage thermostats or step-modulating thermostats, T_{OA} during the reduced operating mode is obtained from Table 3 or Figure 1 of this appendix. For vented heaters equipped with two stage thermostats, T_{OA}* during the maximum operating mode is obtained from Table 3 or Figure 1 of this appendix.

4.3.5 *Off-cycle infiltration heat loss.* For vented heaters equipped with single stage thermostats, calculate the off-cycle infiltration heat loss ($L_{I,OFF}$) at the maximum fuel input rate. For vented heaters equipped with step-modulating thermostats, calculate $L_{I,OFF}$ defined as:

$L_{I,OFF}=X_1\ L_{I,OFF,red}$

where:

X_1=as defined in 4.1.14 of this appendix

$L_{I,OFF,red}$=as defined in $L_{I,OFF}$ in 4.3.3 of this appendix at the reduced fuel input rate

For vented heaters equipped with two stage thermostats, calculate $L_{I,OFF}$ defined as:

$L_{I,OFF}=X_1\ L_{I,OFF,red}+\ X_2\ L_{I,OFF,max}$

where:

X_1=as defined in 4.1.14 of this appendix

$L_{I,OFF,red}$=as defined as $L_{I,OFF}$ in 4.3.3 of this appendix at the reduced fuel input rate

X_2=as defined in 4.1.15 of this appendix

$L_{I,OFF,Max}$=as defined as $L_{I,OFF}$ in 4.3.3 of this appendix at the maximum fuel input rate

Calculate the off-cycle infiltration heat loss ($L_{I,OFF}$) expressed as a percent and defined as:

$$L_{I,OFF}=\frac{100(0.24)(1.3)(0.7)\left(70-T_{OA}\right)}{Q_{in}t_{on}}\sum m_{S,OFF}$$

where:

100=conversion factor for percent

0.24=specific heat of air in Btu per pound−°F

1.3=dimensionless factor for converting laboratory measured stack flow to typical field conditions

0.7=infiltration parameter

70=assumed average indoor air temperature, °F

T_{OA}=average outdoor temperature as defined in 4.3.4 of this appendix

Q_{in}=fuel input rate, as defined in 3.1 of this appendix in Btu per minute (as appropriate for the firing rate)

t_{on}=average burner on-time per cycle and is 20 minutes

$\Sigma\ m_{S,OFF}$=summation of the twenty values of the quantity, $m_{S,OFF}$, measured in accordance with 3.3 of this appendix

$m_{S,OFF}$=as defined in 4.3.3 of this appendix

4.3.6 *Part-load fuel utilization efficiency.* Calculate the part-load fuel utilization efficiency (η_u) expressed as a percent and defined as:

$$\eta_u=100-L_{L,A}-C_jL_j\left[\frac{t_{on}}{t_{on}+P_Ft_{off}}\right]+\left[L_{s,on}+L_{s,OFF}+L_{I,on}+L_{s,OFF}\right]$$

where:

C_j=2.8, adjustment factor

L_j=jacket loss as defined in 4.1.5

$L_{L,A}$=as defined in 4.1.6 of this appendix

t_{on}=as defined in 4.3.3 of this appendix

$L_{S,ON}$=as defined in 4.3.1 of this appendix

$L_{S,OFF}$=as defined in 4.3.3 of this appendix

$L_{I,ON}$=as defined in 4.3.2 of this appendix

$L_{I,OFF}$=as defined in 4.1.4 of this appendix

P_F=as defined in 4.1.4 of this appendix

t_{OFF}=average burner off-time per cycle and is 20 minutes

4.3.7 Annual Fuel Utilization Efficiency. Calculate the AFUE expressed as a percent and defined as:

$$\mathrm{AFUE} = \frac{2{,}950\, \eta_{SS-WT}\, \eta_u\, Q_{in-max}}{2{,}950\, \eta_{SS-WT}\, Q_{in-max} + 2.083(4{,}600)\, \eta_u\, Q_P}$$

where:

2,950=average number of heating degree days
$\eta_{SS\text{-}WT}$=as defined in 4.1.16 of this appendix
η_u=as defined in 4.3.6 of this appendix
Q_{in-max}=as defined in 4.2.6 of this appendix
4,600=as specified in 4.2.6 of this appendix
Q_P=as defined in 3.5 of this appendix
2.083=as specified in 4.2.6 of this appendix

4.4 *Stack damper effectiveness for vented heaters equipped with electro-mechanical stack dampers.* Determine the stack damper effectiveness for vented heaters equipped with electro-mechanical stack dampers (D_o), defined as:

D_o=1.62 [1—A_D cos Ω/A_S]

where:

A_D=as defined in 3.4 of this appendix
Ω=as defined in 3.4 of this appendix
A_S=as defined in 3.4 of this appendix

4.5 *Addition requirements for vented home heating equipment using indoor air for combustion and draft control.* For vented home heating equipment using indoor air for combustion and draft control, D_F, as described in section 4.1.2 of this appendix, and D_S, as described in section 4.1.3 of this appendix, shall be determined from Table 1 of this appendix.

4.5.1 *Optional procedure for determining* D_P *for vented home heating equipment.* Calculate the ratio (D_P) of the rate of flue gas mass through the vented heater during the off-period, $M_{F,OFF}(T_{F,SS})$, to the rate of flue gas mass flow during the on-period, $M_{F,SS}(T_{F,SS})$, and defined as:

$D_P=M_{F,OFF}(T_{F,SS})/M_{F,SS}(T_{F,SS})$

For vented heaters in which no draft is maintained during the steady-state or cool down tests, $M_{F,OFF}(T_{F,SS})$ is defined as:

$$M_{F,OFF}\left(T_{F,SS}\right) = M_{F,OFF}\left(T^*_{F,OFF}\right)\left[\frac{T_{F,SS} - T_{RA}}{T^*_{F,OFF} - T_{RA}}\right]^{0.56}\left[\frac{T^*_{F,OFF} + 460}{T_{F,SS} + 460}\right]^{1.19}$$

For oil fueled vented heaters in which an imposed draft is maintained, as described in section 3.6 of this appendix, $M_{F,OFF}(T_{F,SS})$ is defined as:

$M_{F,OFF}(T_{F,SS})=M_{F,OFF}(T^*_{F,SS})$

where:

$T_{F,SS}$=as defined in 3.1.1 of this appendix
$T^*_{F,OFF}$=flue gas temperature during the off-period measured in accordance with 3.6 of this appendix in degrees Fahrenheit
T_{RA}=as defined in 2.9 of this appendix

$$M_{F,OFF}\left(T_{F,OFF}\right) = \frac{1.325 P_B V_T \left(100 - C_T\right)}{C_T\left(T_T + 460\right)}$$

p_B=barometric pressure measured in accordance with 3.6 of this appendix in inches of mercury
V_T=flow rate of tracer gas through the vented heater measured in accordance with 3.6 of this appendix in cubic feet per minute
C_T=concentration by volume of tracer gas present in the flue gas sample measured in accordance with 3.6 of this appendix in percent
C_T^*=concentration by volume of the active tracer gas in the mixture in percent and is 100 when the tracer gas is a single component gas
T_T=the temperature of the tracer gas entering the flow meter measured in accordance with 3.6 of this appendix in degrees Fahrenheit
(T_T+460)=absolute temperature of the tracer gas entering the flow meter in degrees Rankine
$M_{F,SS}(T_{F,SS})=Q_{in}[R_{T,F}(A/F)+1]/[60HHV_A]$
Q_{in}=as defined in 3.1 of this appendix
$R_{T,F}$=as defined in 4.1.7 of this appendix
A/F=as defined in 4.2.2 of this appendix
HHV_A=as defined in 4.2.2 of this appendix

4.5.2 *Optional procedure for determining off-cycle draft factor for flue gas flow for vented* *heaters.* For systems numbered 1 thru 10, calculate the off-cycle draft factor for flue gas flow (D_F) defined as:

$D_F=D_P$

For systems numbered 11 or 12: $D_F=D_P\ D_O$

where:

D_P=as defined in 4.5.1. of this appendix
D_O=as defined in 4.4 of this appendix

4.5.3 *Optional procedure for determining off-cycle draft factor for stack gas flow for vented heaters.* Calculate the off-cycle draft factor for stack gas flow (D_S) defined as:

For systems numbered 1 or 2: $D_S=1.0$
For systems numbered 3 or 4: $D_S=(D_P+0.79)/1.4$
For systems numbered 5 or 6: $D_S=D_O$
For systems numbered 7 or 8 and if $D_O(S/F)<1$: $D_S=D_O\ D_P$
For systems numbered 7 or 8 and if $D_O(S/F)>1$:

$D_S=D_O\ D_P+[0.85-D_O\ D_P]\ [D_O(S/F)-1]/[S/F-1]$

where:

D_P=as defined in 4.5.1 of this appendix
D_O=as defined in 4.4 of this appendix

4.6 *Annual energy consumption.*

4.6.1 *National average number of burner operating hours.* For vented heaters equipped with single stage controls or manual controls, the national average number of burner operating hours (BOH) is defined as:

$BOH_{SS}=1{,}416 A_F A\ DHR-1{,}416\ B$

where:

1,416=national average heating load hours for vented heaters based on 2,950 degree days and 15 °F outdoor design temperature
A_F=0.7067, adjustment factor to adjust the calculated design heating requirement and heating load hours to the actual heating load experienced by the heating system
DHR=typical design heating requirements based on Q_{OUT}, from Table 4 of this appendix.
$Q_{OUT}=[(\eta_{SS}/100)-C_j\ (L_j/100)]\ Q_{in}$
L_j=jacket loss as defined in 4.1.5 of this appendix
C_j=2.8, adjustment factor as defined in 4.3.6 of this appendix
η_{SS}=steady-state efficiency as defined in 4.1.10 of this appendix, percent
Q_{in}=as defined in 3.1 of this appendix at the maximum fuel input rate
$A=100{,}000/[341{,}300 P_E+(Q_{in}-Q_P)\eta_u]$
$B=2.938(Q_P)\ \eta_u\ A/100{,}000$
100,000=factor that accounts for percent and kBtu
P_E=as defined in 3.1.3 of this appendix
Q_P=as defined in 3.5 of this appendix
η_u=as defined in 4.3.6 of this appendix for vented heaters using the tracer gas method, percent
=as defined in 4.2.5 of this appendix for manually controlled vented heaters, percent
$=2{,}950\ AFUE\eta_{SS}\ Q_{in}/[2{,}950\ \eta_{SS}\ Q_{in}-AFUE(2.083)(4{,}600)Q_P]$, for vented heaters equipped without manual controls and without thermal stack dampers and not using the optional tracer gas method, where:

AFUE=as defined in 4.1.17 of this appendix, percent
2,950=average number of heating degree days as defined in 4.2.6 of this appendix
4,600=average number of non-heating season hours per year as defined in 4.2.6 of this appendix
2.938=(4,160/1,416)=ratio of the average length of the heating season in hours to the average heating load hours
2.083=as specified in 4.2.6 of this appendix

4.6.1.1 For vented heaters equipped with two stage or step modulating controls the national average number of burner operating hours at the reduced operating mode is defined as:

$BOH_R=X_1 E_M/Q_{red\text{-}in}$

where:

X_1=as defined in 4.1.14 of this appendix
$Q_{red\text{-}in}$=as defined in 4.1.11 of this appendix
E_M=average annual energy used during the heating season
$=(Q_{in}-Q_P)BOH_{SS}+(8{,}760-4{,}600)Q_P$
Q_{in}=as defined in 3.1 of this appendix at the maximum fuel input rate
Q_P=as defined in 3.5 of this appendix
BOH_{SS}=as defined in 4.6.1 of this appendix, in which the term P_E in the factor A is increased by the factor R, which is defined in 3.1.3 of this appendix as:
R=1.3 for two stage controls
=1.4 for step modulating controls when the ratio of minimum-to-maximum fuel input is greater than or equal to 0.7
=1.7 for step modulating controls when the ratio of minimum-to-maximum fuel input is less than 0.7 and greater than or equal to 0.5
=2.2 for step modulating controls when the ratio of minimum-to-maximum fuel input is less than 0.5
$A=100{,}000/[341{,}300\ P_E\ R+(Q_{in}-Q_P)\eta_u]$
8,760=total number of hours per year
4,600=as specified in 4.2.6 of this appendix

4.6.1.2 For vented heaters equipped with two stage or step modulating controls the national average number of burner operating hours at the maximum operating mode (BOH_H) is defined as:

$BOH_H=X_2 E_M/Q_{in}$

where:

X_2=as defined in 4.1.15 of this appendix
E_M=average annual energy used during the heating season
$=(Q_{in}-Q_P)BOH_{SS}+(8{,}760-4{,}600)Q_P$
Q_{in}=as defined in 3.1 of this appendix at the maximum fuel input rate

4.6.2 *Average annual fuel energy for gas or oil fueled vented heaters.* For vented heaters equipped with single stage controls or manual controls, the average annual fuel energy consumption (E_F) is expressed in Btu per year and defined as:

$$E_F = BOH_{SS}\,(Q_{in} - Q_P) + 8{,}760\,Q_P$$

where:

BOH_{SS}=as defined in 4.6.1 of this appendix
Q_{in}=as defined in 3.1 of this appendix
Q_P=as defined in 3.5 of this appendix
8,760=as specified in 4.6.1 of this appendix

4.6.2.1 For vented heaters equipped with either two stage or step modulating controls E_F is defined as:

$$E_F = E_M + 4{,}600Q_P$$

where:

E_M=as defined in 4.6.1.2 of this appendix
4,600=as specified 4.2.6 of this appendix
Q_P=as defined in 3.5 of this appendix

4.6.3 *Average annual auxiliary electrical energy consumption for vented heaters.* For vented heaters with single stage controls or manual controls the average annual auxiliary electrical consumption (E_{AE}) is expressed in kilowatt-hours and defined as:

$$E_{AE} = BOH_{SS}P_E$$

where:

BOH_{SS}=as defined in 4.6.1 of this appendix
P_E=as defined in 3.1.3 of this appendix

4.6.3.1 For vented heaters equipped with two stage or modulating controls E_{AE} is defined as:

$$E_{AE} = (BOH_R + BOH_H)P_E$$

where:

BOH_R=as defined in 4.6.1 of this appendix
BOH_H=as defined in 4.6.1 of this appendix
P_E=as defined in 3.1.3 of this appendix

4.6.4 *Average annual energy consumption for vented heaters located in a different geographic region of the United States and in buildings with different design heating requirements.*

4.6.4.1 *Average annual fuel energy consumption for gas or oil fueled vented home heaters located in a different geographic region of the United States and in buildings with different design heating requirements.* For gas or oil fueled vented heaters the average annual fuel energy consumption for a specific geographic region and a specific typical design heating requirement (E_{FR}) is expressed in Btu per year and defined as:

$$E_{FR} = (E_F - 8{,}760\,Q_P)(HLH/1{,}416) + 8{,}760Q_P$$

where:

E_F=as defined in 4.6.2 of this appendix
8,760=as specified in 4.6.1 of this appendix
Q_P=as defined in 3.5 of this appendix
HLH=heating load hours for a specific geographic region determined from the heating load hour map in Figure 3 of this appendix
1,416=as specified in 4.6.1 of this appendix

4.6.4.2 *Average annual auxiliary electrical energy consumption for gas or oil fueled vented home heaters located in a different geographic region of the United States and in buildings with different design heating requirements.* For gas or oil fueled vented home heaters the average annual auxiliary electrical energy consumption for a specific geographic region and a specific typical design heating requirement (E_{AER}) is expressed in kilowatt-hours and defined as:

$$E_{AER} = E_{AE}\ HLH/1{,}416$$

where:

E_{AE}=as defined in 4.6.3 of this appendix
HLH=as defined in 4.6.4.1 of this appendix
1,416=as specified in 4.6.1 of this appendix

TABLE 1—OFF-CYCLE DRAFT FACTORS FOR FLUE GAS FLOW (D_F) AND FOR STACK GAS FLOW (D_S) FOR VENTED HOME HEATING EQUIPMENT EQUIPPED WITHOUT THERMAL STACK DAMPERS

System number	(D_F)	(D_S)	Burner type	Venting system type [1]
1	1.0	1.0	Atmospheric	Draft hood or diverter.
2	0.4	1.0	Power	Draft hood or diverter.
3	1.0	1.0	Atmospheric	Barometric draft regulator.
4	0.4	0.85	Power	Barometric draft regulator.
5	1.0	D_o	Atmospheric	Draft hood or diverter with damper.
6	0.4	D_o	Power	Draft hood or diverter with damper.
7	1.0	D_o	Atmospheric	Barometric draft regulator with damper.
8	0.4	D_o D_p	Power	Barometric draft regulator with damper.
9	1.0	....	Atmospheric	Direct vent.
10	0.4	....	Power	Direct vent.
11	D_o.	....	Atmospheric	Direct vent with damper.
12	0.4 D_o	....	Power	Direct vent with damper.

[1] Venting systems listed with dampers means electro-mechanical dampers only.

TABLE 2—VALUES OF HIGHER HEATING VALUE (HHV($_A$), STOICHIOMETRIC AIR/FUEL (A/F), LATENT HEAT LOSS ($L_{L,A}$) AND FUEL-SPECIFIED PARAMETERS (A, B, C, AND D) FOR TYPICAL FUELS

Fuels	HHV_A (Btu/lb)	A/F	$L_{L,A}$	A	B	C	D
No. 1 oil	19,800	14.56	6.55	0.0679	14.22	0.0179	0.167
No. 2 oil	19,500	14.49	6.50	0.0667	14.34	0.0181	0.167
Natural gas	20,120	14.45	9.55	0.0919	10.96	0.0175	0.171
Manufactured gas	18,500	11.81	10.14	0.0965	10.10	0.0155	0.235
Propane	21,500	15.58	7.99	0.0841	12.60	0.0177	0.151
Butane	20,000	15.36	7.79	0.0808	12.93	0.0180	0.143

TABLE 3—FRACTION OF HEATING LOAD AT REDUCED OPERATING MODE (X1) AND AT MAXIMUM OPERATING MODE (X2), AVERAGE OUTDOOR TEMPERATURES (TOA AND TOA*), AND BALANCE POINT TEMPERATURE (TC) FOR VENTED HEATERS EQUIPPED WITH EITHER TWO-STAGE THERMOSTATS OR STEP-MODULATING THERMOSTATS

Heat output ratio [a]	X1	X2	TOA	TOA*	TC
0.20 to 0.24	.12	.88	57	40	53
0.25 to 0.29	.16	.84	56	39	51
0.30 to 0.34	.20	.80	54	38	49
0.35 to 0.39	.30	.70	53	36	46
0.40 to 0.44	.36	.64	52	35	44
0.45 to 0.49	.43	.57	51	34	42
0.50 to 0.54	.52	.48	50	32	39
0.55 to 0.59	.60	.40	49	30	37
0.60 to 0.64	.70	.30	48	29	34
0.65 to 0.69	.76	.24	47	27	32
0.70 to 0.74	.84	.16	46	25	29
0.75 to 0.79	.88	.12	46	22	27
0.80 to 0.84	.94	.06	45	20	23
0.85 to 0.89	.96	.04	45	18	21
0.90 to 0.94	.98	.02	44	16	19
0.95 to 0.99	.99	.01	44	13	17

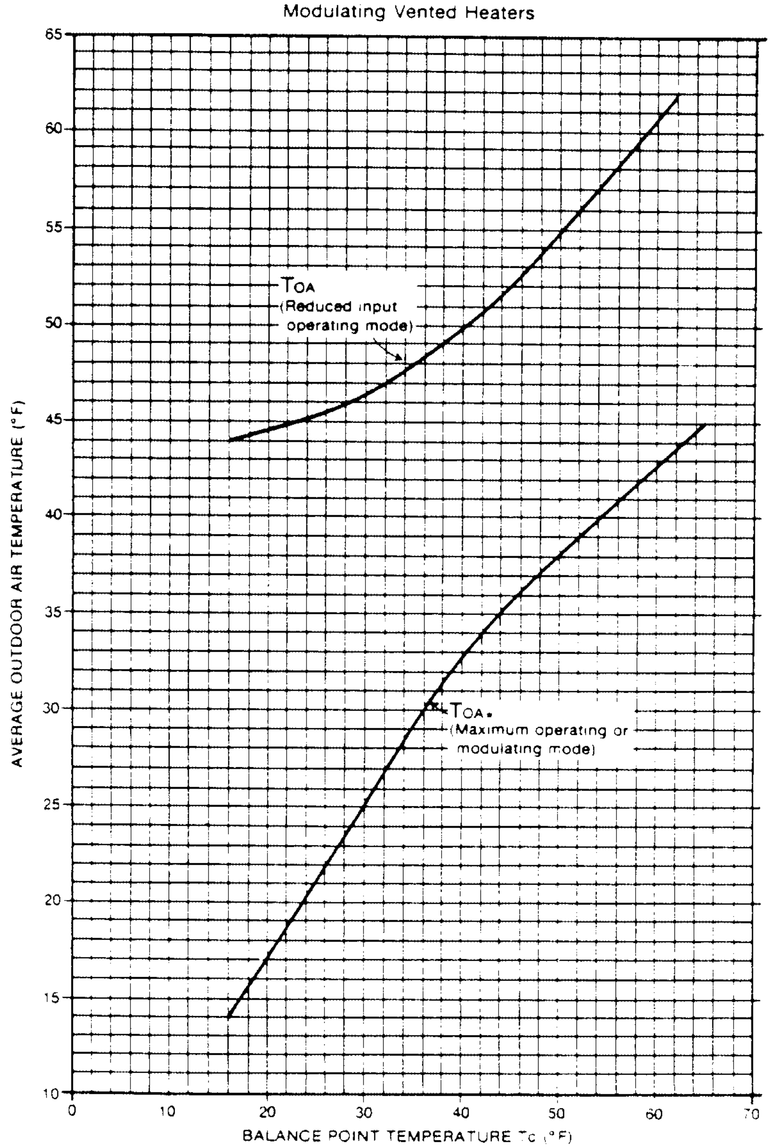
[a] The heat output ratio means the ratio of minimum to maximum heat output rates as defined in 4.1.13.

TABLE 4—AVERAGE DESIGN HEATING REQUIREMENTS FOR VENTED HEATERS WITH DIFFERENT OUTPUT CAPACITIES

Vented heaters output capacity Q_{out}—(Btu/hr)	Average design heating requirements (kBtu/hr)
5,000–7,499	5.0
7,500–10,499	7.5
10,500–13,499	10.0
13,500–16,499	12.5
16,500–19,499	15.0
19,500–22,499	17.5
22,500–26,499	20.5
26,500–30,499	23.5
30,500–34,499	26.5
34,500–38,499	30.0
38,500–42,499	33.5
42,500–46,499	36.5
46,500–51,499	40.0
51,500–56,499	44.0
56,500–61,499	48.0
61,500–66,499	52.0
66,500–71,499	56.0
71,500–76,500	60.0

FIGURE 1

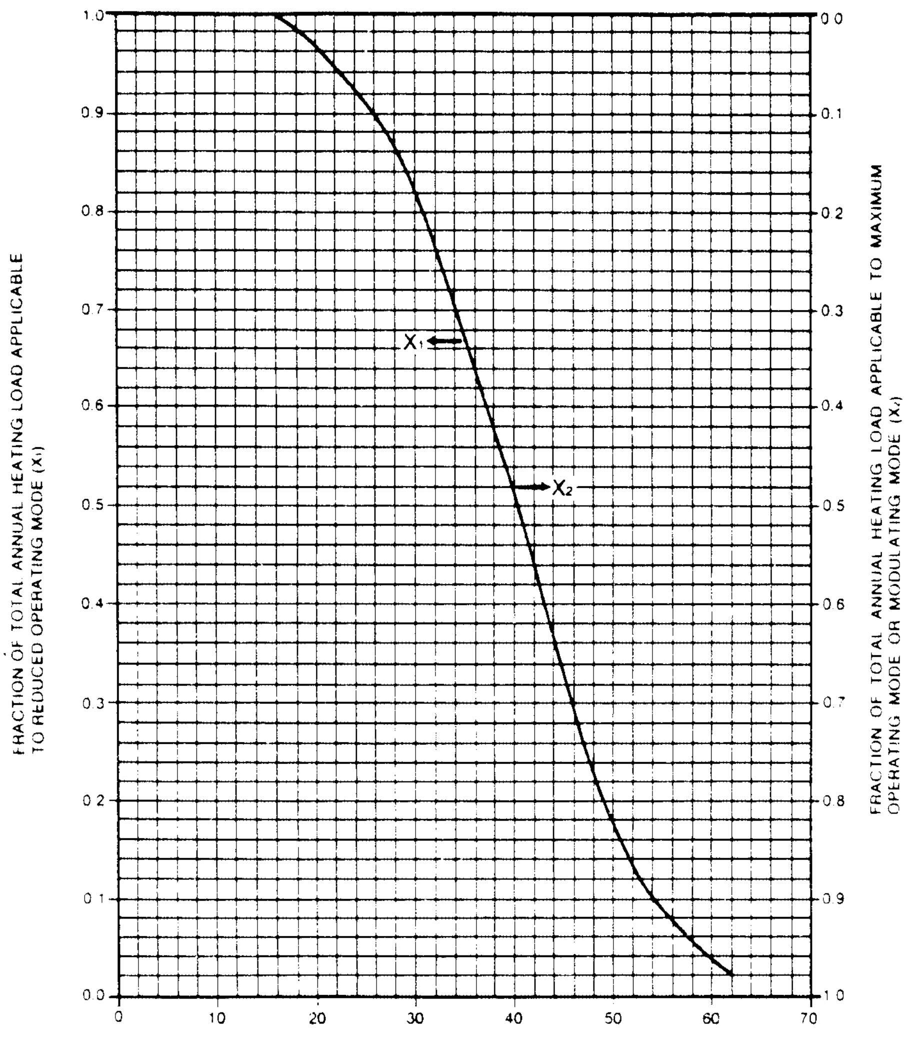
Average Outdoor Air Temperature vs. Balance Point Temperature for Modulating Vented Heaters



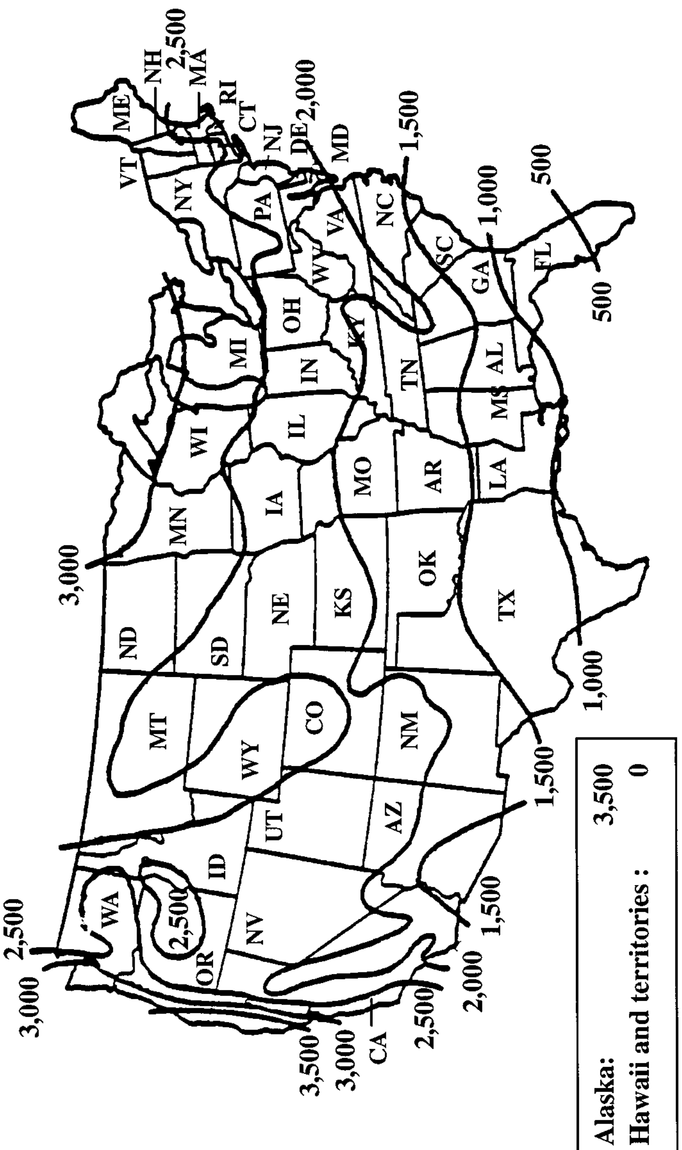
This figure is based on 4500 degree-days and 15°F outdoor design temperature

FIGURE 2

Fraction of Total Annual Heating Load Applicable to Reduced Operating Mode (X_1) and to Maximum Operating Mode or Modulating Mode (X_2) vs. Balance Point Temperature for Modulating Vented Heaters



This figure is based on 4500 degree-days and 15° F outdoor design temperature



This map is reasonably accurate for most parts of the United States but is necessarily generalized, and consequently not too accurate in mountainous regions, particularly in the rockies.

FIGURE 3- HEATING LOAD HOURS (HLH) FOR THE UNITED STATES

[49 FR 12169, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 62 FR 26162, May 12, 1997]

APPENDIX P TO SUBPART B OF PART 430—UNIFORM TEST METHOD FOR MEASURING THE ENERGY CONSUMPTION OF POOL HEATERS

1. Test method. The test method for testing pool heaters is as specified in American National Standards Institute Standard for Gas-Fired Pool Heaters, Z21.56–1994.

2. Test conditions. Establish the test conditions specified in section 2.9 of ANSI Z21.56–1994.

3. Measurements. Measure the quantities delineated in section 2.9 of ANSI Z21.56–1994. The measurement of energy consumption for oil-fired pool heaters in Btu is to be carried out in appropriate units, e.g., gallons.

4. Calculations.

4.1 *Thermal efficiency.* Calculate the thermal efficiency, E_t (expressed as a percent), as specified in section 2.9 of ANSI Z21.56–1994. The expression of fuel consumption for oil-fired pool heaters shall be in Btu.

4.2 *Average annual fossil fuel energy for pool heaters.* The average annual fuel energy for pool heater, E_F, is defined as:

$$E_F = BOH\ Q_{IN} + (POH - BOH) Q_P$$

where:

BOH=average number of burner operating hours=104 h

POH=average number of pool operating hours=4464 h

Q_{IN}=rated fuel energy input as defined according to 2.9.1 or 2.9.2 of ANSI Z21.56–1994, as appropriate

Q_P=energy consumption of continuously operating pilot light if employed, in Btu/h.

4.3 *Average annual auxiliary electrical energy consumption for pool heaters.* The average annual auxiliary electrical energy consumption for pool heaters, E_{AE}, is expressed in Btu and defined as:

$$E_{AE} = BOH\ PE$$

where:

PE=$2E_c$ if heater tested according to 2.9.1 of ANSI Z21.56–1994

=3.412 PE_{rated} if heater tested according to 2.9.2 of ANSI Z21.56–1994, in Btu/h

E_c=Electrical consumption of the heater (converted to equivalent unit of Btu), including the electrical energy to the recirculating pump if used, during the 30-minute thermal efficiency test, as defined in 2.9.1 of ANSI Z21.56–1994, in Btu per 30 min.

2=Conversion factor to convert unit from per 30 min. to per h.

PE_{rated}=nameplate rating of auxiliary electrical equipment of heater, in Watts

BOH=as defined in 4.2 of this appendix

4.4 *Heating seasonal efficiency.*

4.4.1 Calculate the seasonal useful output of the pool heater as:

$$E_{OUT} = BOH\ [(E_t/100)(Q_{IN} + PE)]$$

where:

BOH=as defined in 4.2 of this appendix

E_t=thermal efficiency as defined in 4.1 of this appendix

Q_{IN}=as defined in 4.2 of this appendix

PE=as defined in 4.3 of this appendix

100=conversion factor, from percent to fraction

4.4.2 Calculate the seasonal input to the pool heater as:

$$E_{IN} = BOH\ (Q_{IN} + PE) + (POH - BOH)\ Q_P$$

where:

BOH=as defined in 4.2 of this appendix

Q_{IN}=as defined in 4.2 of this appendix

PE=as defined in 4.3 of this appendix

POH=as defined in 4.2 of this appendix

Q_P=as defined in 4.2 of this appendix

4.4.3 *Calculate the pool heater heating seasonal efficiency (in percent).*

4.4.3.1 For pool heaters employing a continuous pilot light:

$$EFFY_{HS} = 100(E_{OUT}/E_{IN})$$

where:

E_{OUT}=as defined in 4.4.1 of this appendix

E_{IN}=as defined in 4.4.2 of this appendix

100=to convert a fraction to percent

4.4.3.2 For pool heaters without a continuous pilot light:

$$EFFY_{HS} = E_t$$

where:

E_t=as defined in 4.1 of this appendix.

[62 FR 26165, May 12, 1997]

APPENDIX Q TO SUBPART B OF PART 430—UNIFORM TEST METHOD FOR MEASURING THE ENERGY CONSUMPTION OF FLUORESCENT LAMP BALLASTS

1. Definitions

1.1 *ANSI Standard* means a standard developed by a committee accredited by the American National Standards Institute.

1.2 *Ballast input voltage* means the rated input voltage of a fluorescent lamp ballast.

1.3 *F4OT12 lamp* means a nominal 40 watt tubular fluorescent lamp which is 48 inches in length and one and a half inches in diameter, and conforms to ANSI standard C78.1–1978(R1984).

1.4 *F96T12 lamp* means a nominal 75 watt tubular fluorescent lamp which is 96 inches in length and one and one-half inches in diameter, and conforms to ANSI Standard C78.1–1978 (R1984).

1.5 *F96T12HO lamp* means a nominal 110 watt tubular fluorescent lamp which is 96 inches in length and one and a half inches in diameter, andto operate.

1.6 *Input current* means the root-mean-square (RMS) current in amperes delivered to a fluorescent lamp ballast.

1.7 *Luminaire* means a complete lighting unit consisting of a fluorescent lamp or lamps, together with parts designed to distribute the light, to position and protect such lamps, and to connect such lamps to the power supply through the ballast.

1.8 *Nominal lamp watts* means the wattage at which a fluorescent lamp is designed to operate.

1.9 *Power factor* means the power input divided by the product of ballast input voltage and input current of a fluorescent lamp ballast, as measured under test conditions specified in ANSI Standard C–82.2–1984.

1.10 *Power input* means the power consumption in watts of a ballast and fluorescent lamp or lamps, as determined in accordance with the test procedures specified in ANSI Standard C82.2–1984.

1.11 *Relative light output* means the light output delivered through the use of a ballast divided by the light output delivered through the use of a reference ballast, expressed as a percent, as determined in accordance with the test procedures specified in ANSI Standard C82.2–1984.

1.12 *Residential building* means a structure or portion of a structure which provides facilities or shelter for human residency, except that such term does not include any multifamily residential structure of more than three stores above grade.

1.13 *ANSI Standard C82.2–1984* means the test standard published by the American National Standard Institute (ANSI), titled ''American National Standard for Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts—Method of Measurement, 1984'', and designated as ANSI C82.2–1984.

2. *Test conditions.* The test conditions for testing fluorescent lamp ballasts shall be done in accordance with the American National Standard Institute (ANIS) Standard C82.2–1984, ''American National Standard for Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts—Methods of Measurement,'' approved October 21, 1983. This incorporation by reference was approved by the Director of the Federal Register in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 552(a) and 1 CFR part 51. Copies may be obtained from ANSI Publication Sales, 1430 Broadway, New York, NY 10068. Copies may be inspected at the Department of Energy, Freedom of Information Reading Room, Room 1E–190, Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts, Docket No. CE–RM–89–102, 1000 Independence Avenue, SW, Washington DC 20585, or at the Office of the Federal Register, 800 North Capitol Street, NW., suite 700, Washington, DC 20001. Any subsequent amendment to this standard by the standard-setting organization will not affect the DOE test procedures unless and until amended by DOE. The test conditions are described in sections 4, 5, 6, 7, and 21 of ANSI Standard C82.2–1984.

3. *Test Method and Measurements.*

3.1. The test method for testing fluorescent lamp ballasts shall be done in accordance with ANSI Standard C82.2–1984.

3.2 *Instrumentation.* The instrumentation shall be as specified by sections 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 19.1, and 23.2 of ANSI Standard C82.2–1984.

3.3 *Electric Supply.*

3.3.1. *Input Power.* Measure the input power (watts) to the ballast in accordance with ANSI Standard C82.2–1984, section 3.2.1(3) and section 4.

3.3.2 *Input Voltage.* Measure the input voltage (volts) (RMS) to the ballast in accordance with ANSI Standard C82.2–1984, section 3.2.1(1) and section 4.

3.3.3 *Input Current.* Measure the input current (amps) (RMS) to the ballast in accordance with ANSI Standard C82.2–1984, section 3.2.1(2) and section 4.

3.4 *Light Output.*

3.4.1 Measure the light output of the reference lamp with the reference ballast in accordance with ANSI Standard C82.2–1984, section 16.

3.4.2 Measure the light output of the reference lamp with the test ballast in accordance with ANSI Standard C82.2–1984, section 16.

4. *Calculations.*

4.1 Calculate relative light output:

$$\frac{\begin{array}{c}\text{Photocell output of}\\ \text{lamp on test ballast}\end{array}}{\begin{array}{c}\text{Photocell output of}\\ \text{lamp on ref. ballast}\end{array}} \times 100 = \begin{array}{c}\text{relative}\\ \text{light output}\end{array}$$

Where:

photocell output of lamp on test ballast is determined in accordance with section 3.4.2, expressed in watts, and photocell output of lamp on ref. ballast is determined in accordance with section 3.4.1, expressed in watts.

4.2. Determine the Ballast Efficacy Factor (BEF) using the following equations:

(a) Single lamp ballast

$$\text{BEF} = \frac{\text{relative light output}}{\text{input power}}$$

(b) Multiple lamp ballast

$$\text{BEF} = \frac{\text{average relative light output}}{\text{input power}}$$

Where:

input power is determined in accordance with section 3.3.1,

relative light output as defined in section 4.1, and

average relative light output is the relative light output, as defined in section 4.1, for all lamps, divided by the total number of lamps.

4.3 Determine Ballast Power Factor (PF):

$$PF = \frac{\text{Input power}}{\text{Input voltage} \times \text{input current}}$$

Where:

Input power is as defined in section 3.3.1,
Input voltage is determined in accordance with section 3.3.2, expressed in volts, and
Input current is determined in accordance with section 3.3.3, expressed in amps.

[54 FR 6076, Feb. 7, 1989, as amended at 56 FR 18682, April 24, 1991]

APPENDIX R TO SUBPART B OF PART 430—UNIFORM TEST METHOD FOR MEASURING AVERAGE LAMP EFFICACY (LE) AND COLOR RENDERING INDEX (CRI) OF ELECTRIC LAMPS

1. *Scope:* This appendix applies to the measurement of lamp lumens, electrical characteristics and CRI for general service fluorescent lamps, and to the measurement of lamp lumens and electrical characteristics for general service incandescent lamps, incandescent reflector lamps and medium base compact fluorescent lamps.

2. *Definitions*

2.1 To the extent that definitions in the IESNA and CIE standards do not conflict with the DOE definitions, the definitions specified in §1.2 of IESNA LM–9, §3.0 of IESNA LM–20, §2 of IESNA LM–45, §2 of IESNA LM–58, §1.2 of IESNA LM–66 and §IV of CIE Publication No. 13.2 shall be included.

2.2 *ANSI Standard* means a standard developed by a committee accredited by the American National Standards Institute (ANSI).

2.3 *CIE* means the International Commission on Illumination.

2.4 *CRI* means Color Rendering Index as defined in §430.2.

2.5 *IESNA* means the Illuminating Engineering Society of North America.

2.6 *Lamp efficacy* means the ratio of measured lamp lumen output in lumens to the measured lamp electrical power input in watts, rounded to the nearest whole number, in units of lumens per watt.

2.7 *Lamp lumen output* means the total luminous flux produced by the lamp, at the reference condition, in units of lumens.

2.8 *Lamp electrical power input* means the total electrical power input to the lamp, including both arc and cathode power where appropriate, at the reference condition, in units of watts.

2.9 *Reference condition* means the test condition specified in IESNA LM–9 for general service fluorescent lamps, in IESNA LM–20 for incandescent reflector lamps, in IESNA LM–45 for general service incandescent lamps and in IESNA LM–66 for medium base compact fluorescent lamps (see 10 CFR 430.22).

3. *Test Conditions*

3.1 *General Service Fluorescent Lamps:* For general service fluorescent lamps, the ambient conditions of the test and the electrical circuits, reference ballasts, stabilization requirements, instruments, detectors, and photometric test procedure and test report shall be as described in the relevant sections of IESNA LM–9 (see 10 CFR 430.22).

3.2 *General Service Incandescent Lamps:* For general service incandescent lamps, the selection and seasoning (initial burn-in) of the test lamps, the equipment and instrumentation, and the test conditions shall be as described in IESNA LM–45 (see 10 CFR 430.22).

3.3 *Incandescent Reflector Lamps:* For incandescent reflector lamps, the selection and seasoning (initial burn-in) of the test lamps, the equipment and instrumentation, and the test conditions shall conform to sections 4.2 and 5.0 of IESNA LM–20 (see 10 CFR 430.22).

3.4 *Medium Base Compact Fluorescent Lamps:* For medium base compact fluorescent lamps, the selection, seasoning and stabilization of the test lamps, and the test conditions, shall be as described in Sections 1, 2, 3, and 7 of IESNA LM–66 (see 10 CFR 430.22).

4. *Test Methods and Measurements*

All lumen measurements made with instruments calibrated to the devalued NIST lumen after January 1, 1996, shall be multiplied by 1.011.

4.1 *General Service Fluorescent Lamps*

4.1.1 The measurement procedure shall be as described in IESNA LM–9, except that lamps shall be operated at the appropriate voltage and current conditions as described in ANSI C78.375 and in ANSI C78.1, C78.2 or C78.3, and lamps shall be operated using the appropriate reference ballast as described in ANSI C82.3 (see 10 CFR 430.22).

4.1.2 Lamp lumen output (lumens) and lamp electrical power input (watts), at the reference condition, shall be measured and recorded. Lamp efficacy shall be determined by computing the ratio of the measured lamp lumen output and lamp electrical power input at equilibrium for the reference condition.

4.2 *General Service Incandescent Lamps*

4.2.1 The measurement procedure shall be as described in IESNA LM–45 (see 10 CFR 430.22). Lamps shall be operated at the rated voltage as defined in §430.2.

4.2.2 The test procedure shall conform with section 7 of IESNA LM–45 and the lumen output of the lamp shall be determined in accordance with Sections 4.2a or 4.2b of

IESNA LM–45 at the reference condition. Lamp electrical power input in watts shall be measured and recorded. Lamp efficacy shall be determined by computing the ratio of the measured lamp lumen output and lamp electrical power input at equilibrium for the reference condition. The test report shall conform to §8 of IESNA LM–45 (see 10 CFR §430.22).

4.3 *Incandescent Reflector Lamps*

4.3.1 The measurement procedure shall be as described in IESNA LM–20 (see 10 CFR 430.22). Lamps shall be operated at the rated voltage as defined in §430.2.

4.3.2. Lamp lumen output shall be determined as total forward lumens, and may be measured in an integrating sphere at the reference condition in accordance with §7.2 of IESNA LM–20 (see 10 CFR 430.22) or from an average intensity distribution curve measured at the reference condition specified in §6.0 of IESNA LM–20. Lamp electrical power input in watts shall be measured and recorded.

4.3.3 Lamp efficacy shall be determined by computing the ratio of the measured lamp lumen output and lamp electrical power input at equilibrium for the reference condition. The test report shall conform to section 10.0 of IES LM–20 (see §430.22).

4.4 *Medium Base Compact Fluorescent Lamps*

4.4.1 The measurement procedure shall be as described in IESNA LM–66 (see 10 CFR 430.22) except that the provisions of IESNA LM–66 which refer to operation of the lamp using a reference ballast do not apply to the testing of integrally ballasted compact fluorescent lamps. Lamps shall be operated at 120 V and 60 Hertz. Lamp lumen output shall be measured with the integral ballast according to section 11.3 of IESNA LM–66. Lamp electrical power input in watts shall be measured and recorded.

4.4.2 Lamp efficacy shall be determined by computing the ratio of the measured lamp lumen output and lamp electrical power input at equilibrium for the reference condition. The test report shall conform to section 13 of IESNA LM–66 (see 10 CFR 430.22).

4.5 *Determination of Color Rendering Index*

4.5.1 The CRI shall be determined in accordance with the method specified in CIE Publication 13.2 for general service fluorescent lamps. The required spectroradiometric measurement and characterization shall be conducted in accordance with the methods given in IESNA LM–58 and IESNA LM–16 (see 10 CFR 430.22).

4.5.2 The test report shall include a description of the test conditions, equipment, measured lamps, spectroradiometric measurement results and CRI determination.

[62 FR 29240, May 29, 1997]

APPENDIX S TO SUBPART B OF PART 430—UNIFORM TEST METHOD FOR MEASURING THE WATER CONSUMPTION OF FAUCETS AND SHOWERHEADS

1. *Scope:* This Appendix covers the test requirements used to measure the hydraulic performance of faucets and showerheads.

2. *Flow Capacity Requirements:*

a. Faucets—The test procedures to measure the water flow rate for faucets, expressed in gallons per minute (gpm) and liters per minute (L/min), or gallons per cycle (gal/cycle) and liters per cycle (L/cycle), shall be conducted in accordance with the test requirements specified in section 6.5, Flow Capacity Test, of the ASME/ANSI Standard A112.18.1M–1996 (see §430.22). Measurements shall be recorded at the resolution of the test instrumentation. Calculations shall be rounded off to the same number of significant digits as the previous step. The final water consumption value shall be rounded to one decimal place for non-metered faucets, or two decimal places for metered faucets.

b. Showerheads—The test conditions to measure the water flow rate for showerheads, expressed in gallons per minute (gpm) and liters per minute (L/min), shall be conducted in accordance with the test requirements specified in section 6.5, Flow Capacity Test, of the ASME/ANSI Standard A112.18.1M–1996 (see §430.22). Measurements shall be recorded at the resolution of the test instrumentation. Calculations shall be rounded off to the same number of significant digits as the previous step. The final water consumption value shall be rounded to one decimal place.

[63 FR 13316, Mar. 18, 1998]

APPENDIX T TO SUBPART B OF PART 430—UNIFORM TEST METHOD FOR MEASURING THE WATER CONSUMPTION OF WATER CLOSETS AND URINALS

1. *Scope:* This Appendix covers the test requirements used to measure the hydraulic performances of water closets and urinals.

2. *Test Apparatus and General Instructions:*

a. The test apparatus and instructions for testing water closets shall conform to the requirements specified in section 7.1.2, Test Apparatus and General Requirements, subsections 7.1.2.1, 7.1.2.2, and 7.1.2.3 of the ASME/ANSI Standard A112.19.6–1995 (see §430.22). Measurements shall be recorded at the resolution of the test instrumentation. Calculations shall be rounded off to the same number of significant digits as the previous step. The final water consumption value shall be rounded to one decimal place.

b. The test apparatus and instructions for testing urinals shall conform to the requirements specified in section 8.2, Test Apparatus and General Requirements, subsections 8.2.1, 8.2.2, and 8.2.3 of the ASME/ANSI Standard A112.19.6–1995 (see § 430.22). Measurements shall be recorded at the resolution of the test instrumentation. Calculations shall be rounded off to the same number of significant digits as the previous step. The final water consumption value shall be rounded to one decimal place.

3. *Test Measurement:*

a. Water closets—The measurement of the water flush volume for water closets, expressed in gallons per flush (gpf) and liters per flush (Lpf), shall be conducted in accordance with the test requirements specified in section 7.1.6, Water Consumption and Hydraulic Characteristics, of the ASME/ANSI Standard A112.19.6–1995 (see § 430.22).

b. Urinals—The measurement of water flush volume for urinals, expressed in gallons per flush (gpf) and liters per flush (Lpf), shall be conducted in accordance with the test requirements specified in section 8.5, Water Consumption, of the ASME/ANSI Standard A112.19.6–1995 (see § 430.22).

[63 FR 13317, Mar. 18, 1998]

Subpart C—Energy and Water Conservation Standards

§ 430.31 Purpose and scope.

This subpart contains energy conservation standards and water conservation standards (in the case of faucets, showerheads, water closets, and urinals) for classes of covered products that are required to be administered by the Department of Energy pursuant to the Energy Conservation Program for Consumer Products Other Than Automobiles under the Energy Policy and Conservation Act, as amended (42 U.S.C. 6291 *et seq.*). Basic models of covered products manufactured before the date on which an amended energy conservation standard or water conservation standard (in the case of faucets, showerheads, water closets, and urinals) becomes effective (or revisions of such models that are manufactured after such date and have the same energy efficiency, energy use characteristics, or water use characteristics (in the case of faucets, showerheads, water closets, and urinals), that comply with the energy conservation standard or water conservation standard (in the case of faucets, showerheads, water closets, and urinals) applicable to such covered products on the day before such date shall be deemed to comply with the amended energy conservation standard or water conservation standard (in the case of faucets, showerheads, water closets, and urinals).

[63 FR 13317, Mar. 18, 1998]

§ 430.32 Energy and water conservation standards and effective dates.

The energy and water (in the case of faucets, showerheads, water closets, and urinals) conservation standards for the covered product classes are:

(a) *Refrigerators/refrigerator-freezers/freezers.* These standards do not apply to refrigerators and refrigerator-freezers with total refrigerated volume exceeding 39 cubic feet (1104 liters) or freezers with total refrigerated volume exceeding 30 cubic feet (850 liters).

Product class	Energy standards equations for maximum energy use (kWh/yr)	
	Effective January 1, 1993	Effective July 1, 2001
1. Refrigerators and Refrigerator-freezers with manual defrost	13.5AV+299 0.48av+299	8.82AV+248.4 0.31av+248.4
2. Refrigerator-Freezer—partial automatic defrost	10.4AV+398 0.37av+398	8.82AV+248.4 0.31av+248.4
3. Refrigerator-Freezers—automatic defrost with top-mounted freezer without through-the-door ice service and all-refrigerators—automatic defrost	16.0AV+355 0.57av+355	9.80AV+276.0 0.35av+276.0
4. Refrigerator-Freezers—automatic defrost with side-mounted freezer without through-the-door ice service	11.8AV+501 0.42AV+501	4.91AV+507.5 0.17av+507.5
5. Refrigerator-Freezers—automatic defrost with bottom-mounted freezer without through-the-door ice service	16.5AV+367 0.58av+367	4.60AV+459.0 0.16av+459.0